

Federal Communications Commission

Pt. 2

shall make appointments only from commissions of the States interested in the particular proceeding in which the committee is to serve. He shall exercise his best judgment to select cooperating commissioners who are especially qualified to serve upon cooperating committees by reason of their ability and fitness; and in no case shall he appoint a commissioner upon a cooperating committee until he shall have been advised by such commissioner that it will be practicable for him to attend the hearings in the proceeding in which the committee is to serve, including the arguments therein, and the cooperative conferences, which may be held following the submission of the proceeding, to an extent that will reasonably enable him to be informed upon the issues in the proceeding and to form a reasonable judgment in the matters to be determined.

TENURE OF COOPERATORS

(a) No State commissioner shall sit in a cooperative proceeding under this plan except a commissioner who has been selected by his commission to represent it in a proceeding involving eight States or less, or has been selected by the president of the association to sit in a case involving more than eight States, in the manner hereinbefore provided.

(b) A commissioner who has been selected, as hereinbefore provided, to serve as a member of a cooperating committee in any proceeding, shall without further appointment, and without regard to the duration of time involved, continue to serve in said proceeding until the final disposition thereof, including hearings and conferences after any order or reopening, provided that he shall continue to be a State commissioner.

(c) No member of a cooperating committee shall have any right or authority to designate another commissioner to serve in his place at any hearing or conference in any proceeding in which he has been appointed to serve.

(d) Should a vacancy occur upon any operating committee, in a proceeding involving more than eight States, by reason of the death of any cooperating commissioner, or of his ceasing to be a State commissioner, or of other inability to serve, it shall be the duty of the president of the association to fill the vacancy by appointment, if, after communication with the chairman of the cooperating committee, it be deemed necessary to fill such vacancy.

(e) In the event of any such vacancy occurring upon a cooperating committee involving not more than eight States, the vacancy shall be filled by the commission from which the vacancy occurs.

COOPERATING COMMITTEE TO DETERMINE RESPECTING ANY REPORT OF STATEMENT OF ITS ATTITUDE

(a) Whenever a cooperating committee shall have concluded its work, or shall deem such course advisable, the committee shall consider whether it is necessary and desirable to make a report to the interested State commissions, and, if it shall determine to make a report, it shall cause the same to be distributed through the secretary of the association, or through the general solicitor to all interested commissions.

(b) If a report of the Federal Commission will accompany any order to be made in said proceeding, the Federal Commission will state therein the concurrence or nonconcurrence of said cooperating committee in the decision or order of said Federal Commission.

CONSTRUCTION HEREOF IN CERTAIN RESPECTS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED

It is understood and provided that no State or States shall be deprived of the right of participation and cooperation as hereinbefore provided because of nonmembership in the association. With respect to any such State or States, all negotiations herein specified to be carried on between the Federal Commission and any officer of such association shall be conducted by the Federal Commission directly with the chairman of the commission of such State or States.

[28 FR 12462, Nov. 22, 1963, as amended at 29 FR 4801, Apr. 4, 1964]

PART 2—FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS AND RADIO TREATY MATTERS; GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS

Subpart A—Terminology

Sec.

2.1 Terms and definitions.

Subpart B—Allocation, Assignment, and Use of Radio Frequencies

- 2.100 International regulations in force.
- 2.101 Nomenclature of frequencies.
- 2.102 Assignment of frequencies.
- 2.103 Government use of non-Government frequencies.
- 2.104 International Table of Frequency Allocations.
- 2.105 United States Table of Frequency Allocations.
- 2.106 Table of Frequency Allocations.
- 2.107 Radio astronomy station notification.
- 2.108 Policy regarding the use of the fixed-satellite allocations in the 3.6–3.7, 4.5–4.8, and 5.85–5.925 GHz bands.

Subpart C—Emissions

- 2.201 Emission, modulation, and transmission characteristics.
 2.202 Bandwidths.

Subpart D—Call Signs and Other Forms of Identifying Radio Transmissions

- 2.301 Station identification requirement.
 2.302 Call signs.
 2.303 Other forms of identification of stations.

Subpart E—Distress, Disaster, and Emergency Communications

- 2.401 Distress messages.
 2.402 Control of distress traffic.
 2.403 Retransmission of distress message.
 2.404 Resumption of operation after distress.
 2.405 Operation during emergency.
 2.406 National defense; free service.
 2.407 National defense; emergency authorization.

Subparts F-G [Reserved]**Subpart H—Prohibition Against Eavesdropping**

- 2.701 Prohibition against use of a radio device for eavesdropping.

Subpart I—Marketing of Radiofrequency Devices

- 2.801 Radiofrequency device defined.
 2.803 Marketing of radio frequency devices prior to equipment authorization.
 2.807 Statutory exceptions.
 2.811 Transmitters operated under part 73 of this chapter.
 2.813 Transmitters operated in the Instructional Television Fixed Service.
 2.815 External radio frequency power amplifiers.

Subpart J—Equipment Authorization Procedures**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- 2.901 Basis and purpose.
 2.902 Verification.
 2.904 Notification.
 2.905 Type acceptance.
 2.906 Declaration of Conformity.
 2.907 Certification.
 2.908 Identical defined.
 2.909 Responsible party.

APPLICATION PROCEDURES FOR EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATIONS

- 2.911 Written application required.

2.913 Submittal of equipment authorization application or information to the Commission.

2.915 Grant of application.

2.917 Dismissal of application.

2.919 Denial of application.

2.921 Hearing on application.

2.923 Petition for reconsideration; application for review.

2.924 Marketing of electrically identical equipment having multiple trade names and models or type numbers under the same FCC Identifier.

2.925 Identification of equipment.

2.926 FCC identifier.

CONDITIONS ATTENDANT TO AN EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION

2.927 Limitations on grants.

2.929 Nonassignability of an equipment authorization.

2.931 Responsibility of the grantee.

2.932 Modification of equipment.

2.933 Change in identification of equipment.

2.934 Change in name and/or address of grantee.

2.935 Change in control of grantee.

2.936 FCC inspection.

2.937 Equipment defect and/or design change.

2.938 Retention of records.

2.939 Revocation or withdrawal of equipment authorization.

2.941 Availability of information relating to grants.

2.943 Submission of equipment for testing.

2.945 Sampling tests of equipment compliance.

2.946 Penalty for failure to provide test samples and data.

2.947 Measurement procedure.

2.948 Description of measurement facilities.

VERIFICATION

2.951 Cross reference.

2.952 Limitation on verification.

2.953 Responsibility for compliance.

2.954 Identification.

2.955 Retention of records.

2.956 FCC inspection and submission of equipment for testing.

NOTIFICATION

2.971 Cross reference.

2.973 Limitations on notification.

2.975 Application for notification.

2.977 Changes in notified equipment.

TYPE ACCEPTANCE

2.981 Cross reference.

2.983 Application for type acceptance.

2.985 Measurements required: RF power output.

2.987 Measurements required: Modulation characteristics.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1

- 2.989 Measurements required: Occupied bandwidth.
- 2.991 Measurements required: Spurious emissions at antenna terminals.
- 2.993 Measurements required: Field strength of spurious radiation.
- 2.995 Measurements required: Frequency stability.
- 2.997 Frequency spectrum to be investigated.
- 2.999 Measurement procedure.
- 2.1001 Changes in type accepted equipment.
- 2.1005 Equipment for use in the Amateur Radio Service.

CERTIFICATION

- 2.1031 Cross reference.
- 2.1033 Application for certification.
- 2.1035 [Reserved]
- 2.1041 Measurement procedure.
- 2.1043 Changes in certificated equipment.

FILING FOR APPLICATION REFERENCE

- 2.1061 Submission of technical information for application reference.
- 2.1063 Disclaimer re technical information filed for application reference.
- 2.1065 Identification and changes in equipment information filed for application reference.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

- 2.1071 Cross reference.
- 2.1072 Limitation on Declaration of Conformity.
- 2.1073 Responsibilities.
- 2.1074 Identification.
- 2.1075 Retention of records.
- 2.1076 FCC inspection and submission of equipment for testing.
- 2.1077 Compliance information.

RADIOFREQUENCY RADIATION EXPOSURE

- 2.1091 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: mobile devices.
- 2.1093 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: portable devices.

Subpart K—Importation of Devices Capable of Causing Harmful Interference

- 2.1201 Purpose.
- 2.1202 Exclusions.
- 2.1203 General requirement for entry into the U.S.A.
- 2.1204 Import conditions.
- 2.1205 Filing of required declaration.
- 2.1207 Examination of imported equipment.

Subpart L—Registration of Telephone Terminal Equipment

REGISTRATION PROCEDURE

- 2.1300 Cross reference.
- 2.1302 Application for registration under part 68.

Subpart M—Advance Approval of Subscription TV Transmission Systems

ADVANCE APPROVAL PROCEDURE

- 2.1400 Application for advance approval under part 73.

Subpart N—FCC Procedure for Testing Class A, B and S Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs)

GENERAL

- 2.1501 Introduction.
- 2.1503 Test environment.
- 2.1505 Test instrumentation and equipment.

ENVIRONMENTAL AND OPERATIONAL TEST PROCEDURES

- 2.1507 Test frequencies.
- 2.1509 Environmental and duration tests.
- 2.1511 Measurements of radiated emissions.
- 2.1513 Measurements of modulation characteristics.
- 2.1515 Spectral measurements.

DATA RECORDING/REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1517 Data recording/reporting requirements.

FIGURES

FIGURE 1—MEASUREMENT SITE

FIGURE 2—TYPICAL AUDIO WAVEFORM

FIGURE 3—EXAMPLE OF IDEAL EPIRB SPECTRUM

FIGURE 4—EXAMPLE OF EPIRB CARRIER COMPONENT

AUTHORITY: 47 U.S.C. 154, 302, 303, 307 and 336, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 28 FR 12465, Nov. 22, 1963, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Terminology

§ 2.1 Terms and definitions.

(a) Where a term or definition appears in this part of the Commission's Rules, it shall be the definitive term or definition and shall prevail throughout the Commission's Rules.

(b) The source of each definition is indicated as follows:

CONV—*International Telecommunication Convention*, Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973.

RR—*Radio Regulations*, Geneva, 1982.

FCC—Federal Communications Commission.

(c) The following terms and definitions are issued:

*Accepted Interference.*¹ Interference at a higher level than defined as permissible interference and which has been agreed upon between two or more administrations without prejudice to other administrations. (RR)

Active Satellite. A satellite carrying a station intended to transmit or retransmit radiocommunication signals. (RR)

Active Sensor. A measuring instrument in the earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service by means of which information is obtained by transmission and reception of radio waves. (RR)

Administration. Any governmental department or service responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken in the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and the Regulations. (CONV)

Aeronautical Earth Station. An Earth station in the fixed-satellite service, or, in some cases, in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a feeder link for the aeronautical mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Aeronautical Fixed Service. A radiocommunication service between specified fixed points provided primarily for the safety of air navigation and for the regular, efficient and economical operation of air transport. (RR)

Aeronautical Fixed Station. A station in the aeronautical fixed service. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile Off-Route (OR) Service. An aeronautical mobile service intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national or international civil air routes. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile Route (R) Service. An aeronautical mobile service reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flight, primarily along national or international civil air routes. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Off-Route (OR) Service. An aeronautical mobile-satellite service intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside

national and international civil air routes. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Route (R) Service. An aeronautical mobile-satellite service reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flights, primarily along national or international civil air routes. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board aircraft; survival craft stations and emergency position-indicating radio-beacon stations may also participate in this service. (RR)

Aeronautical Mobile Service. A mobile service between aeronautical stations and aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in which survival craft stations may participate; emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations may also participate in this service on designated distress and emergency frequencies. (RR)

Aeronautical Radionavigation-Satellite Service. A radionavigation-satellite service in which earth stations are located on board aircraft. (RR)

Aeronautical Radionavigation Service. A radio-navigation service intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of aircraft. (RR)

Aeronautical Station. A land station in the aeronautical mobile service.

NOTE: In certain instances, an aeronautical station may be located, for example, on board ship or on a platform at sea. (RR)

Aircraft Earth Station. A mobile earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service located on board an aircraft. (RR)

Aircraft Station. A mobile station in the aeronautical mobile service, other than a survival craft station, located on board an aircraft. (RR)

Allocation (of a frequency band). Entry in the Table of Frequency Allocations of a given frequency band for the purpose of its use by one or more terrestrial or space radiocommunication services or the radio astronomy service under specified conditions. This term shall also be applied to the frequency band concerned. (RR)

Allotment (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel). Entry of a designated frequency channel in an agreed

¹The terms *permissible interference* and *accepted interference* are used in the coordination of frequency assignments between administrations.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1

plan, adopted by a competent conference, for use by one or more administrations for a terrestrial or space radiocommunication service in one or more identified countries or geographical area and under specified conditions. (RR)

Altitude of the Apogee or Perigee. The altitude of the apogee or perigee above a specified reference surface serving to represent the surface of the Earth. (RR)

Amateur-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service using space stations on earth satellites for the same purposes as those of the amateur service. (RR)

Amateur Service. A radiocommunication service for the purpose of self-training, intercommunication and technical investigations carried out by amateurs, that is, by duly authorized persons interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest. (RR)

Amateur Station. A station in the amateur service. (RR)

Assigned Frequency. The centre of the frequency band assigned to a station. (RR)

Assigned Frequency Band. The frequency band within which the emission of a station is authorized; the width of the band equals the necessary bandwidth plus twice the absolute value of the frequency tolerance. Where space stations are concerned, the assigned frequency band includes twice the maximum Doppler shift that may occur in relation to any point of the Earth's surface. (RR)

Assignment (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel). Authorization given by an administration for a radio station to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions. (RR)

Base Earth Station. An earth station in the fixed-satellite service or, in some cases, in the land mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a feeder link for the land mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Base Station. A land station in the land mobile service. (RR)

Broadcasting-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service in which signals transmitted or retransmitted by

space stations are intended for direct reception by the general public.

NOTE: In the broadcasting-satellite service, the term *direct reception* shall encompass both individual reception and community reception. (RR)

Broadcasting Service. A radiocommunication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, television transmissions or other types of transmission. (CONV)

Broadcasting Station. A station in the broadcasting service. (RR)

Carrier Power (of a radio transmitter). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle taken under the condition of no modulation. (RR)

Characteristic Frequency. A frequency which can be easily identified and measured in a given emission.

NOTE: A carrier frequency may, for example, be designated as the characteristic frequency. (RR)

Class of Emission. The set of characteristics of an emission, designated by standard symbols, e.g., type of modulation, modulating signal, type of information to be transmitted, and also if appropriate, any additional signal characteristics. (RR)

Coast Earth Station. An earth station in the fixed-satellite service or, in some cases, in the maritime mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a feeder link for the maritime mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Coast Station. A land station in the maritime mobile service. (RR)

Community Reception (in the broadcasting-satellite service). The reception of emissions from a space station in the broadcasting-satellite service by receiving equipment, which in some cases may be complex and have antennae larger than those for individual reception, and intended for use: (1) by a group of the general public at one location; or (2) through a distribution system covering a limited area. (RR)

Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). Time scale, based on the second (SI), as defined and recommended by the

§ 2.1

CCIR,² and maintained by the Bureau International de l'Heure (BIH).

NOTE: For most practical purposes associated with the Radio Regulations, UTC is equivalent to mean solar time at the prime meridian (0 degrees longitude), formerly expressed in GMT. (RR)

Coordination Area. The area associated with an earth station outside of which a terrestrial station sharing the same frequency band neither causes nor is subject to interfering emissions greater than a permissible level. (RR)

Coordination Contour. The line enclosing the coordination area. (RR)

Coordination Distance. Distance on a given azimuth from an earth station beyond which a terrestrial causes nor is subject to interfering emissions greater than a permissible level. (RR)

Deep Space. Space at distance from the Earth equal to, or greater than, 2×10^6 kilometers. (RR)

Direct Sequence Systems. A spread spectrum system in which the carrier has been modulated by a high speed spreading code and an information data stream. The high speed code sequence dominates the "modulating function" and is the direct cause of the wide spreading of the transmitted signal.

Duplex Operation. Operating method in which transmission is possible simultaneously in both directions of a telecommunication channel.³ (RR)

Earth Exploration-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service between earth stations and one or more space stations, which may include links between space stations in which:

(1) Information relating to the characteristics of the Earth and its natural phenomena is obtained from active sensors or passive sensors on earth satellites;

(2) Similar information is collected from air-borne or earth-based platforms;

(3) Such information may be distributed to earth stations within the system concerned;

²The full definition is contained in CCIR Recommendation 460-2.

³In general, duplex operation and semi-duplex operation require two frequencies in radiocommunication; simplex operation may use either one or two.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(4) Platform interrogation may be included.

NOTE: This service may also include feeder links necessary for its operation. (RR)

Earth Station. A station located either on the earth's surface or within the major portion of earth's atmosphere and intended for communication:

(1) With one or more space stations; or

(2) With one or more stations of the same kind by means of one or more reflecting satellites or other objects in space. (RR)

Effective Radiated Power (e.r.p.) (in a given direction). The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its gain relative to a half-wave dipole in a given direction. (RR)

Emergency Position-Indicating Radio-beacon Station. A station in the mobile service the emissions of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations. (RR)

Emission. Radiation produced, or the production of radiation, by a radio transmitting station.

NOTE: For example, the energy radiated by the local oscillator of a radio receiver would not be an emission but a radiation. (RR)

Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power (e.i.r.p.). The product of the power supplied to the antenna and the antenna gain in a given direction relative to an isotropic antenna. (RR)

Equivalent Monopole Radiated Power (e.m.r.p.) (in a given direction). The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its gain relative to a short vertical antenna in a given direction. (RR)

Equivalent Satellite Link Noise Temperature. The noise temperature referred to the output of the receiving antenna of the earth station corresponding to the radio-frequency noise power which produces the total observed noise at the output of the satellite link excluding the noise due to interference coming from satellite links using other satellites and from terrestrial systems. (RR)

Experimental Station. A station utilizing radio waves in experiments with a view to the development of science or technique.

NOTE: This definition does not include amateur stations. (RR)

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1

Facsimile. A form of telegraphy for the transmission of fixed images, with or without half-tones, with a view to their reproduction in a permanent form.

NOTE: In this definition the term *telegraphy* has the same general meaning as defined in the Convention. (RR)

Feeder Link. A radio link from an earth station at a given location to a space station, or vice versa, conveying information for a space radio-communication service other than for the fixed-satellite service. The given location may be at a specified fixed point, or at any fixed point within specified areas. (RR)

Fixed-Satellite Service. A radio-communication service between earth stations at given positions, when one or more satellites are used; the given position may be a specified fixed point or any fixed point within specified areas; in some cases this service includes satellite-to-satellite links, which may also be operated in the inter-satellite service; the fixed-satellite service may also include feeder links for other space radio-communication services. (RR)

Fixed Service. A radiocommunication service between specified fixed points. (RR)

Fixed Station. A station in the fixed service. (RR)

Frequency Hopping Systems. A spread spectrum system in which the carrier is modulated with the coded information in a conventional manner causing a conventional spreading of the RF energy about the frequency carrier. The frequency of the carrier is not fixed but changes at fixed intervals under the direction of a coded sequence. The wide RF bandwidth needed by such a system is not required by spreading of the RF energy about the carrier but rather to accommodate the range of frequencies to which the carrier frequency can hop. The test of a frequency hopping system is that the near term distribution of hops appears random, the long term distribution appears evenly distributed over the hop set, and sequential hops are randomly distributed in both direction and magnitude of change in the hop set.

Frequency-Shift Telegraphy. Teleg-raphy by frequency modulation in

which the telegraph signal shifts the frequency of the carrier between pre-determined values. (RR)

Frequency Tolerance. The maximum permissible departure by the centre frequency of the frequency band occupied by an emission from the assigned frequency or, by the characteristic frequency of an emission from the reference frequency.

NOTE: The frequency tolerance is expressed in parts in 10^6 or in hertz. (RR)

Full Carrier Single-Sideband Emission. A single-sideband emission without suppression of the carrier. (RR)

Gain of an Antenna. The ratio, usually expressed in decibels, of the power required at the input of a loss free reference antenna to the power supplied to the input of the given antenna to produce, in a given direction, the same field strength or the same power flux-density at the same distance. When not specified otherwise, the gain refers to the direction of maximum radiation. The gain may be considered for a specified polarization.

NOTE: Depending on the choice of the reference antenna a distinction is made between:

(1) Absolute or isotropic gain (Gi), when the reference antenna is an isotropic antenna isolated in space;

(2) Gain relative to a half-wave dipole (Gd), when the reference antenna is a half-wave dipole isolated in space whose equatorial plane contains the given direction;

(3) Gain relative to a short vertical antenna (Gv), when the reference antenna is a linear conductor, much shorter than one quarter of the wavelength, normal to the surface of a perfectly conducting plane which contains the given direction. (RR)

General Purpose Mobile Service. A mobile service that includes all mobile communications uses including those within the Aeronautical Mobile, Land Mobile, or the Maritime Mobile Services.

Geostationary Satellite. A geosynchronous satellite whose circular and direct orbit lies in the plane of the Earth's equator and which thus remains fixed relative to the Earth; by extension, a satellite which remains approximately fixed relative to the Earth. (RR)

Geostationary Satellite Orbit. The orbit in which a satellite must be placed to be a geostationary satellite. (RR)

§ 2.1

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

Geosynchronous Satellite. An Earth satellite whose period of revolution is equal to the period of rotation of the Earth about its axis. (RR)

Harmful Interference⁴. Interference which endangers the functioning of a radionavigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs, or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with these [international] Radio Regulations. (RR)

Hybrid Spread Spectrum Systems. Hybrid spread spectrum systems are those which use combinations of two or more types of direct sequence, frequency hopping, time hopping and pulsed FM modulation in order to achieve their wide occupied bandwidths.

Inclination of an Orbit (of an earth satellite). The angle determined by the plane containing the orbit and the plane of the Earth's equator. (RR)

Individual Reception (in the broadcasting-satellite service). The reception of emissions from a space station in the broadcasting-satellite service by simple domestic installations and in particular those possessing small antennae. (RR)

Industrial, Scientific and Medical (ISM) (of radio frequency energy) Applications. Operation of equipment or appliances designed to generate and use locally radio-frequency energy for industrial, scientific, medical, domestic or similar purposes, excluding applications in the field of telecommunications. (RR)

Instrument Landing System (ILS). A radionavigation system which provides aircraft with horizontal and vertical guidance just before and during landing and, at certain fixed points, indicates the distance to the reference point of landing. (RR)

Instrument Landing System Glide Path. A system of vertical guidance embodied in the instrument landing system which indicates the vertical deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent. (RR)

Instrument Landing System Localizer. A system of horizontal guidance embodied in the instrument landing system which indicates the horizontal deviation of the aircraft from its opti-

mum path of descent along the axis of the runway. (RR)

Interference. The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of emissions, radiations, or inductions upon reception in a radio-communication system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy. (RR)

Inter-Satellite Service. A radio-communication service providing links between artificial earth satellites. (RR)

Ionospheric Scatter. The propagation of radio waves by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the ionization of the ionosphere. (RR)

Land Earth Station. An earth station in the fixed-satellite service or, in some cases, in the mobile-satellite service, located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a feeder link for the mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Land Mobile Earth Station. A mobile earth station in the land mobile-satellite service capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent. (RR)

Land Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on land. (RR)

Land Mobile Service. A mobile service between base stations and land mobile stations, or between land mobile stations. (RR)

Land Mobile Station. A mobile station in the land mobile service capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.

Land Station. A station in the mobile service not intended to be used while in motion. (RR)

Left-Hand (or Anti-Clockwise) Polarized Wave. An elliptically or circularly-polarized wave, in fixed plane, normal to the direction of propagation, whilst looking in the direction of propagation, rotates with time in a left hand or anti-clockwise direction. (RR)

Line A. Begins at Aberdeen, Washington running by great circle arc to the intersection of 48° N., 120° W., thence along parallel 48° N., to the intersection of 95° W., thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of

⁴See Resolution 68 of the *Radio Regulations*.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1

Duluth, Minn., thence by great circle arc to 45° N., 85° W., thence southward along meridian 85° W., to its intersection with parallel 41° N., thence along parallel 41° N., to its intersection with meridian 82° W., thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Bangor, Maine, thence by great circle arc through the southernmost point of Searsport, Maine, at which point it terminates. (FCC)

Line B. Begins at Tofino, B.C., running by great circle arc to the intersection of 50° N., 125° W., thence along parallel 50° N., to the intersection of 90° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 45° N., 79°30' W., thence by great circle arc through the northernmost point of Drummondville, Quebec (Lat. 45°52' N., Long 72°30' W.), thence by great circle arc to 48°30' N., 70° W., thence by great circle arc through the northernmost point of Campbellton, N.B., thence by great circle arc through the northernmost point of Liverpool, N.S., at which point it terminates. (FCC)

Line C. Begins at the intersection of 70° N., 144° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 60° N., 143° W., thence by great circle arc so as to include all of the Alaskan Panhandle. (FCC)

Line D. Begins at the intersection of 70° N., 138° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 61°20' N., 139° W. (Burwash Landing), thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 60°45' N., 135° W., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 56° N., 128° W., thence south along 128° meridian to Lat. 55° N., thence by great circle arc to the intersection of 54° N., 130° W., thence by great circle arc to Port Clements, thence to the Pacific Ocean where it ends. (FCC)

Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board ships; survival craft stations and emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations may also participate in this service. (RR)

Maritime Mobile Service. A mobile service between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, or between associated on-board communication stations; survival craft stations and emergency position-indicat-

ing radiobeacon stations may also participate in this service. (RR)

Maritime Radionavigation-Satellite Service. A radionavigation-satellite service in which earth stations are located on board ships. (RR)

Maritime Radionavigation Service. A radionavigation service intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of ships. (RR)

Marker Beacon. A transmitter in the aeronautical radionavigation service which radiates vertically a distinctive pattern for providing position information to aircraft. (RR)

Mean Power (of a radio transmitter). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during an interval of time sufficiently long compared with the lowest frequency encountered in the modulation taken under normal operating conditions. (RR)

Meteorological Aids Service. A radiocommunication service used for meteorological, including hydrological, observation and exploration. (RR)

Meteorological-Satellite Service. An earth exploration-satellite service for meteorological purposes. (RR)

Mobile Earth Station. An earth station in the mobile-satellite service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (RR)

Mobile-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service:

(1) Between mobile earth stations and one or more space stations, or between space stations used by this service; or

(2) Between mobile earth stations by means of one or more space stations.

NOTE: This service may also include feeder links necessary for its operation. (RR)

Mobile Service. A radiocommunication service between mobile and land stations, or between mobile stations. (CONV)

Mobile Station. A station in the mobile service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (RR)

Multi-Satellite Link. A radio link between a transmitting earth station and a receiving earth station through two or more satellites, without any intermediate earth station.

§ 2.1

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

NOTE: A multisatellite link comprises one up-link, one or more satellite-to-satellite links and one down-link. (RR)

Necessary Bandwidth. For a given class of emission, the width of the frequency band which is just sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required under specified conditions. (RR)

Non-Voice, Non-Geostationary Mobile-Satellite Service. A mobile-satellite service reserved for use by non-geostationary satellites in the provision of non-voice communications which may include satellite links between land earth stations at fixed locations.

Occupied Bandwidth. The width of a frequency band such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the mean powers emitted are each equal to a specified percentage Beta/2 of the total mean power of a given emission.

NOTE: Unless otherwise specified by the CCIR for the appropriate class of emission, the value of Beta/2 should be taken as 0.5%. (RR)

On-Board Communication Station. A low-powered mobile station in the maritime mobile service intended for use for internal communications on board a ship, or between a ship and its life-boats and life-rafts during lifeboat drills or operations, or for communication within a group of vessels being towed or pushed, as well as for line handling and mooring instructions. (RR)

Orbit. The path, relative to a specified frame of reference, described by the centre of mass of a satellite or other object in space subjected primarily to natural forces, mainly the force of gravity. (RR)

Out-of-band Emission. Emission on a frequency or frequencies immediately outside the necessary bandwidth which results from the modulation process, but excluding spurious emissions. (RR)

Passive Sensor. A measuring instrument in the earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service by means of which information is obtained by reception of radio waves of natural origin. (RR)

Peak Envelope Power (of a radio transmitter). The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency

cycle at the crest of the modulation envelope taken under normal operating conditions. (RR)

Period (of a satellite). The time elapsing between two consecutive passages of a satellite through a characteristic point on its orbit. (RR)

Permissible Interference. Observed or predicted interference which complies with quantitative interference and sharing criteria contained in these [international Radio] Regulations or in CCIR Recommendations or in special agreements as provided for in these Regulations. (RR)

Port Operations Service. A maritime mobile service in or near a port, between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, in which messages are restricted to those relating to the operational handling, the movement and the safety of ships and, in emergency, to the safety of persons.

NOTE: Messages which are of a public correspondence nature shall be excluded from this service. (RR)

Port Station. A coast station in the port operations service. (RR)

Power. Whenever the power of a radio transmitter, etc. is referred to it shall be expressed in one of the following forms, according to the class of emission, using the arbitrary symbols indicated:

- (1) Peak envelope power (PX or pX);
- (2) Mean power (PY or pY);
- (3) Carrier power (PZ or pZ).

NOTE 1: For different classes of emission, the relationships between peak envelope power, mean power and carrier power, under the conditions of normal operation and of no modulation, are contained in CCIR Recommendations which may be used as a guide.

NOTE 2: For use in formulae, the symbol "p" denotes power expressed in watts and the symbol "P" denotes power expressed in decibels relative to a reference level. (RR)

Primary Radar. A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected from the position to be determined. (RR)

Protection Ratio. The minimum value of the wanted-to-unwanted signal ratio, usually expressed in decibels, at the receiver input determined under specified conditions such that a specified reception quality of the wanted

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1

signal is achieved at the receiver output. (RR)

Public Correspondence. Any telecommunication which the offices and stations must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission. (CONV)

Pulsed FM Systems. A pulsed FM system is a spread spectrum system in which a RF carrier is modulated with a fixed period and fixed duty cycle sequence. At the beginning of each transmitted pulse, the carrier frequency is frequency modulated causing an additional spreading of the carrier. The pattern of the frequency modulation will depend upon the spreading function which is chosen. In some systems the spreading function is a linear FM chirp sweep, sweeping either up or down in frequency.

Radar. A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected, or retransmitted, from the position to be determined. (RR)

Radar Beacon (RACON). A transmitter-receiver associated with a fixed navigational mark which, when triggered by a radar, automatically returns a distinctive signal which can appear on the display of the triggering radar, providing range, bearing and identification information. (RR)

Radiation. The outward flow of energy from any source in the form of radio waves. (RR)

Radio. A general term applied to the use of radio waves. (CONV)

Radio Altimeter. Radionavigation equipment, on board an aircraft or spacecraft or the spacecraft above the Earth's surface or another surface. (RR)

Radio Astronomy. Astronomy based on the reception of radio waves of cosmic origin. (RR)

Radio Astronomy Service. A service involving the use of radio astronomy. (RR)

Radio Astronomy Station. A station in the radio astronomy service. (RR)

Radio beacon Station. A station in the radionavigation service the emissions of which are intended to enable a mobile station to determine its bearing or direction in relation to radiobeacon station. (RR)

Radiocommunication. Telecommunication by means of radio waves. (CONV)

Radiocommunication Service. A service as defined in this Section involving the transmission, emission and/or reception of radio waves for specific telecommunication purposes.

NOTE: In these [international] Radio Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any radio-communication service relates to terrestrial radiocommunication. (RR)

Radiodetermination. The determination of the position, velocity and/or other characteristics of an object, or the obtaining of information relating to these parameters, by means of the propagation properties of radio waves. (RR)

Radiodetermination-Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service for the purpose of radiodetermination involving the use of one or more space stations. This service may also include feeder links necessary for its own operation. (RR)

Radiodetermination Service. A radiocommunication service for the purpose of radiodetermination. (RR)

Radiodetermination Station. A station in the radiodetermination service. (RR)

Radio Direction-Finding. Radiodetermination using the reception of radio waves for the purpose of determining the direction of a station or object. (RR)

Radio Direction-Finding Station. A radiodetermination station using radio direction-finding. (RR)

Radiolocation. Radiodetermination used for purposes other than those of radionavigation. (RR)

Radiolocation Land Station. A station in the radiolocation service not intended to be used while in motion. (RR)

Radiolocation Mobil Station. A station in the radiolocation service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (RR)

Radiolocation Service. A radiodetermination service for the purpose of radiolocation. (RR)

Radionavigation. Radiodetermination used for the purposes of navigation, including obstruction warning.

Radionavigation Land Station. A station in the radionavigation service not

§ 2.1

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

intended to be used while in motion. (RR)

Radionavigation Mobile Station. A station in the radionavigation service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (RR)

Radionavigation-Satellite Service. A radiodetermination-satellite service used for the purpose of radionavigation. This service may also include feeder links necessary for its operation. (RR)

Radionavigation Service. A radiodetermination service for the purpose of radionavigation. (RR)

Radiosonde. An automatic radio transmitter in the meteorological aids service usually carried on an aircraft, free balloon, kite or parachute, and which transmits meteorological data. (RR)

Radiotelegram. A telegram, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of the mobile service or of the mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Radiotelemetry. Telemetry by means of radio waves. (RR)

Radiotelephone Call. A telephone call, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station, transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of the mobile service or of the mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Radiotelex Call. A telex call, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station, transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of the mobile service or the mobile-satellite service. (RR)

Radio Waves or Hertzian Waves. Electromagnetic waves of frequencies arbitrarily lower than 3,000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide. (RR)

Reduced Carrier Single-Sideband Emission. A single-sideband emission in which the degree of carrier suppression enables the carrier to be reconstituted and to be used for demodulation. (RR)

Reference Frequency. A frequency having a fixed and specified position with respect to the assigned frequency. The displacement of this frequency with respect to the assigned frequency has the

same absolute value and sign that the displacement of the characteristic frequency has with respect to the centre of the frequency band occupied by the emission. (RR)

Reflecting Satellite. A satellite intended to reflect radiocommunication signals. (RR)

Right-Hand (or Clockwise) Polarized Wave. An Elliptically or circularly-polarized wave, in which the electric field vector, observed in any fixed plane, normal to the direction of propagation, whilst looking in the direction of propagation, rotates with time in a right-hand or clockwise direction. (RR)

Safety Service. Any radiocommunication service used permanently or temporarily for the safeguarding of human life and property. (CONV)

Satellite. A body which revolves around another body of preponderant mass and which has a motion primarily and permanently determined by the force of attraction of that other body. (RR)

Satellite Link. A radio link between a transmitting earth station and a receiving earth station through one satellite. A satellite link comprises one up-link and one down-link. (RR)

Satellite Network. A satellite system or a part of a satellite system, consisting of only one satellite and the co-operating earth stations. (RR)

Satellite System. A space system using one or more artificial earth satellites. (RR)

Secondary Radar. A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals retransmitted from the position to be determined. (RR)

Semi-Duplex Operation. A method which is simplex operation at one end of the circuit and duplex operation at the other.³ (RR)

Ship Earth Station. A mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service located on board ship. (RR)

Ship Movement Service. A safety service in the maritime mobile service other than a port operations service, between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, in which messages are restricted to those relating to the movement of ships.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1

Messages which are of a public correspondence nature shall be excluded from this service. (RR)

Ship's Emergency Transmitter. A ship's transmitter to be used exclusively on a distress frequency for distress, urgency or safety purposes. (RR)

Ship Station. A mobile station in the maritime mobile service located on board a vessel which is not permanently moored, other than a survival craft station. (RR)

Simplex Operation. Operating method in which transmission is made possible alternatively in each direction of a telecommunication channel, for example, by means of manual control.⁵ (RR)

Single-Sideband Emission. An amplitude modulated emission with one sideband only. (RR)

Spacecraft. A man-made vehicle which is intended to go beyond the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere. (RR)

Space Operation Service. A radio-communication service concerned exclusively with the operation of spacecraft, in particular space tracking, space telemetry, and space telecommand.

NOTE: These functions will normally be provided within the service in which the space station is operating. (RR)

Space Radiocommunication. Any radio-communication involving the use of one or more space stations or the use of one or more reflecting satellites or other objects in space. (RR)

Space Research Service. A radio-communication service in which spacecraft or other objects in space are used for scientific or technological research purposes. (RR)

Space Station. A station located on an object which is beyond, is intended to go beyond, or has been beyond, the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere. (RR)

Space System. Any group of cooperating Earth stations and/or space stations employing space radio-communication for specific purposes. (RR)

Space Telecommand. The use of radio-communication for the transmission of signals to a space station to initiate, modify or terminate functions of

equipment on a space object, including the space station. (RR)

Space Telemetry. The use of telemetry for transmission for a space station of results of measurements made in a spacecraft, including those relating to the functioning of the spacecraft. (RR)

Space Tracking. Determination of the orbit, velocity or instantaneous position of an object in space by means of radiodetermination, excluding primary radar, for the purpose of following the movement of the object. (RR)

Special Service. A radio-communication service, not otherwise defined in this Section, carried on exclusively for specific needs of general utility, and not open to public correspondence. (RR)

Spread Spectrum Systems. A spread spectrum system is an information bearing communications system in which: (1) Information is conveyed by modulation of a carrier by some conventional means, (2) the bandwidth is deliberately widened by means of a spreading function over that which would be needed to transmit the information alone. (In some spread spectrum systems, a portion of the information being conveyed by the system may be contained in the spreading function.)

Spurious Emission. Emission on a frequency or frequencies which are outside the necessary bandwidth and the level of which may be reduced without affecting the corresponding transmission of information. Spurious emissions include harmonic emissions, parasitic emissions, intermodulation products and frequency conversion products, but exclude out-of-band emissions. (RR)

Standard Frequency and Time Signal Satellite Service. A radiocommunication service using space stations on earth satellites for the same purposes as those of the standard frequency and time signal service.

NOTE: This service may also include feeder links necessary for its operation. (RR)

Standard Frequency and Time Signal Service. A radiocommunication service for scientific, technical and other purposes, providing the transmission of specified frequencies, time signals, or

⁵(See footnote under Duplex Operations.)

§ 2.1

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

both, of stated high precision, intended for general reception. (RR)

Standard Frequency and Time Signal Station. A station in the standard frequency and time signal service. (RR)

Station. One or more transmitters or receivers or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on a radio-communication service, or the radio astronomy service.

NOTE: Each station shall be classified by the service in which it operates permanently or temporarily. (RR)

Suppressed Carrier Single-Sideband Emission. A single-sideband emission in which the carrier is virtually suppressed and not intended to be used for demodulation. (RR)

Survival Craft Station. A mobile station in the maritime mobile service or the aeronautical mobile service intended solely for survival purposes and located on any lifeboat, life-raft or other survival equipment. (RR)

Telecommand. The use of telecommunication for the transmission of signals to initiate, modify or terminate functions of equipment at a distance. (RR)

Telecommunication. Any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems. (CONV)

Telegram. Written matter intended to be transmitted by telegraphy for delivery to the addressee. This term also includes radiotelegrams unless otherwise specified.

NOTE: In this definition the term *telegraphy* has the same general meaning as defined in the Convention. (CONV)

Telegraphy. A form of telecommunication which is concerned in any process providing transmission and reproduction at a distance of documentary matter, such as written or printed matter or fixed images, or the reproduction at a distance of any kind of information in such a form. For the purposes of the [international] Radio Regulations, unless otherwise specified therein, telegraphy shall mean a form of telecommunication for the transmission of

written matter by the use of a signal code.⁶ (RR)

Telemetry. The use of telecommunication for automatical indicating or recording measurements at a distance from the measuring instrument. (RR)

Telephony. A form of telecommunication set up for the transmission of speech or, in some cases, other sounds.⁷ (RR)

Television. A form of telecommunication for the transmission of transient images of fixed or moving objects. (RR)

Terrestrial Radiocommunication. Any radiocommunication other than space radiocommunication or radio astronomy. (RR)

Terrestrial Station. A station effecting terrestrial radiocommunication.

NOTE: In these [international Radio] Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any station is a terrestrial station. (RR)

Time Hopping Systems. A time hopping system is a spread spectrum system in which the period and duty cycle of a pulsed RF carrier are varied in a pseudorandom manner under the control of a coded sequence. Time hopping is often used effectively with frequency hopping to form a hybrid time-division, multiple-access (TDMA) spread spectrum system.

Transponder. A transmitter-receiver facility the function of which is to transmit signals automatically when the proper interrogation is received. (FCC)

Tropospheric Scatter. The propagation of radio waves by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the physical properties of the troposphere. (RR)

Unwanted Emissions. Consist of spurious emissions and out-of-band emissions. (RR)

[49 FR 2368, Jan. 19, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 25239, June 18, 1985; 51 FR 37399, Oct. 22, 1986; 52 FR 7417, Mar. 11, 1987; 54 FR 49980, Dec. 4, 1990; 55 FR 28761, July 13, 1990; 56 FR 42703, Aug. 29, 1991; 58 FR 68058, Dec. 23, 1993; 62 FR 26242, May 13, 1997]

⁶(See footnote under Harmful Interference)

⁷(See footnote under Harmful Interference)

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.102****Subpart B—Allocation, Assignment, and Use of Radio Frequencies**

SOURCE: 49 FR 2373, Jan. 19, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2.100 International regulations in force.

The international *Radio Regulations* (Geneva, 1982), became effective internationally on 1 January 1982, and nationally on September 6, 1983. They are incorporated to the extent practicable in this part.

§ 2.101 Nomenclature of frequencies.

Band No.	Frequency subdivision	Frequency range
4	VLF (very low frequency).	Below 30 kHz.
5	LF (low frequency)	30 to 300 kHz.
6	MF (medium frequency).	300 to 3000 kHz.
7	HF (high frequency)	3 to 30 MHz.
8	VHF (very high frequency).	30 to 300 MHz.
9	UHF (ultra high frequency).	300 to 3000 MHz.
10	SHF (super high frequency).	3 to 30 GHz.
11	EHF (extremely high frequency).	30 to 300 GHz
12	300 to 3000 GHz.

§ 2.102 Assignment of frequencies.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the assignment of frequencies and bands of frequencies to all stations and classes of stations and the licensing and authorizing of the use of all such frequencies between 9 kHz and 400 GHz, and the actual use of such frequencies for radiocommunication or for any other purpose, including the transfer of energy by radio, shall be in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in § 2.106.

(b) On the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations the following exceptions to paragraph (a) of this section may be authorized:

(1) In individual cases the Commission may, without rule making proceedings, authorize on a temporary basis only, the use of frequencies not in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations for projects of short duration or emergencies where

the Commission finds that important or exceptional circumstances require such utilization. Such authorizations are not intended to develop a service to be operated on frequencies other than those allocated such service.

(2) A station for the development of techniques or equipment to be employed by services set forth in column 5 of the Table of Frequency Allocations may be authorized the use of frequencies allocated to those services or classes of stations.

(3) Experimental stations pursuant to part 5, may be authorized the use of any frequency or frequency band not exclusively allocated to the passive services (including the Radio Astronomy Service).

(4) In the event a band is reallocated so as to delete its availability for use by a particular service, the Commission may provide for the further interim use of the band by stations in that service for a temporary, specific period of time.

(c) Non-Government stations may be authorized to use Government frequencies in the bands above 25 MHz if the Commission finds, after consultations with the appropriate Government agency or agencies, that such use is necessary for coordination of Government and non-Government activities: Provided, however, that:

(1) Non-Government operation on Government frequencies shall conform with the conditions agreed upon by the Commission and the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) (the more important of which are contained in paragraphs (c) (2), (3), and (4) of this section);

(2) Such operations shall be in accordance with NTIA rules governing the service to which the frequencies involved are allocated;

(3) Such operations shall not cause harmful interference to Government stations and, should harmful interference result, that the interfering non-Government operation shall immediately terminate; and

§ 2.102

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(4) Non-Government operation has been certified as necessary by the Government agency involved and this certification has been furnished, in writing, to the non-Government licensee with which communication is required.

(d) Aircraft stations may communicate with stations of the maritime mobile service. They shall then conform to those provisions of the international *Radio Regulations* which relate to the maritime mobile service. For this purpose aircraft stations should use the frequencies allocated to the maritime mobile service. However, having regard to interference which may be caused by aircraft stations at high altitudes, maritime mobile frequencies in the bands above 30 MHz shall not be used by aircraft stations in any specific area without the prior agreement of all administrations of the area in which interference is likely to be caused. In particular, aircraft stations operating in Region 1 should not use frequencies in the bands above 30 MHz allocated to the maritime mobile service by virtue of any agreement between administrations in that Region.

(e) Non-Government services operating on frequencies in the band 25-50 MHz must recognize that it is shared with various services of other countries; that harmful interference may be caused by skywave signals received from distant stations of all services of the United States and other countries radiating power on frequencies in this band; and that no protection from such harmful interference generally can be expected. Persons desiring to avoid such harmful interference should consider operation on available frequencies higher in the radio spectrum not generally subject to this type of difficulty.

(f) The stations of a service shall use frequencies so separated from the limits of a band allocated to that service as not to cause harmful interference to allocated services in immediately adjoining frequency bands.

(g) In the bands above 25 MHz which are allocated to the non-Government land mobile service, fixed stations may be authorized on the following conditions:

(1) That such stations are authorized in the service shown in Column 5 of the

Table of Frequency Allocations in the band in question;

(2) That harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

(h) Special provisions regarding the use of spectrum allocated to the fixed and land mobile services below 25 MHz by non-Government stations.

(1) Only in the following circumstances will authority be extended to stations in the fixed service to operate on frequencies below 25 MHz.

(i) With respect to aeronautical fixed stations, only when a showing can be made that more suitable facilities are not available.

(ii) With respect to fixed stations, except aeronautical fixed stations, only to:

(A) Provide communication circuits in emergency and/or disaster situations, where safety of life and property are concerned;

(B) Provide standby and/or backup facilities to satellite and cable circuits used for international public correspondence;

(C) Provide standby and/or backup communications circuits to regular domestic communication circuits which have been disrupted by disasters and/or emergencies;

(D) Provide communication circuits wholly within the State of Alaska and the United States insular areas in the Pacific; and

(E) Provide communication circuits to support operations which are highly important to the national interest and where other means of telecommunication are unavailable.

(2) Only in the following circumstances will authority be extended to stations in the land mobile service to operate below 25 MHz.

(i) Provide communication circuits in emergency and/or disaster situations, where safety of life and property are concerned;

(ii) Provide standby and/or backup communications circuits to regular domestic communication circuits which have been disrupted by disasters and/or emergencies;

(iii) Provide communication circuits wholly within the State of Alaska and

Federal Communications Commission

the United States insular areas in the Pacific; and

(iv) Provide communication circuits to support operations which are highly important to the national interest and where other means of telecommunication are unavailable.

(3) Except in the State of Alaska and the United States Pacific insular areas, the Commission does not intend to seek international protection for assignments made pursuant to paragraphs (h) (1)(ii) and (2) of this section; this results in the following constraints upon the circuits/assignments.

(i) The Commission will not accept responsibility for protection of the circuits from harmful interference caused by foreign operations.

(ii) In the event that a complaint of harmful interference resulting from operation of these circuits is received from a foreign source, the offending circuit(s) must cease operation on the particular frequency concerned.

(iii) In order to accommodate the situations described in paragraphs (h)(3) (i) and (ii) of this section, equipments shall be capable of transmitting and receiving on any frequency in the bands assigned to the particular operation and capable of immediate change among the frequencies.

§2.103 Government use of non-Government frequencies.

Government stations may be authorized to use non-Government frequencies in the bands above 25 MHz if the Commission finds that such use is necessary for coordination of Government and non-Government activities: Provided, however, That:

(a) Government operation on non-Government frequencies shall conform with the conditions agreed upon by the Commission and the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (the more important of which are contained in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section);

(b) Such operations shall be in accordance with Commission rules governing the service to which the frequencies involved are allocated;

(c) Such operations shall not cause harmful interference to non-Government stations and, should harmful interference result, that the interfering

§ 2.104

Government operation shall immediately terminate; and

(d) Government operation has been certified as necessary by the non-Government licensees involved and this certification has been furnished, in writing, to the Government agency with which communication is required.

§2.104 International Table of Frequency Allocations.

(a) The International Table of Frequency Allocations (columns 1, 2 and 3 of §2.106) is included for informational purposes only.

(b) *Regions.* To facilitate the international allocating of the radio spectrum, the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) has divided the world into three Regions¹ as shown in Figure 1 and described below:

(1) Region 1 includes the area limited on the East by line A (lines A, B and C are defined below) and on the West by line B, excluding any of the territory of Iran which lies between these limits. It also includes that part of the territory of Turkey and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.) lying outside of these limits, the territory of the Mongolian Peoples' Republic, and the area to the North of the U.S.S.R. which lies between lines A and C.

(2) Region 2 includes the area limited on the East by line B and the West by line C.

(3) Region 3 includes the area limited on the East by line C and on the West by line A, except the territories of the Mongolian Peoples' Republic, Turkey, the territory of the U.S.S.R. and the area to the North of the U.S.S.R. It also includes that part of the territory of Iran lying outside of those limits.

(4) The lines A, B and C are defined as follows:

(i) Line A extends from the North Pole along meridian 40° West of Greenwich to parallel 40° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 60° East and the Tropic of Cancer; thence along the meridian 60° East to the South Pole.

¹It should be noted that where the words "region" or "regional" are without a capital "R", they do not relate to the three Regions here defined for purpose of frequency allocation.

(ii) Line B extends from the North Pole along meridian 10° West of Greenwich to its intersection with parallel 72° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 50° West and parallel 40° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 20° West and to the South Pole.

(iii) Line C extends from the North Pole by great circle arc to the intersection of parallel 65°30' North of the international boundary in Bering Strait; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 165° East of Greenwich and parallel 50° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 170° West and parallel 10° North; thence along parallel 10° North to its intersection with meridian 120° West; thence along meridian 120° West to the South Pole.

(c) *Areas.* To further assist in the international allocation of the radio spectrum, the ITU has established several special geographical areas and they are defined below.

(1) The "African Broadcasting Area" consists of:

(i) African countries, parts of countries, territories and groups of territories situated between the parallels 40° South and 30° North;

(ii) Islands in the Indian Ocean west of meridian 60° East of Greenwich, situated between the parallel 40° South and the great circle arc joining the points 45° East, 11°30' North and 60° East, 15° North; and

(iii) Islands in the Atlantic Ocean east of Line B, situated between the parallel 40° South and 30° North.

(2) The "European Broadcasting Area" is bounded on the West by the western boundary of Region 1, on the East by the meridian 40° East of Greenwich and on the South by the parallel 30° North so as to include the western part of the U.S.S.R., the northern part of Saudi Arabia and that part of those countries bordering the Mediterranean within these limits. In addition, Iraq and Jordan are included in the European Broadcasting Area.

(3) The "European Maritime Area" is bounded to the north by a line extending along parallel 72° North from its intersection with meridian 55° East of Greenwich to its intersection with meridian 5° West, then along meridian 5°

West to its intersection with parallel 67° North, thence along parallel 6° North to its intersection with meridian 32° West; to the west by a line extending along meridian 32° West to its intersection with parallel 30° North; to the south by a line extending along parallel 30° North to its intersection with meridian 43° East; to the east by a line extending along meridian 43° East to its intersection with parallel 60° North, thence along parallel 60° North to its intersection with meridian 55° East and thence along meridian 55° East to its intersection with parallel 72° North.

(4) The "Tropical Zone" (see Figure 1) is defined as:

(i) The whole of that area in Region 2 between the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn;

(ii) The whole of that area in Region 1 and 3 contained between the parallel 30° North and 35° South with the addition of:

(iii) The area contained between the meridian 40° East and 80° East of Greenwich and the parallels 30° North and 40° and

(iv) That part of Libya North of parallel 30° North.

(v) In Region 2, the Tropical Zone may be extended to parallel 33° North, subject to special agreements between the countries concerned in that Region.

(5) A sub-Region is an area consisting of two or more countries in the same Region.

(d) *Categories of service.* (1) Any segment of the radio spectrum can be allocated to one or more radio services² either on a worldwide or Regional basis. In the case where an allocation has been made to more than one service, such services are listed in the following order:

(i) Services the names of which are printed in "capitals" [example: FIXED]; these are called "primary" services;

(ii) Services, the names of which are printed in "capitals" between oblique strokes [example: /RADIOLOCATION/]; these are called "permitted" services;

²Definitions of the various radio services used in columns 1 through 3 of § 2.106 are contained in § 2.1.

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.104**

(iii) Services, the names of which are printed in "normal characters" [example: Mobile]; these are called "secondary" services.

(2) Additional remarks pertaining to an allocation are printed in "normal characters" [example: MOBILE except aeronautical mobile].

(3) Permitted and primary services have equal rights, except that, in the preparation of frequency plans, the primary services, as compared with the permitted services, shall have prior choice of frequencies.

(4) *Stations of a secondary service:*

(i) Shall not cause harmful interference to stations of primary or permitted services to which frequencies are already assigned or to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date;

(ii) Cannot claim protection from harmful interference from stations of a primary or permitted service to which frequencies are already assigned or may be assigned at a later date;

(iii) Can claim protection, however, from harmful interference from stations of the same or other secondary service(s) to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.

(5) Where a band is indicated in a footnote of the International Table (i.e., columns 1, 2, and 3 of § 2.106) as allocated to a service "on a secondary basis" in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is a secondary service.

(6) Where a band is indicated in a footnote of the International Table as allocated to a service "on a primary basis", or "on a permitted basis" in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is a primary service or a permitted service only in that area country.

(e) *Additional allocations.* (1) Where a band is indicated in a footnote of the International Table as "also allocated" to a service in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is an "additional" allocation, i.e., an allocation which is added in this country area or in this country to the service or services which are indicated in the International Table.

(2) If the footnote does not include any restriction on the service or services concerned apart from the restric-

tion to operate only in a particular area or country, stations of this service or these services shall have equality of right to operate with stations of the other primary service or services indicated in the International Table.

(3) If restrictions are imposed on an additional allocation in addition to the restriction to operate only in a particular area or country, this is indicated in the footnote of the International Table.

(f) *Alternative allocations.* (1) Where a band is indicated in a footnote of the International Table as "allocated" to one or more services in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is an "alternative" allocation, i.e., an allocation which replaces, in this area or in this country, the allocations indicated in the International Table.

(2) If the footnote does not include any restriction on stations of the service or services concerned, apart from the restriction to operate only in a particular area or country, these stations of such a service or services shall have an equality of right to operate with stations of the primary service or services, shall have an equality of right to operate with stations of the primary service or services, indicated in the International Table, to which the band is allocated in other areas or countries.

(3) If restrictions are imposed on stations of a service to which an alternative allocation is made, in addition to the restriction to operate only in a particular country or area, this is indicated in the footnote.

(g) *Miscellaneous provision.* (1) Where it is indicated that a service may operate in a specific frequency band subject to not causing harmful interference, this means also that this service cannot claim protection from harmful interference caused by other services to which the band is allocated under Chapter III of the international *Radio Regulations*.

(2) Except if otherwise specified in a footnote, the term *fixed service* does not include systems using ionospheric scatter propagation.

(h) *Format of the International Table.* (1) The heading of the International Table includes three columns (columns number 1, 2 and 3 of § 2.106), each of

§ 2.104

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

which corresponds to one of the Regions. Where an allocation occupies the whole of the width of the Table or only two of the three columns, this is a world-wide allocation or a Regional allocation, respectively.

(2) The frequency band referred to in each allocation is indicated in the left-hand top corner of the part of the Table concerned.

(3) Within each of the categories specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, services are listed in alphabetical order according to the French language.³ The order of listing does not indicate relative priority within each category.

(4) In the case where there is a parenthetical addition to an allocation in

the International Table [example: FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-earth)], that service allocation is restricted to the type of operation so indicated.

(5) The footnote references which appear in the International Table below the allocated service or services apply to the whole of the allocation concerned.

(6) The footnote references which appear to the right of the name of a service are applicable only to that particular service.

(7) In certain cases, the names of countries appearing in the footnotes have been simplified in order to shorten the text.

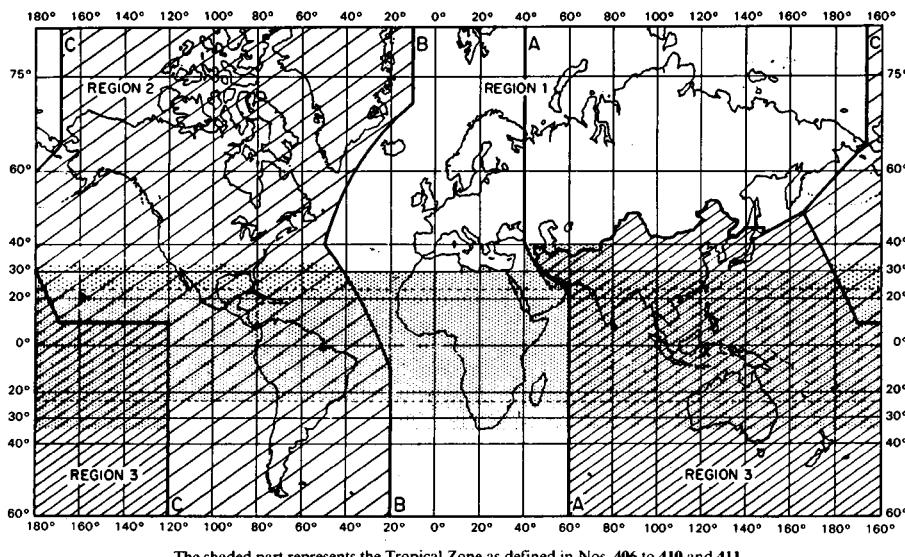


Figure 1. Chart of the International Regions and Zones as defined in the International Table of Frequency Allocations. [Note: The shaded part represents the Tropical Zone as defined by § 2.104b)(4).]

[49 FR 2373, Jan. 19, 1984, as amended at 54 FR 49981, Dec. 4, 1989; 61 FR 15384, Apr. 8, 1996]

³French is used to keep this table consistent with the International Table as published by ITU.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.105

§ 2.105 United States Table of Frequency Allocations.

(a) The United States Table of Frequency Allocations (columns 4 through 7 of § 2.106) is based on the International plan for Region 2 because the relevant area of jurisdiction is located primarily in Region 2¹ (i.e., the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Caribbean insular areas² and some of the Pacific insular areas³).⁴ Because there is a need to provide radio spectrum for both Federal government and non-Federal government operations, the United States Table is divided into the Government Table of Frequency Allocation and the Non-Government Table of Frequency Allocations. The Government plan, as shown in column 4 of § 2.106, is administered by the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA)⁵, whereas the non-Government plan, as shown in column 5 of § 2.106, is administered by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC).⁶

(b) In the United States, radio spectrum may be allocated to either Government or non-Government use exclusively, or for shared use. In the case of shared use, the type of service(s) permitted need not be the same [e.g., Government FIXED, non-Government MOBILE]. The terms used to designate

¹See § 2.104(a)(1) for definition of Region 2.

²The Caribbean insular areas are: The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; the unincorporated territory of the United States Virgin Islands; and Navassa Island, Quita Sueno Bank, Roncador Bank, serrana Bank and Serranilla Bank.

³The Pacific insular areas located in Region 2 are: Johnston Island and Midway Island.

⁴The operation of stations in the Pacific insular areas located in Region 3 are generally governed by the International plan for Region 3 (i.e., column 3 of § 2.106). The Pacific insular areas located in Region 3 are: the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands; the unincorporated territory of American Samoa; the unincorporated territory of Guam; and Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Kingman Reef, Palmyra Island and Wake Island.

⁵Section 305(a) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended; Executive Order 12046 (26 March 1978) and Department of Commerce Organization Order 10-10 (9 May 1979).

⁶The Communications Act of 1934, as amended.

categories of service⁷ in columns 4 and 5 of § 2.106, correspond to the terms employed by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) in the international *Radio Regulations*.

(c) *Categories of services.* (1) Any segment of the radio spectrum may be allocated to the Government and/or non-Government sectors either on an exclusive or shared basis for use by one or more radio services. In the case where an allocation has been made to more than one service, such services are listed in the following order:

(i) Services, the names of which are printed in "capitals" [example: FIXED]; these are called "primary" services;

(ii) Services, the names of which are printed in capitals between oblique strokes [example: /RADIOLOCATION/]; these are called "permitted services";

(iii) Services, the names of which are printed in "normal characters" [example: Mobile]; these are called "secondary" services.

(2) Permitted and primary services have equal rights, except that, in the preparation of frequency plans, the primary services, as compared with the permitted services, shall have prior choice of frequencies.

(3) Stations of a secondary service:

(i) Shall not cause harmful interference to stations of primary or permitted services to which frequencies are already assigned or to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.

(ii) Cannot claim protection from harmful interference from stations of a primary or permitted service to which frequencies are already assigned or may be assigned at a later date; and

(iii) Can claim protection, however, from harmful interference from stations of the same or other secondary service(s) to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.

(d) *Format of the United States Table.*

(1) The frequency band referred to in each allocation, column 4 for Government and column 5 for non-Government, is indicated in the left-hand top corner of the column. If there is no service or footnote indicated for a band

⁷Definitions of the various radio services used are contained in § 2.1.

§ 2.105

of frequencies in either column 4 or 5, then the Government or the non-Government sector, respectively, has no access to that band except as provided for by §2.102.

(2) The Government allocation plan, given in column 4, is included for informational purposes only.

(3) In the case where there is a parenthetical addition to an allocation in the United States Table [example: FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-earth)], that service allocation is restricted to the type of operation so indicated.

(4) The following symbols are used to designate footnotes in the United States Table:

(i) Any footnote not prefixed by a letter, denotes an international footnote. Where such a footnote is applicable, without modification, to the United States Table, the symbol appears in the United States Table (column 4 or 5) and denotes a stipulation affecting both the Government and non-Government plans.

(ii) Any footnote consisting of the letters US followed by one or more digits, e.g., US, denotes a stipulation affecting both the Government and non-Government plans.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(iii) Any footnote consisting of the letters NG followed by one or more digits, e.g., NG1, denotes a stipulation applicable only to the non-Government plan (column 5).

(iv) Any footnote consisting of the letter G following by one or more digits, e.g., G1, denotes a stipulation applicable only to the Government plan (column 4).

(5) Column 6 provides a reference to indicate which Rule part(s) (e.g., Private Land Mobile Radio Services, Domestic Public Land Mobile Radio Services, etc.) are given assignments within the allocation plan specified in column 5 for any given band of frequencies. The exact use that can be made of any given frequency or frequencies (e.g., channelling plans, allowable emissions, etc.) is given in the Rule part(s) so indicated. The Rule parts in this column are not allocations. They are provided for informational purposes only.

(6) Column 7 is used to denote certain frequencies which have national and/or international significance.

[49 FR 2373, Jan. 19, 1984, as amended at 49 FR 44101, Nov. 2, 1984]

§ 2.106 Table of Frequency Allocations.

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz (1)	Region 2—allocation kHz (2)	Region 3—allocation kHz (3)	Government Allocation kHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation kHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special-use frequencies (7)
Below 9 9–14	(Not allocated) 444 445	Below 9 444 445	Below 9 444 445	Below 9 444 445		
14–19.95	RADIONAVIGATION FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 446 447	9–14 RADIONAVIGATION US18 US294 14–19.95 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 US294	9–14 RADIONAVIGATION US18 US294 14–19.95 Fixed 448 US294	14–19.95 Fixed 448 US294	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	
19.95–20.05 339	STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)	19.95–20.05 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL US294	19.95–20.05 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL US294	19.95–20.05 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL US294	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	20 kHz Standard frequency
20.05–70	FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 447 449	20.05–59 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 446 US294 59–61 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL US294 61–70 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 US294	20.05–59 Fixed 448 US294 59–61 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL US294 61–70 Fixed 448 US294	20.05–59 Fixed 448 US294 59–61 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL US294 61–70 Fixed 448 US294	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	60 kHz Standard frequency

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
70-72 RADIONAVIGATION 451	70-90 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION 451 Radiolocation	70-72 RADIONAVIGATION 451 Fixed Maritime Mobile 448	70-90 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Radiolocation	70-90 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Radiolocation	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) Private Land Mobile (90)		
72-84 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 RADIONAVIGATION 451 447		72-84 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 RADIONAVIGATION 451					
84-86 RADIONAVIGATION 451		84-86 RADIONAVIGATION 451 Fixed Maritime Mobile 448 450					
86-90 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 RADIONAVIGATION 451 447	452	86-90 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 448 RADIONAVIGATION 451	448 451 US288 US294	448 451 US288 US294	90-110 RADIONAVIGATION 453 US18 US104 US294	Private Land Mobile (90)	
90-110		RADIONAVIGATION 453 Fixed 453A 454		90-110 RADIONAVIGATION 453 US18 US104 US294	90-110 RADIONAVIGATION 453 US18 US104 US294	Private Land Mobile (90)	
110-112 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 454		110-112 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 451 Radiolocation 454	110-130 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Radiolocation	110-130 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Radiolocation	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) Private Land Mobile (90)		

112-115 RADIONAVIGATION 451	112-117.6 RADIONAVIGATION 451 Fixed Maritime Mobile 454 455	117.6-126.0 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 451	126-129 RADIONAVIGATION 451 Fixed Maritime Mobile 454 455	129-130 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE
115-117.6 RADIONAVIGATION 451 Fixed Maritime Mobile 454 456	117.6-126.0 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 451	126-129 RADIONAVIGATION 451 Fixed Maritime Mobile 454 455	129-130 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	130-160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE
126-129 RADIONAVIGATION 451	126-129 RADIONAVIGATION 451 Fixed Maritime Mobile 454 455	129-130 RADIONAVIGATION 451 Fixed Maritime Mobile 454 455	130-148.5 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451
129-130 RADIONAVIGATION 451 /FIXED/ 454 457	129-130 RADIONAVIGATION 451 /FIXED/ 454 455	130-148.5 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-148.5 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451	130-160 RADIONAVIGATION 451
148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING	148.5-255 BROADCASTING
454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454	454
160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED	160-190 FIXED
459	459	459	459	459	459	459	459	459	459
190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION	190-200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION
US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294	US18 US226 US294

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
460 461 462	200–275 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile	200–285 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile	200–275 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile	200–275 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile	AVIATION (87)	
255–283.5 BROADCASTING/AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION/463						
462 464 464A	275–285 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile Maritime Radionavigation (radiobeacons)	275–285 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile Maritime Radionavigation (radiobeacons)	US18 US294	US18 US294	275–285 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile Maritime Radionavigation (radiobeacons)	
283.5–315 MARTIME RADIO-NAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 466/AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION/			US18 US294	US18 US294	285–325 MARTIME RADIO-NAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 466/Aeronaautical Radio-navigation (radiobeacons)	AVIATION (87)
464A 465 466A	285–315 MARTIME RADIO-NAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 466/AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION/					

315–325 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION Maritime Radionavigation (radiobeacons) 466 465 467	315–325 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 466 Aeronautical Radio- navigation	315–325 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 466	US18 US294	US18 US294
325–405 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION	325–335 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile Maritime Radionavigation (radiobeacons)	325–405 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile	325–335 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons) Aeronautical Mobile Maritime Radionavigation (radiobeacons)	325–335 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons), Aeronautical Mobile Maritime Radionavigation (radiobeacons)
405–415 RADIONAVIGATION 468 465	405–415 RADIONAVIGATION 468 Aeronautical Mobile	335–405 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION Aeronautical Mobile	335–405 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons), Aeronautical Mobile US18 US294	335–405 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons), Aeronautical Mobile US18 US294
415–435 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION /MARITIME MOBILE / 470 465	415–495 MARITIME MOBILE 470 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 470A	415–435 MARITIME MOBILE 470 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 470A	415–435 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION MARITIME MOBILE 470 469A US294	415–435 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION MARITIME MOBILE 470 469A US294
435–495 MARITIME MOBILE 470 Aeronautical Radio- navigation 465 471 472A	469 469A 471 472A	469 469A 471 472A	435–495 MARITIME MOBILE 470 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 471 472A US231 US294	435–495 MARITIME MOBILE 470 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 471 472A US231 US294
495–505	MOBILE (distress and calling)		495–505 MOBILE (distress and calling)	500 kHz: Distress and calling frequency
	472		472	

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
506–526.5 MARITIME MOBILE 470 /AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION/	506–510 MARITIME MOBILE 470 /AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION/ Aeronautical Mobile Land Mobile	505–526.5 MARITIME MOBILE 470 474 /AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION/ Aeronautical Mobile Land Mobile	505–510 MARITIME MOBILE 470	505–510 MARITIME MOBILE 470	MARITIME (80)	
471		471				
510–525 MOBILE 474 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION		510–525 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons) MARITIME MOBILE (Ships only)	510–525 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons) MARITIME MOBILE (Ships only)		AVIATION (87) MARITIME (80)	
		471	471			
		474 US14 US18 US225	474 US14 US18 US225			
525–535 BROADCASTING 477 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION		525–535 MOBILE AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons)	525–535 MOBILE AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (radiobeacons)		AVIATION (87) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	
465 471 474 475 476		471				
526.5–1606.5 BROADCASTING 478		526.5–535 BROADCASTING Mobile	US18 US221 US239	US18 US221 US239		530 kHz. Travelers information
		479				

535-1605 BROADCASTING	535-1606 5 BROADCASTING	535-1605 BROADCASTING 480 Alaska Fixed (80) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74) Private Land Mobile (90)	535-1705 kHz: Trav- elers infor- mation
1605-1625 BROADCASTING 480	1605-1615 Mobile		
1606 5-1625 MARITIME MOBILE 480A /FIXED/ /LAND MOBILE/	1606.5-1800 FIXED- MOBILE RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION 482	US221	
483 484	480A 481	1615-1625 US 237 US299	
1625-1635 RADIOLOCATION 487	1625-1705 BROADCASTING /FIXED/ /MOBILE/ Radiolocation 480A	1625-1705 Radiolocation 480	
485 486	1635-1800 MARITIME MOBILE /FIXED/ /LAND MOBILE/ 480A	US238 US299 NG128	US238 US299 US321 NG128
483 484 488	481 1705-1800 FIXED- MOBILE RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION	1705-1800 FIXED- MOBILE RADIOLOCATION	DISASTER (99) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) US240

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

2045–2065 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE LAND MOBILE S5.92	2045–2065 FIXED MOBILE	2045–2065 FIXED MOBILE	2045–2065 FIXED MOBILE	2045–2065 MARITIME MOBILE US340	MARITIME (80)
2065–2107 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE LAND MOBILE S5.92	2065–2107 MARITIME MOBILE S5.105	2065–2107 MARITIME MOBILE S5.105	2065–2107 MARITIME MOBILE S5.105	2065–2107 MARITIME MOBILE S5.105	MARITIME (80)
2107–2160 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE LAND MOBILE S5.92	2107–2160 FIXED MOBILE	2107–2160 FIXED MOBILE	2107–2160 FIXED MOBILE	2107–2160 FIXED MOBILE	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
2160–2170 RADIOLOCATION S5.93 S5.107	2160–2170 FIXED MOBILE	2160–2170 FIXED MOBILE	2160–2170 FIXED MOBILE	2160–2170 FIXED MOBILE	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
2170–2173.5 MARITIME MOBILE	2170–2173.5 MARITIME MOBILE	2170–2173.5 MARITIME MOBILE	2170–2173.5 MARITIME MOBILE (te- lephony)	2170–2173.5 MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME (80)
2173.5–2190.5 MOBILE (distress and calling)	2173.5–2190.5 MOBILE (distress and calling)	2173.5–2190.5 MOBILE (distress and calling)	2173.5–2190.5 MOBILE (distress and calling)	2173.5–2190.5 MOBILE (distress and calling)	2182 kHz: distress and calling
S5.108 S5.109 S5.110 S5.111	S5.108 S5.109 S5.110 S5.111	S5.108 S5.109 S5.110 S5.111	S5.108 S5.109 S5.110 S5.111	S5.108 S5.109 S5.110 S5.111 US279 US340	AVIATION (87) MARTIME (80)
2190.5–2194 MARITIME MOBILE	2190.5–2194 MARITIME MOBILE	2190.5–2194 MARITIME MOBILE	2190.5–2194 MARITIME MOBILE (te- lephony)	2190.5–2194 MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME (80)

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
2194–2300 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile (R)	2194–2300 FIXED MOBILE	2194–2300 FIXED MOBILE	2194–2300 FIXED MOBILE	2194–2300 FIXED LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	
S5.92 S5.103 S5.112		S5.112	US340	US340 NG19		
2300–2495 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	2300–2495 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING S5.113	2300–2495 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING S5.113	2300–2495 FIXED MOBILE	2300–2495 FIXED LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	
S5.103			US340	US340 NG19		
2495–2498 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	2495–2498 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2495–2498 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2495–2498 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2495–2498 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2495–2498 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	
S5.103			US340	US340	US340	
2498–2501 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2498–2501 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2498–2501 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2498–2501 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2498–2501 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2500 kHz)	2498–2501 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	
			US340	US340	US340	
2501–2502 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	2501–2502 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	2501–2502 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	2501–2502 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	2501–2502 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	2501–2502 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	
			US340 G106	US340	US340	

2502–2505 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R) S5.92 S5.103 S5.114	2502–2505 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	2502–2505 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	2502–2505 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL US340	2502–2505 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL US340
2605–2605 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	2605–2605 FIXED MOBILE	2605–2605 FIXED MOBILE	2605–2605 FIXED MOBILE	2605–2605 FIXED LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE (90)
S5.92 S5.103 S5.114			US285 US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
2605–2625 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	2605–2625 FIXED MOBILE	2605–2625 FIXED MOBILE	2605–2625 FIXED MOBILE	2605–2625 FIXED LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE (90)
S5.92 S5.103 S5.114			US285 US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
2625–2650 MARITIME MOBILE MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION	2625–2650 FIXED MOBILE	2625–2650 FIXED MOBILE	2625–2650 FIXED MOBILE	2625–2650 FIXED LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE (90)
S5.92			US285 US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
2650–2850 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	2650–2850 FIXED MOBILE	2650–2850 FIXED MOBILE	2650–2850 FIXED MOBILE	2650–2850 FIXED LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE (90)
S5.92 S5.103			US285 US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
2850–3025 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115	2850–3025 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115	2850–3025 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115	2850–3025 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115 US283 US340	2850–3025 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115 US283 US340
				AVIATION (87)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz		Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(5)	(6)	(7)
3025-3155 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)							
3155-3200 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)						
S5.116 S5.117	S5.116	S5.116 S5.117	US340	US340	US340		
3200-3230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	3200-3230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	3200-3230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	3200-3230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	3200-3230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	3200-3230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	
S5.116	S5.116	S5.116	US340	US340	US340		
3230-3400 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING S5.113	3230-3400 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING S5.113	3230-3400 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING S5.113	3230-3400 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING S5.113	3230-3400 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation	3230-3400 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	
S5.116	S5.116 S.118	S5.116 S.118	US340	US340	US340		
3400-3500 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	AVIATION (87)						
			US283 US340	US283 US340	US283 US340		

	3500–3750 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile S5.92	3500–3750 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3500–3750 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3500–3750 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3500–3750 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3500–3750 AMATEUR (97)
	3750–3800 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile (R) S5.92	3750–3800 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile (R) S5.122	3750–3800 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3750–3800 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3750–3800 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3750–3800 AMATEUR (97)
	3800–3900 FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	3800–3900 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile (R) S5.122	3800–3900 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3800–3900 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3800–3900 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3800–3900 AMATEUR (97)
	3900–3950 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	3900–3950 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile (R) S5.122	3900–3950 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE BROADCASTING	3900–3950 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE BROADCASTING	3900–3950 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3900–3950 AMATEUR (97)
351	3950–4000 FIXED BROADCASTING	3950–4000 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile (R) S5.122 S5.124 S5.125	3950–4000 FIXED BROADCASTING	3950–4000 FIXED BROADCASTING	3950–4000 AMATEUR S5.120 FIXED MOBILE	3950–4000 AMATEUR (97)
	4000–4063 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE S5.127	4000–4063 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE S5.127	4000–4063 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE S5.127	4000–4063 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE S5.126	4000–4063 MARITIME MOBILE	4000–4063 MARITIME MOBILE
	4063–4438 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.130 S5.131 S5.132 S5.128 S5.129	4063–4438 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.130 S5.131 S5.132 S5.128 S5.129	4063–4438 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.130 S5.131 S5.132 S5.128 S5.129	4063–4438 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.130 S5.132 US82 US296 US340	4063–4438 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.130 S5.132 US82 US296 US340	4063–4438 INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
4438–4650 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tal mobile (R)	4438–4650 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tal mobile (R)	4438–4650 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tal mobile (R)	4438–4650 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tal mobile (R)	4438–4650 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tal mobile (R)	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
			US340	US340			
4650–4700 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	4650–4700 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	4650–4700 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	4650–4700 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	4650–4700 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	AVIATION (87)		
			US282 US283 US340	US282 US283 US340			
4700–4750 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	4700–4750 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	4700–4750 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	4700–4750 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	4700–4750 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)			
			US340	US340			
4750–4850 FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING S5.113	4750–4850 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tal mobile (R) BROADCASTING S5.113	4750–4850 FIXED BROADCASTING S5.113 Land Mobile	4750–4850 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tal mobile (R)	4750–4850 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tal mobile (R)	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)		
			US340	US340			
4850–4995 FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING S5.113	4850–4995 FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING S5.113	4850–4995 FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING S5.113	4850–4995 FIXED MOBILE	4850–4995 FIXED	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)		
			US340	US340			
4995–5003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5000 kHz)	4995–5003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5000 kHz)	4995–5003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5000 kHz)	4995–5003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5000 kHz)	4995–5003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5000 kHz)		5000 kHz: standard frequency	
			US340	US340			

5003–5005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	5003–5005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	5003–5005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	5003–5005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL
5005–5060 FIXED BROADCASTING S5.113	5005–5060 FIXED BROADCASTING S5.113	5005–5060 FIXED BROADCASTING S5.113	5005–5060 FIXED BROADCASTING S5.113
5060–5250 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	5060–5250 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	5060–5250 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	5060–5250 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile
S5.133			
5250–5450 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	5250–5450 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	5250–5450 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	5250–5450 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile
5450–5480 FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	5450–5480 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	5450–5480 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	5450–5480 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)
5480–5680 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115	5480–5680 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115	5480–5680 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115	5480–5680 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 S5.115 US283 US340

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz		Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(5)	(6)	(7)
5680–5730 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) S.5.111 S.5.115	5680–5730 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) S.5.111 S.5.115	5680–5730 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) S.5.111 S.5.115	5680–5730 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) S.5.111 S.5.115 US340	5680–5730 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) S.5.111 S.5.115 US340			
5730–5900 FIXED LAND MOBILE	5730–5900 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)					
5900–5950 BROADCASTING S.5.134 S.5.135	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)						
S.5.136	S.5.136	S.5.136	5950–6200 BROADCASTING	5950–6200 BROADCASTING	5950–6200 BROADCASTING	US340	
5950–6200 BROADCASTING	5950–6200 BROADCASTING	5950–6200 BROADCASTING	US340	5950–6200 BROADCASTING	5950–6200 BROADCASTING	US340	RADIO BROADCAST (HF)(73)
6200–6525 MARTIME MOBILE S.5.109 S.5.110 S.5.130 S.5.132 S.5.137	6200–6525 MARTIME MOBILE S.5.109 S.5.110 S.5.130 S.5.132 S.5.137	6200–6525 MARTIME MOBILE S.5.109 S.5.110 S.5.130 S.5.132 S.5.137	6200–6525 MARTIME MOBILE S.5.109 S.5.110 S.5.130 S.5.132 S.5.137	6200–6525 MARTIME MOBILE S.5.109 S.5.110 S.5.130 S.5.132 S.5.137	6200–6525 MARTIME MOBILE S.5.109 S.5.110 S.5.130 S.5.132 S.5.137	US82 US296 US340	MARITIME (80)
6525–6685 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	US293 US340	AVIATION (87)					
6685–6765 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	US340						

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

6765-7000 FIXED LAND MOBILE	6765-7000 FIXED LAND MOBILE	S5.138	6765-7000 FIXED LAND MOBILE	6765-7000 FIXED MOBILE	6765-7000 FIXED MOBILE	6780±15 kHz: industrial sci- entific, and medical
7000-7100 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE S5.140 S5.141	7000-7100 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	S5.138	7000-7100 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	7000-7100 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	7000-7100 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)
7100-7300 AMATEUR S5.120 S5.142	7100-7300 AMATEUR S5.120 S5.142		7100-7300 BROADCASTING	7100-7300 BROADCASTING	7100-7300 AMATEUR S5.120 S5.142 US340	AMATEUR (97)
7300-7350 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	7300-7350 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135		7300-7350 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	7300-7350 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	7300-7350 FIXED Mobile	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
7350-8100 FIXED Land Mobile	7350-8100 FIXED Land Mobile	S5.143	7350-8100 FIXED Land Mobile	7350-8100 FIXED Mobile	7350-8100 FIXED Mobile	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
8100-8195 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	8100-8195 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE		8100-8195 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	8100-8195 MARITIME MOBILE	8100-8195 MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME (80)
8195-8815 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 S5.111	8195-8815 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 S5.111		8195-8815 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 S5.111	8195-8815 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 S5.111 US2 US296 US340	8195-8815 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 S5.111 US2 US296 US340	MARITIME (80)

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
8815-8965 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	8815-8965 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	8815-8965 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US340	8815-8965 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US340	8815-8965 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US340	AVIATION (87)	
8965-9040 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	8965-9040 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	8965-9040 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340	8965-9040 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340	8965-9040 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340		
9040-9400 FIXED	9040-9400 FIXED	9040-9400 FIXED	9040-9400 FIXED	9040-9400 FIXED	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) Aviation (87)	
9400-9500 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	9400-9500 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	9400-9500 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	9400-9500 FIXED	9400-9500 FIXED	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80) Aviation (87)	
S5.146	S5.146	S5.146	US340	US340		
9500-9900 BROADCASTING	9500-9900 BROADCASTING	9500-9900 BROADCASTING	9500-9900 BROADCASTING	9500-9900 BROADCASTING	RADIO BROADCAST (HF) (73) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	
S5.147 S5.148	S5.147 S5.148	S5.147 S5.148	S5.147 S5.148 US235 US340	S5.147 S5.148 US235 US340		
9900-9995 FIXED	9900-9995 FIXED	9900-9995 FIXED	9900-9995 FIXED	9900-9995 FIXED	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	
			US340	US340		

9985–10003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10000 kHz) S5.111	9985–10003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10000 kHz) S5.111	9985–10003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10000 kHz) S5.111 US340	9985–10003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10000 kHz) S5.111 US340	9985–10003 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10000 kHz) S5.111 US340	10000 kHz: standard frequency
10003–10005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research S5.111	10003–10006 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research S5.111	10003–10005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research S5.111	10003–10006 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research S5.111	10003–10005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research S5.111 G106	
10005–10100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111	10005–10100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111	10005–10100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111	10005–10100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 US283 US340	10005–10100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) S5.111 US283 US340	AVIATION (87)
10100–10150 FIXED Amateur S5.120	10100–10150 FIXED Amateur S5.120	10100–10150 FIXED Amateur S5.120	10100–10150 FIXED Amateur S5.120	10100–10150 AMATEUR S5.120	AMATEUR (97)
10150–11175 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)				
11175–11275 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)					
11275–11400 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	AVIATION (87)				
11400–11600 FIXED	11400–11600 FIXED	11400–11600 FIXED	11400–11600 FIXED	11400–11600 FIXED	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
11600-11650 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	11600-11650 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	11600-11650 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	11600-11650 FIXED US340	11600-11650 FIXED US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
11650-12050 BROADCASTING S5.147 S5.148	11650-12050 BROADCASTING S5.147 S5.148	11650-12050 BROADCASTING S5.147 S5.148	11650-12050 BROADCASTING US235 US340	11650-12050 BROADCASTING US235 US340	RADIO BROADCAST (HF)(73) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
12050-12100 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	12050-12100 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	12050-12100 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	12050-12100 FIXED US340	12050-12100 FIXED US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
12100-12230 FIXED	12100-12230 FIXED	12100-12230 FIXED	12100-12230 FIXED US340	12100-12230 FIXED US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
12230-13200 MARTIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 S5.146	12230-13200 MARTIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145	12230-13200 MARTIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145	12230-13200 MARTIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 US82 US296 US340	12230-13200 MARTIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 US82 US296 US340	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)		
13200-13260 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	13200-13260 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	13200-13260 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	13200-13260 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340	13200-13260 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
13260-13360 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	13260-13360 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	13260-13360 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	13260-13360 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US283 US340	13260-13360 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US283 US340	AVIATION (87)		

13360–13410 FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY S5.149	13360–13410 FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY S5.149	13360–13410 FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY S5.149	13360–13410 RADIO ASTRONOMY S5.149 G115	13360–13410 RADIO ASTRONOMY S5.149
13410–13570 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	13410–13570 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R)			
S5.150	S5.150	S5.150	S5.150 US340	S5.150 US340
13570–13600 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	13570–13600 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	13570–13600 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	13570–13600 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R) US340	13570–13600 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R) US340
S5.151	S5.151	S5.151	S5.151 US340	S5.151 US340
13600–13800 BROADCASTING	13600–13800 BROADCASTING	13600–13800 BROADCASTING	13600–13800 BROADCASTING	13600–13800 BROADCASTING
S5.148	S5.148	S5.148	S5.148 US340	S5.148 US340
13800–13870 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	13800–13870 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	13800–13870 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	13800–13870 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R) US340	13800–13870 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R) US340
S5.151	S5.151	S5.151	S5.151 US340	S5.151 US340
13870–14000 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	13870–14000 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	13870–14000 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	13870–14000 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R) US340	13870–14000 FIXED Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile (R) US340
S5.151	S5.151	S5.151	S5.151 US340	S5.151 US340
14000–14250 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	14000–14250 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	14000–14250 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	14000–14250 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE US340	14000–14250 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE US340
14250–14350 AMATEUR S5.120 S5.152	14250–14350 AMATEUR S5.120 S5.152	14250–14350 AMATEUR S5.120 S5.152	14250–14350 AMATEUR S5.120 US340	14250–14350 AMATEUR S5.120 US340

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
14350-14990 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	14250-14990 FIXED US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)				
14990-15005 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15000 kHz) S5.111 US340	14990-15005 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15000 kHz) S5.111 US340		15000 kHz; standard frequency			
15005-15010 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	15005-15010 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research					
15010-15100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	15010-15100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	15010-15100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	15010-15100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	15010-15100 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
15100-15600 BROADCASTING	15100-15600 BROADCASTING	15100-15600 BROADCASTING	15100-15600 BROADCASTING	15100-15600 BROADCASTING	RADIO BROADCAST (HF)(73), INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	
S5.148	S5.148	S5.148	S5.148	S5.148 US340		
15600-15600 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	15600-15600 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	15600-15600 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	15600-15600 FIXED US340	15600-15600 FIXED US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC FIXED (23)	
15600-16360 FIXED	15600-16360 FIXED	15600-16360 FIXED	15600-16360 FIXED	15600-16360 FIXED US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC FIXED (23)	
S5.153	S5.153	S5.153				

16360–17410 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145	16360–17410 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145	16360–17410 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 US82 US296 US340	16360–17410 MARITIME MOBILE S5.109 S5.110 S5.132 S5.145 US82 US296 US340	MARITIME (80)
17410–17480 FIXED	17410–17480 FIXED	17410–17480 FIXED US340	17410–17480 FIXED US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC FIXED (23)
17480–17550 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	17480–17550 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	17480–17550 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135 S5.146	17480–17550 BROADCASTING US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC FIXED (23)
17550–17900 BROADCASTING S5.148	17550–17900 BROADCASTING S5.148	17550–17900 BROADCASTING S5.148	17550–17900 BROADCASTING S5.148 US340	RADIO BROADCAST (HF)(73) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)
17900–17970 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	17900–17970 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	17900–17970 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	17900–17970 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US283 US340	17900–17970 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US283 US340
17970–18030 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	17970–18030 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	17970–18030 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	17970–18030 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340	17970–18030 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340
18030–18052 FIXED	18030–18052 FIXED	18030–18052 FIXED US340	18030–18052 FIXED US340	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)
18052–18068 Space Research	18052–18068 Space Research	18052–18068 Space Research	18052–18068 Space Research US340	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
18068–18168 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE S5.154	18068–18168 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	18068–18168 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	18068–18168 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	18068–18168 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	AMATEUR (97) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)		
18168–18780 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile	18168–18780 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile	18168–18780 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile	18168–18780 FIXED Mobile	18168–18780 FIXED Mobile	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME 80		
18780–18900 MARITIME MOBILE	18780–18900 MARITIME MOBILE	18780–18900 MARITIME MOBILE	18780–18900 MARITIME MOBILE	18780–18900 MARITIME MOBILE	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)		
18900–19020 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	18900–19020 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	18900–19020 BROADCASTING S5.134 S5.135	18900–19020 FIXED	18900–19020 FIXED	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)		
S5.146	S5.146	S5.146	US340	US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
19020–19680 FIXED	19020–19680 FIXED	19020–19680 FIXED	19020–19680 FIXED	19020–19680 FIXED	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
19680–19800 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	19680–19800 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	19680–19800 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	19680–19800 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	19680–19800 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	MARITIME (80)		

19800–19900 FIXED	19800–19900 FIXED	19800–19900 FIXED	19800–19900 FIXED	19800–19900 FIXED	19800–19900 FIXED	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)
19900–19995 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research S5.111 US340	19900–19995 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research S5.111 US340	19900–19995 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research S5.111 US340	2000 kHz: standard fre- quency			
19995–20010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20000 kHz) S5.111	19995–20010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20000 kHz) S5.111	19995–20010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20000 kHz) S5.111	19995–20010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20000 kHz) S5.111 US340 G106	19995–20010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20000 kHz) S5.111 US340 G106	19995–20010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20000 kHz) S5.111 US 340	2000 kHz: standard fre- quency
20010–21000 FIXED Mobile	20010–21000 FIXED Mobile	20010–21000 FIXED Mobile	20010–21000 FIXED Mobile	20010–21000 FIXED Mobile	20010–21000 FIXED Mobile	AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE US340
21000–21450 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	21000–21450 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	21000–21450 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	21000–21450 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	21000–21450 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	21000–21450 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	AMATEUR (97)
21450–21850 BROADCASTING	21450–21850 BROADCASTING	21450–21850 BROADCASTING	21450–21850 BROADCASTING	21450–21850 BROADCASTING	21450–21850 BROADCASTING	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) RADIO BROADCAST (HF)(73)
S5.148	S5.148	S5.148	S5.148	S5.148	S5.148 US340	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) RADIO BROADCAST (HF)(73)
21850–21870 FIXED S5.155A	21850–21870 FIXED	21850–21870 FIXED	21850–21870 FIXED	21850–21870 FIXED	21850–21870 FIXED	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)
S5.155				US340	US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)
21870–21924 FIXED S5.155B	21870–21924 FIXED S5.155B	21870–21924 FIXED S5.155B	21870–21924 FIXED S5.155B	21870–21924 FIXED	21870–21924 FIXED	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz	Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
21924–22000 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	21924–22000 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	21924–22000 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US340	21924–22000 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US340	21924–22000 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) US340	AVIATION (87)		
22000–22855 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	22000–22855 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	22000–22855 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	22000–22855 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	22000–22855 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23) MARITIME (80)		
S5.156	22855–23000 FIXED	22855–23000 FIXED	22855–23000 FIXED	22855–23000 FIXED	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
23000–23200 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	23000–23200 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	23000–23200 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	23000–23200 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) US340	23000–23200 FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
S5.156							
23200–23350 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) FIXED S5.156A	23200–23350 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) FIXED S5.156A	23200–23350 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) FIXED S5.156A	23200–23350 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340	23200–23350 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		
23350–24000 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile S5.157	23350–24000 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile S5.157	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)					
24000–24890 FIXED LAND MOBILE	24000–24890 FIXED LAND MOBILE	24000–24890 FIXED LAND MOBILE	24000–24890 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile US340	24000–24890 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)		

24890-24990 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	24890-24990 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	24890-24990 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE US340	24890-24990 AMATEUR S5.120 AMATEUR-SATELLITE US340	AMATEUR (97)
24990-25005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz)	24990-25005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz)	24990-25005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz) US340	24990-25005 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz) US340	25000 kHz; standard fre- quency
25005-25010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz) Space Research	25005-25010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz) Space Research	25005-25010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz) Space Research US340 G106	25005-25010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz) Space Research US340	25005-25010 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25000 kHz) Space Research US340
25010-25070 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	25010-25070 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	25010-25070 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile US340	25010-25070 LAND MOBILE US340 NG112	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
25070-25210 MARITIME MOBILE	25070-25210 MARITIME MOBILE	25070-25210 MARITIME MOBILE US340	25070-25210 MARITIME MOBILE US340 NG112	MARITIME (80) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
25210-25330 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	25210-25330 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	25210-25330 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile US340	25210-25330 LAND MOBILE US340 US281 US296	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
25330-25550 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	25330-25550 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	25330-25550 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile US340	25330-25550 MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile US340	25330-25550
25550-25670 RADIO ASTRONOMY S5.149	25550-25670 RADIO ASTRONOMY S5.149	25550-25670 RADIO ASTRONOMY S5.149	25550-25670 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74 S5.149	25550-25670 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74 S5.149

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation kHz	Region 2—allocation kHz	Region 3—allocation kHz		Government Allocation kHz	Non-Government Allocation kHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(5)	(6)	(7)
26670-26100 BROADCASTING	26670-26100 BROADCASTING	25670-26100 BROADCASTING	25670-26100 BROADCASTING	25670-26100 BROADCASTING	RADIO BROADCAST (HF)(73), Remote Pickup (74D)		
26100-26175 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	26100-26175 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	26100-26175 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	US25 US340	26100-26175 MARITIME MOBILE S5.132	AUXILIARY BROADCASTING (74) MARITIME (80)		
26175-26480 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26175-26480 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26175-26480 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	US340	26175-26480 LAND MOBILE	AUXILIARY BROADCASTING (74)		
26480-26950 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26480-26950 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26480-26950 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	US340	26480-26950 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26480-26950 LAND MOBILE	AUXILIARY BROADCASTING (74)	
26950-26960 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	26950-26960 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	26950-26960 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	US10 US340	26950-26960 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	26950-26960 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	
26960-27230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	26960-27230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	26960-27230 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	US340	26960-27230 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	26960-27230 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile S5.150	PERSONAL (95)	27120±163 kHz; industrial, scientific and medical

		International table		United States table		FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz		Region 2—allocation MHz	Region 3—allocation MHz	Government Allocation MHz	Non-Government Allocation MHz	Rule part(s)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
27.5–27.54 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.5–27.54 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.5–27.54 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.5–27.54 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.5–27.54 FIXED LAND MOBILE US340	27.5–27.54 FIXED LAND MOBILE US340	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
27.54–28 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.54–28 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.54–28 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.54–28 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.54–28 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.54–28 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
28–29.7 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	28–29.7 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	28–29.7 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	28–29.7 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	28–29.7 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE US340	28–29.7 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE US340	AMATEUR (97)
29.7–29.8 FIXED MOBILE	29.7–29.8 FIXED MOBILE	29.7–29.8 FIXED MOBILE	29.7–29.8 FIXED MOBILE	29.7–29.8 LAND MOBILE US340	29.7–29.8 LAND MOBILE US340	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
29.8–29.89 FIXED MOBILE	29.8–29.89 FIXED MOBILE	29.8–29.89 FIXED MOBILE	29.8–29.89 US340	29.8–29.89 FIXED US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	
29.89–29.91 FIXED MOBILE	29.89–29.91 FIXED MOBILE	29.89–29.91 FIXED MOBILE	29.89–29.91 US340	29.89–29.91 US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	
29.91–30 FIXED MOBILE	29.91–30 FIXED MOBILE	29.91–30 FIXED MOBILE	29.91–30 US340	29.91–30 US340	AVIATION (87) INTERNATIONAL FIXED PUBLIC (23)	
30–30.005 FIXED MOBILE	30–30.005 FIXED MOBILE	30–30.005 FIXED MOBILE	30–30.005 US340	30–30.005 US340	30–30.005 US340	
30.005–30.01 SPACE OPERATIONS (satellite identification)	30.005–30.01 SPACE OPERATIONS (satellite identification)	30.005–30.01 SPACE OPERATIONS (satellite identification)	30.005–30.01 US340	30.005–30.01 US340	30.005–30.01 US340	
SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH	
30.01–30.56 FIXED MOBILE	30.01–30.56 FIXED MOBILE	30.01–30.56 FIXED MOBILE	30.01–30.56 US340	30.01–30.56 US340	30.01–30.56 US340	
30.56–32 FIXED MOBILE	30.56–32 FIXED MOBILE	30.56–32 FIXED MOBILE	30.56–32 US340	30.56–32 US340	30.56–32 US340	
			PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	
NG 124			NG 124			

32–33 FIXED MOBILE	32–33 FIXED MOBILE	32–33 FIXED MOBILE	32–33 FIXED MOBILE	32–33 PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
33–34 FIXED MOBILE	33–34 FIXED MOBILE	33–34 FIXED MOBILE	33–34 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG124	
34–35 FIXED MOBILE	34–35 FIXED MOBILE	34–35 FIXED MOBILE	34–35 FIXED MOBILE	
35–35.19 FIXED MOBILE	35–35.19 FIXED MOBILE	35–35.19 FIXED MOBILE	35–35.19 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG124	
35.19–35.69 FIXED MOBILE	35.19–35.69 FIXED MOBILE	35.19–35.69 FIXED MOBILE	35.19–35.69 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG124	PUBLIC MOBILE (22) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
35.69–36 FIXED MOBILE	35.69–36 FIXED MOBILE	35.69–36 FIXED MOBILE	35.69–36 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG124	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
36–37 FIXED MOBILE	36–37 FIXED MOBILE	36–37 FIXED MOBILE	36–37 FIXED MOBILE US220	
37–37.5 FIXED MOBILE	37–37.5 FIXED MOBILE	37–37.5 FIXED MOBILE	37–37.5 LAND MOBILE NG124	
37.5–38.25	FIXED MOBILE Radio Astronomy 547		37.5–38.0 Radio Astronomy 547	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
			38.0–38.25 FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 547 US81 547	RADIO ASTRONOMY 547 US81

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
38.25–39 FIXED MOBILE	38.25–39 FIXED MOBILE	38.25–39 FIXED MOBILE	38.25–39 FIXED MOBILE	38.25–39 39–39.986 LAND MOBILE NG124			
39–39.986 FIXED MOBILE	39–39.986 FIXED MOBILE	39–39.986 FIXED MOBILE	39–39.986 39.986–40 Space Research	39–39.986 39.986–40 Space Research	39.986–40 LAND MOBILE NG124	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	
39.986–40 FIXED MOBILE Space Research	39.986–40 FIXED MOBILE Space Research	39.986–40 FIXED MOBILE Space Research	39.986–40 40–40.02 Space Research	39.986–40 40–40.02 Space Research	40–40.02	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	
40–40.02 FIXED MOBILE Space Research	40–40.02 FIXED MOBILE Space Research	40–40.02 FIXED MOBILE Space Research	40–40.02 40.02–40.98 Space Research	40–40.02 40.02–40.98 Space Research	40.02–40.98		
40.02–40.98 FIXED MOBILE	40.02–40.98 FIXED MOBILE	40.02–40.98 FIXED MOBILE	40.02–40.98 Space Research	40.02–40.98 Space Research			
548	548	548	548	548 US210	548 US210		
40.98–41.015 FIXED MOBILE Space Research 549	40.98–41.015 FIXED MOBILE Space Research 550	40.98–41.015 FIXED MOBILE Space Research 550	40.98–41.015 FIXED MOBILE Space Research 550	40.98–41.015 41.015–42 FIXED MOBILE US220	40.98–41.015 41.015–42 FIXED MOBILE US220	40.68±.02 MHz; Industrial, scientific, and medi- cal fre- quencies.	
41.015–42 FIXED MOBILE 549	41.015–42 FIXED MOBILE 549	41.015–42 FIXED MOBILE 550	41.015–42 FIXED MOBILE 550				

42-43.19 FIXED MOBILE 549	42-43.19 FIXED MOBILE 550	42-43.19 FIXED MOBILE 550	42-43.19 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG124 NG141	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
43.19-43.69 FIXED MOBILE 549	43.19-43.69 FIXED MOBILE 549	43.19-43.69 FIXED MOBILE 550	43.19-43.69 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG141	PUBLIC MOBILE (22) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
43.69-44 FIXED MOBILE 549	43.69-44 FIXED MOBILE 549	43.69-44 FIXED MOBILE 550	43.69-44 LAND MOBILE NG141	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
44-46.6 FIXED MOBILE	44-46.6 FIXED MOBILE	44-46.6 FIXED MOBILE 552	44-46.6 LAND MOBILE NG124 NG141	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
46.6-47 FIXED MOBILE	46.6-47 FIXED MOBILE	46.6-47 FIXED MOBILE 552	46.6-47 FIXED MOBILE	46.6-47
47.0-68.0 BROADCASTING	47.0-50.0 FIXED MOBILE	47.0-50.0 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	47.0-49.6 LAND MOBILE NG124	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
			49.6-50.0 FIXED MOBILE	49.6-50.0
50.0-54.0 AMATEUR 556 557 558 560		50.0-54.0	50.0-54.0 AMATEUR	AMATEUR (97)
54.0-68.0 BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile	54.0-68.0 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	54.0-72.0	54.0-72.0 BROADCASTING	RADIO BROADCAST (77) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)
553 554 555 559 561	68.0-72.0 BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile	68.0-74.8 FIXED MOBILE		
68.0-74.8 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile				

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
563	72.0-73.0 FIXED MOBILE		72.0-73.0 FIXED MOBILE	NG128 NG 149			
				NG3 NG49 NG56			
	73.0-74.6 RADIO ASTRONOMY 570		73.0-74.6 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74	73.0-74.6 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74			
	74.6-74.8 FIXED MOBILE 572	566 568 551 572	74.6-74.8 FIXED MOBILE 572 US273	74.6-74.8 FIXED MOBILE 572 US273	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
	74.8-75.2 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 572 572A		74.8-75.2 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 572	74.8-75.2 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 572	AVIATION (87)	75 MHz Marker beacon	
	75.2-75.4 FIXED MOBILE 571 572 except aeronau- tical mobile		75.2-75.4 FIXED MOBILE 572 US273	75.2-75.4 FIXED MOBILE 572 US273	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
	75.4-76 FIXED MOBILE	75.4-87 FIXED MOBILE	75.4-76 FIXED MOBILE	75.4-76 FIXED MOBILE	DOMESTIC PUBLIC LAND MOBILE (22) PERSONAL (95) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
				NG3 NG49 NG56			

76.0–88.0 BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile	573 574 577 579	76.0–88.0 BROADCASTING	76.0–88.0 BROADCASTING	RADIO BROADCAST (TV) (73) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)
87.5–100 BROADCASTING	576	87–100 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	NG128	RADIO BROADCAST (FM) (73) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)
88–100 BROADCASTING	581 582	88–108 BROADCASTING	88–108 BROADCASTING	RADIO BROADCAST (FM) (73) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)
100–108	582 584 585 586 587 588 589	US93	US93 NG2 NG128 NG129	
108–117.975	AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 590A	108–117.975 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION	108–117.975 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (87)
117.975–136.0	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	117.975–121.9375 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 501 591 592 593 US26 US28	117.975–121.9375 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 501 591 592 593 US26 US28	AVIATION (87)
		121.9375–123.0875 591 US30 US31 US33 US80 US102 US213	121.9375–123.0875 591 US30 US31 US33 US80 US102 US213	AVIATION (87)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special-use frequencies (7)
		123.0875–123.5875 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE	123.0875–123.5875 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE	123.1 MHz for SAR Scene-of- Action Communi- cation	AVIATION (87)	
		591 593 US32 US33 US112	591 593 US32 US33 US112			
		123.5875–128.8125 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591 US26	123.5875–128.8125 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591 US26	128.8125–132.0125 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591	AVIATION (87)	
		128.8125–132.0125 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591	128.8125–132.0125 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591	132.0125–136.0 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591 US26	AVIATION (87)	
		132.0125–136.0 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591 US26	132.0125–136.0 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591 US26	136.0–137.0 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 591 US244	AVIATION (87)	
136–137	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 591 595 594A			591 US244	AVIATION (87) SATELLITE COMMU- NICATIONS (25)	

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
137.825–138.0 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 596 597 598 599 599A	137.825–138.0 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 596 597 598 599 599A	137.825–138.0 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 596 597 598 599 599A	137.825–138.0 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 596 597 598 599 599A	137.825–138.0 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B US318 US319 US320 599A	137.825–138.0 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B US318 US319 US320 599A	SATELLITE COMMU- NICATIONS (25)
138.0–143.6 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 600 601 602 604	138.0–143.6 FIXED MOBILE (R)ADIOLOCATION/ Space Research (space- to-Earth)	138.0–143.6 FIXED MOBILE Space Research (space- to-Earth)	138.0–144.0 FIXED MOBILE	138.0–144.0		
143.6–143.65 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 601 602 604	143.6–143.65 FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (R)ADIOLOCATION/ Space Research (space- to-Earth)	143.6–143.65 FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 599 603				
143.65–144.0 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) 600 601 602 604	143.65–144.0 FIXED MOBILE (R)ADIOLOCATION/ Space Research (space- to-Earth)	143.65–144.0 FIXED MOBILE Space Research (space- to-Earth) 599 603	US10 G30	US10	144.0–146.0 AMATEUR 510 AMATEUR-SATELLITE	AMATEUR (97)
144.0–146.0	AMATEUR 510 AMATEUR-SATELLITE					

			510	
146.0–148 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical Mobile (R) 608	146.0–148 AMATEUR	146.0–148 AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE 607	146.0–148 AMATEUR	146.0–148 AMATEUR
148–149.9 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 599B	148–149.9 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 599B	148–149.9 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 599B	148–149.9 MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 599B	SATELLITE COMMU- NICATION (25)
608 608A 608C	608 608A 608C	608 608A 608C	608 608A 608C	608 608A US10 G30
149.9–150.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (Earth-to-space) 599 609B 608B 609 609A	149.9–150.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (Earth-to-space) 599 609B 608B 609 609A	149.9–150.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (Earth-to-space) 599 609B 608B 609 609A	149.9–150.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (Earth-to-space) 599B US319 US322 608B 609A	149.9–150.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (Earth-to-space) 599B US319 US322 608B 609A
150.05–150.8 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 610	150.05–150.8 FIXED MOBILE	150.05–150.8 FIXED MOBILE	150.05–150.8 FIXED MOBILE	150.05–150.8
150.8–152 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 610	150.8–152 FIXED MOBILE	150.8–152 FIXED MOBILE	150.8–152 FIXED MOBILE	150.8–152 FIXED LAND MOBILE
152–152.255 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 610	152–152.255 FIXED MOBILE	152–152.255 FIXED MOBILE	152–152.255 FIXED MOBILE	152–152.255 FIXED LAND MOBILE
		611	US216	NG51 NG112 NG124
		611	US216	US216

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
152.255–152.495 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 610	152.255–152.495 FIXED MOBILE	152.255–152.495 FIXED MOBILE	152.255–152.495	152.255–152.495 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
152.495–152.855 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 610	152.495–152.855 FIXED MOBILE	152.495–152.855 FIXED MOBILE	152.495–152.855	152.495–152.855 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PUBLIC MOBILE (22)		
152.855–153 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 610	152.855–153 FIXED MOBILE	152.855–153 FIXED MOBILE	152.855–153	152.855–153 LAND MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74)		
153–154 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R) Meteorological Aids	153–154 FIXED MOBILE	153–154 FIXED MOBILE	153–154	153–154 LAND MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74)		
154–156.2475 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	154–156.2475 FIXED MOBILE	154–156.2475 FIXED MOBILE	154–156.2475	154–156.2475 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) MARITIME (80)		
156.2475–156.7625 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile (R)	156.2475–156.7625 FIXED MOBILE	156.2475–156.7625 FIXED MOBILE	156.2475–156.7625	156.2475–156.7625 MARITIME MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) MARITIME (80)		
613 613A	613 613A	613 613A	613 613A US77 US106 US266	613 613A US77 US106 US266 NG117			

156.7625–156.8375 MARITIME MOBILE (dis- tress and calling) 501 613	156.7625–156.8375 MARITIME MOBILE (dis- tress and calling) 501 613	156.7625–156.8375 MARITIME MOBILE (dis- tress and calling) 501 613	156.7625–156.8375 MARITIME MOBILE 613 US107 US266	156.7625–156.8375 MARITIME MOBILE 613 US107 US266 NG117
156.8375–157.0375 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 613	156.8375–157.0375 FIXED MOBILE 613	156.8375–157.0375 FIXED MOBILE 613	156.8375–157.0375 FIXED MOBILE 613 US77 US 266	156.8375–157.0375 FIXED MOBILE 613 US77 US 266 NG117
157.0375–157.1875 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 613	157.0375–157.1875 FIXED MOBILE 613	157.0375–157.1875 FIXED MOBILE 613	157.0375–157.1875 FIXED MOBILE 613 US214 US266 G109	157.0375–157.1875 FIXED MOBILE 613 US214 US266 G109
157.1875–157.45 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 613	157.1875–157.45 FIXED MOBILE 613	157.1875–157.45 FIXED MOBILE 613	157.1875–157.45 FIXED MOBILE 613 US223 US266	157.1875–157.45 LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE 613 US223 US266 NG111 NG154
157.45–157.755 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 613	157.45–157.755 FIXED MOBILE 613	157.45–157.755 FIXED MOBILE 613	157.45–157.755 FIXED MOBILE US266	157.45–157.755 FIXED LAND MOBILE US266 NG111 NG 124
157.755–158.115 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile S5.226 S5.229	157.755–158.115 FIXED MOBILE S5.226 S5.230 S5.231	157.755–158.115 FIXED MOBILE S5.232	157.755–158.115 FIXED MOBILE S5.226 S5.230 S5.231	157.755–158.115 FIXED LAND MOBILE S5.226 S5.230 S5.231 NG112 NG124 NG148 NG155
				PUBLIC MOBILE (22)
				PUBLIC MOBILE (22) PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) MARITIME (80)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
161.575–161.625 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 613	161.575–161.625 FIXED MOBILE 613	161.575–161.625 FIXED MOBILE 613	161.575–161.625 161 US77	161.575–161.625 MARITIME MOBILE 613 US77 NG17	MARITIME (80) PUBLIC MOBILE (22)		
161.625–161.775 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 613	161.625–161.775 FIXED MOBILE 613	161.625–161.775 FIXED MOBILE 613	161.625–161.775 161 US266	161.625–161.775 LAND MOBILE 613 NG6	AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74) PUBLIC MOBILE (22)		
161.775–162.0125 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 613 615	161.775–162.0125 FIXED MOBILE 613	161.775–162.0125 FIXED MOBILE 613	161.775–162.0125 162.0125–173.2 FIXED MOBILE 613 616 617 618	161.775–162.0125 LAND MOBILE 613 US266 NG6 NG154	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) PUBLIC MOBILE (22) MARITIME (80)		
162.0125–173.2 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 613 615	162.0125–173.2 FIXED MOBILE 613	162.0125–173.2 FIXED MOBILE 613 616 617 618	162.0125–173.2 FIXED MOBILE 613 US8 US11 US13 US216 US223 US300 US312 G5	162.0125–173.2 173.2–173.4 FIXED MOBILE 617 618	Auxiliary Broadcasting (74) Private Land Mobile (90)		
173.2–173.4 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile 615	173.2–173.4 FIXED MOBILE 615	173.2–173.4 FIXED MOBILE 617 618	173.2–173.4 173.4–174 FIXED MOBILE 617 618 G5	173.2–173.4 FIXED Land Mobile NG124	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
					173.4–174		

174–216 BROADCASTING	174–216 BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile	174–216 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	174–216 BROADCASTING	RADIO BROADCAST (TV) (73) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)
621 623 628 629	620	619 624 625 626 630	NG115 NG128 NG149	
216–220 BROADCASTING	216–220 FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Radiolocation 627	216–220 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	216–220 MARITIME MOBILE Aeronautical Mobile Fixed Land Mobile Radiolocation 627 US210 US229 US274 US317 G2	MARITIME (80) Private Land Mobile (90) Personal Radio Service (95) Amateur (97)
621 623 628 629	627A	619 624 625 626 630	627 US210 US229 US274 US317 NG152	
220–222 BROADCASTING	220–222 AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 627	220–222 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	220–222 FIXED LAND MOBILE Radiolocation 627 G2 US335	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
621 623 628 629	626		627 US335	
222–223 BROADCASTING	222–223 AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 627	222–223 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	222–223 Radiolocation 627 G2	AMATEUR (97)
621 623 628 629	619 624 625 626 630	G2	627	
223–225 BROADCASTING	223–225 AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 627	223–225 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	223–225 Radiolocation 627 G2	AMATEUR (97)
622 623 628 629	627	AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION Radiolocation 636 637	627	
225–230 BROADCASTING	225–230 FIXED MOBILE Mobile	225–230 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION Radiolocation 636 637	225–230 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION Radiolocation G27	
622 628 629 631 632 635	230–235 FIXED	230–235 FIXED	230–235 FIXED	230–235
230–235				

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
MOBILE 629 632 635 638 639	MOBILE	MOBILE AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION 637	MOBILE G27				
235–267 FIXED MOBILE 501 592 635 640 641 642	235–267 FIXED MOBILE 501 592 635 640 641 642	235–267 FIXED MOBILE 501 592 635 640 641 642	235–267 FIXED MOBILE 501 592 642 G27 G100	235–267 235–267 501 592 642 G27 G100	235–267 501 592 642		
267–272 FIXED MOBILE Space Operation (space-to-Earth) 641 643	267–272 267–272 G27 G100	267–272 267–272					
272–273 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE 641	272–273 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE 641	272–273 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE 641	272–273 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE 641	272–273 272–273 G27 G100	272–273 272–273		
273–312 FIXED MOBILE 641	273–312 FIXED MOBILE 641	273–312 FIXED MOBILE 641	273–312 FIXED MOBILE 641	273–312 273–312 G27 G100	273–312 273–312		
312–315 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 641 641A	312–315 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 641 641A	312–315 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 641 641A	312–315 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 641 641A	312–315 312–315 G27 G1	312–315 312–315		
315–322 FIXED MOBILE 641	315–322 FIXED MOBILE 641	315–322 FIXED MOBILE 641	315–322 FIXED MOBILE 641	315–322 315–322 G27 G100	315–322 315–322		
322–328.6 FIXED	322–328.6 FIXED	322–328.6 FIXED	322–328.6 FIXED	322–328.6 322–328.6	322–328.6 322–328.6		

		MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 644	MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 644	MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 644	MOBILE AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 645	328.0–335.4 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 645	321.6–335.4 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 645
328.6–335.4		AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 645 645A					
335.4–399.9		FIXED MOBILE 641				335.4–399.9 FIXED MOBILE G27 G100	335.4–399.9 FIXED MOBILE G27 G100
399.9–400.05	RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE	399.9–400.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE		399.9–400.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE		399.9–400.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE	399.9–400.05 RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE
609 645B		609 645B		609 645B		609 645B	609 645B
400.05–400.15		STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (400.1 MHz)				400.05–400.15 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE	400.05–400.15 STANDARD FRE- QUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE
400.15–401	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 647A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B Space Operation (space- to-Earth) 647 647B	400.15–401 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 647A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B Space Operation (space- to-Earth) 647 647B		400.15–401 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 647A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B Space Operation (space- to-Earth) 647 647B		400.15–401 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 647A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B US319 US320 US324 Space Operation (space- to-Earth) 647 647B US70	400.15–401 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 647A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 599B US319 US320 US324 Space Operation (space- to-Earth) 647 647B US70

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
401–402	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS SPACE OPERATION (Space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Fixed Meteorological-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile except aeronautical mobile		401–402 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Meteorological-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	401–402 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Meteorological-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25)	
402–403	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Fixed Meteorological-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile except aeronautical mobile		402–403 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Meteorological-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	402–403 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Meteorological-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25)	
403–406	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 648		403–406 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde)	403–406 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde)	US70 G6	US70
406.0–406.1	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 649 649A		406.0–406.1 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 649 649A	406.0–406.1 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 649 649A		

406.1–410.0	FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 648 650	406.1–410.0 FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY US13 US74 US117 G5 G6	406.1–410.0 RADIO ASTRONOMY US13 US74 US117
410–420	FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile	410–420 FIXED MOBILE US13 G5	410–420
420–430	FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Radiolocation 651 652 653	420–450 RADIOLOCATION US13	420–450 Amateur LAND MOBILE (90) Amateur (97)
430–440	430–440 RADIOLOCATION Amateur 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 661 662 663 664 665		
440–450	440–450 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Radiolocation 651 652 653 666 667 668	664 668 US7 US87 US217 US228 US230 G2 G8	664 668 US7 US87 US217 US228 US230 NG135
450–451	450–451 FIXED MOBILE 668	450–451 FIXED MOBILE 653 668	450–451 LAND MOBILE 668 US87
451–454	451–454 FIXED MOBILE 653	451–454 FIXED MOBILE 653	451–454 LAND MOBILE NG112 NG124 PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
454–455 FIXED MOBILE 653	454–455 FIXED MOBILE 653	454–455 FIXED MOBILE 653	454–455	454–455 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG 12 NG12 NG148	PUBLIC MOBILE (22) MARITIME (80)		
455–456 FIXED MOBILE 653	455–456 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	455–456 FIXED MOBILE 653	455–456	455–456 LAND MOBILE	AUXILIARY BROAD-CASTING (74)		
456–459 FIXED MOBILE 653 669	456–459 FIXED MOBILE 659 670	456–459 FIXED MOBILE 653 669 670	456–459	456–459 FIXED LAND MOBILE 668 670 NG112 NG124	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
459–460 FIXED MOBILE 653	459–460 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	459–460 FIXED MOBILE 653	459–460	459–460 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PUBLIC MOBILE (22) MARITIME (80)		
460–462.5375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 671 672	460–462.5375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 671	460–462.5375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 671 672	460–462.5375 Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth)	460–462.5375 FIXED LAND MOBILE 671 US201 US209 NG124	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
462.5375–462.7375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 671 672	462.5375–462.7375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 671	462.5375–462.7375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 671 672	462.5375–462.7375 Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth)	462.5375–462.7375 LAND MOBILE 671 US201	PERSONAL (95)		

462 7375-467 5375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 669 671 672	462 7375-467 5375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 669 671	462 7375-467 5375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 669 671 672	462 7375-467 5375 Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 669 671 US201 US209 US216 NG124	462 7375-467 5375 FIXED LAND MOBILE (90)
467 5375-467 7375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 669 671 672	467 5375-467 7375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 669 671	467 5375-467 7375 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 669 671 672	467 5375-467 7375 Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 669 671 US201	467 5375-467 7375 LAND MOBILE PERSONAL (95)
467 7375-470 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 671 672	467 7375-470 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 670 671	467 7375-470 FIXED MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 670 671 672	467 7375-470 MOBILE Meteorological-Satellite (Space to Earth) 670 671 US216 NG124	467 7375-470 FIXED LAND MOBILE PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)
470-512 BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile	470-512 BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile	470-512 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	470-512 MOBILE BROADCASTING NG66 NG114 NG127 NG128 NG149	470-512 BROADCASTING FIXED LAND MOBILE PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) PUBLIC MOBILE (22) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)
676 677A	674 675	673 677		
512-585 BROADCASTING	512-585 BROADCASTING	512-585 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING	512-585 BROADCASTING NG128 NG149	512-585 BROADCASTING (73) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)
585-608 BROADCASTING	585-608 BROADCASTING	585-608 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING RADIONAVIGATION 688	585-608 BROADCASTING NG128 NG149	585-608 BROADCASTING (73) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)
677A 683 684	678	677 679		
688A 684 685 686	678	688		

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special-use frequencies (7)	
608–610 BROADCASTING	608–610 RADIO ASTRONOMY Mobile-Satellite except aeronautical mobile-sat- ellite (Earth-to-space)	608–610 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING RADIONAVIGATION 688 689 690	608–610 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74 US246	608–610 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74 US246	610–610 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74 US246		
610–614 BROADCASTING	610–614 RADIO ASTRONOMY Mobile-Satellite except aeronautical mobile-sat- ellite (Earth-to-space)	610–614 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 688 689 690 691	610–614 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74 US246	610–614 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74 US246	610–614 RADIO ASTRONOMY US74 US246		
614–790 BROADCASTING	614–790 BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile 675 692 692A 693	614–790 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 691 693	614–790 BROADCASTING 790–806	614–790 BROADCASTING NG30 NG128 NG149	790–806 BROADCASTING NG30 NG43 NG128	RADIO BROADCAST (TV) (73) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)	
790–806 FIXED BROADCASTING	790–806 BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile 675 692 692A	790–806 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677	790–806	790–806 BROADCASTING NG30 NG43 NG149	790–806 BROADCASTING NG30 NG43 NG149	RADIO BROADCAST (TV) (73) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)	
806–821 FIXED BROADCASTING	806–821 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 692A 700	806–821 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 701	806–821 MOBILE BROADCASTING NG30 NG43 NG63	806–821 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG30 NG43 NG63	806–821 FIXED LAND MOBILE NG30 NG43 NG63	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) PUBLIC MOBILE (22)	
821–824 FIXED BROADCASTING	821–824 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 694 1695 695A 696 697	821–824 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 700B	821–824 MOBILE BROADCASTING NG30 NG43 NG63	821–824 LAND MOBILE NG30 NG43 NG63	821–824 LAND MOBILE NG30 NG43 NG63	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)	

700B	692A 700	677 701		NG30 NG43 NG63
824-849 FIXED BROADCASTING 694 695A 696 697 700B 702	824-849 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 692A 700	824-849 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 701	824-849 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PUBLIC MOBILE (22) NG30 NG43 NG63 NG151
849-851 FIXED BROADCASTING 694 695A 697 702	849-851 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 692A 700 700A	849-851 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 701	849-851 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE	PUBLIC MOBILE (22) NG30 NG63
851-862 FIXED BROADCASTING 694 695A 697 700B 702	851-862 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 692A 700	851-862 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 701	851-862 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) NG30 NG31 NG63
862-866 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 700B 704	862-866 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 692A 700	862-866 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 701	862-866 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) NG30 NG31 NG63
866-869 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 700B 704	866-869 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 692A 700	866-869 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 701	866-869 LAND MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90) NG30 NG63
869-890 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 700B 704	869-890 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 692A 700	869-890 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 677 701	869-890 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PUBLIC MOBILE (22) NG30 NG63 NG151
890-894 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	890-894 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile Radiolocation 700A 704A 705	890-894 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 706	890-894 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PUBLIC MOBILE (22) US116 US268 G2 US116 US268 NG151

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
894–896 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	894–896 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile Radiolocation 700A 704A 705	894–896 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	894–896 894–896 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE	894–896 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE	PUBLIC MOBILE (22)		
896–901 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	896–901 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile Radiolocation 705	896–901 FIXED MOBILE BROADCAST- ING Radiolocation 706	896–901 896–901 MOBILE BROADCAST- ING	896–901 FIXED LAND MOBILE	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)		
901–902 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	901–902 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile Radiolocation 705	901–902 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	901–902 901–902 MOBILE BROADCASTING	901–902 FIXED MOBILE	PERSONAL COMMU- NICATIONS (24)		
902–928 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	902–928 FIXED Amateur Mobile except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 705 707 707A	902–928 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	902–928 RADIOLOCATION	902–928	Amateur (97) Private Land Mobile (90)	915±13 MHz; Industrial scientific and medi- cal fre- quency.	
928–929 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	928–929 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile Radiolocation 705	928–929 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	707 US215 US218 US267 US275 G11 G59	707 US215 US218 US267 US275			
			928–929 FIXED	928–929 FIXED	FIXED MICROWAVE (101), PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90), PUBLIC MOBILE (22)		
			US116 US 215 US268 G2	US116 US268			

929–930 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	929–930 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Radiolocation 705	929–930 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	929–930 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	929–930 FIXED LAND MOBILE US116 US215 US268
930–931 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	930–931 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Radiolocation 705	930–931 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	930–931 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	930–931 FIXED MOBILE US116 US215 US268 G2
931–932 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	931–932 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Radiolocation 705	931–932 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	931–932 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	931–932 FIXED LAND MOBILE US116 US215 US268 G2
932–935 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	932–935 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Radiolocation 705	932–935 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	932–935 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	932–935 FIXED LAND MOBILE US116 US215 US268 G2
935–940 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	935–940 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Radiolocation 705	935–940 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	935–940 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	935–940 FIXED LAND MOBILE US116 US215 US268 G2
940–941 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	940–941 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Radiolocation 705	940–941 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	940–941 FIXED MOBILE US116 US268 G2	940–941 FIXED MOBILE US116 US268

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
941–942 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 Radiolocation 704	941–942 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile Radiolocation 705	941–942 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING Radiolocation 706	941–942 FIXED	941–942 FIXED		FIXED MICROWAVE (101) PUBLIC MOBILE (22)
942–944 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 704		942–944 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 701	942–944 FIXED	942–944 FIXED		FIXED MICROWAVE (101)
944–960 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING 703 704		944–960 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING 701	944–960 FIXED	944–960 FIXED	NG120	AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74) FIXED MICROWAVE (101) INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC FIXED (23) PUBLIC MOBILE (22)
960–1215 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 709			960–1215 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 709 US224	960–1215 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 709 US224		AVIATION (87)
1215–1240 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) 710 711 712 712A 713			1215–1240 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) 713 G56	1215–1240 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) 713		

1240-1260	RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) 710 Amateur 711 712 712A 713 714	1240-1300 RADIOLOCATION	1240-1300 Amateur	Amateur (97)
1260-1300	RADIOLOCATION Amateur 664 711 712 712A 713 714	664 713 714 G56	664 713 714	
1300-1350	AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION 717 Radiolocation 715 716 718	1300-1350 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION 717 Radiolocation 718 G2	1300-1350 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION 717 718	AVIATION (87)
1350-1400 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION 718 719 720	1350-1400 RADIOLOCATION 714 718 720	1350-1400 RADIOLOCATION Fixed Mobile 714 718 720 G2 G27 G114 US311	1350-1400 714 718 720	
1400-1427	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 721 722	1400-1427 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 722 US74 US246	1400-1427 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 722 US74 US246	
1427-1429	SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 722	1427-1429 SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 722 G30	1427-1429 SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 722	Private Land Mobile (90) Satellite Communications (25)
1429-1525 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	1429-1525 FIXED MOBILE 723	1429-1435 FIXED MOBILE 722 G30	1429-1435 Land Mobile (telemetry and telecommand) 722	Private Land Mobile (90)
		1435-1525	1435-1525	

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
722	722		MOBILE (aeronautical telemetry) 722 US78	MOBILE (aeronautical telemetry) 722 US78	AVIATION (87)		
1525–1530 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Land Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 726B Earth Exploration-Satellite Mobile except aeronautical mobile 724	1525–1530 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite Fixed Mobile 723	1525–1530 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite Mobile 723 724	1525–1530 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile (aeronautical telemetry)	1525–1530 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile (aeronautical telemetry)	SATELLITE COMMU- NICATION (25) Aviation (87)		
722 725 726A 726D	722 723A 726A 726D	722 726A 726D	722 726A 726D	722 726A 726D	722 726A 726D		
1530–1533 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 722	1530–1533 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite Fixed Mobile 723	1530–1533 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite Fixed Mobile 723	1530–1535 MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile (aeronautical tele- metering)	1530–1535 MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile (aeronautical tele- metering)	MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile (aeronautical tele- metering)	SATELLITE COMMU- NICATION (25) Aviation (87)	
722 723B 726A 726D	722 726A 726C 726D	722 726A 726C 726D	722 726A 726C 726D	722 726A 726C 726D	722 726A 726C 726D		

1533-1535 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 726B 722 723B 726A 726D	1533-1535 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite Fixed Mobile 723 Land Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D	1533-1535 SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Earth Exploration-Satellite Fixed Mobile 723 Land Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D	1535-1544 MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Land Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1535-1544 MARITIME MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Land Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D 727
1544-1545 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722 726D 727 727A	1544-1545 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722 726D 727 727A	1544-1545 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722 726D 727 727A	1544-1545 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722 727A	1544-1545 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722 727A
1545-1555 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth)	1545-1555 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth)	1545-1555 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth)	1545-1549.5 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth) Mobile-satellite (space-to- Earth) 722 726A US308 US309	1545-1549.5 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth) Mobile-satellite (space-to- Earth) 722 726A US308 US309
722 726A 726D 727 728 729A 730	722 726A 726D 727 729 729A 730	722 726A 726D 727 729 729A 730	1549.5-1558.5 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth) Mobile-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	1549.5-1558.5 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth) Mobile-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)
1555-1559 LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth)	1555-1559 LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth)	1555-1559 LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth)	722 726A US308 US309	722 726A US308 US309
			1558.5-1559	1558.5-1559

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special-use frequencies (7)	
722 726A 726D 727 730 730A 730B 730C	722 726A 726D 727 730 730A 730B 730C	722 726A 726D 727 730 730A 730B 730C	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) (space-to-Earth)	AVIATION (87)		
1559–1610	AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722 727 730 731 731A 731B 731C 731D		1559–1610 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	1559–1610 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	AVIATION (87)		
1610–1610.6	AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)		1610–1610.6 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1610–1610.6 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	AVIATION (87) SATellite COMMUNICATION (25)		
722 727 730 731 731E 732 733 733A 733B 733E 733F			722 727 730 731E 732 733 733A 733B 733E	722 727 730 731E 732 733 733A 733B 733E	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1610–1610.6 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	
1610.6–1613.8	AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY		1610.6–1613.8 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1610.6–1613.8 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	AVIATION (87) SATellite COMMUNICATION (25)		
722 727 730 731 731E 732 733 733A 733B 733E 733F 734			722 727 730 731E 732 733 733A 733B 733E 734	722 727 730 731E 732 733 733A 733B 733E 734	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY 722 731E 732 733 733A 733E 734 734 734 US208 US260 US319	1610.6–1613.8 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY 722 731E 732 733 733A 733E 734 734 734 US208 US260 US319	

1613.8-1626.5 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)				
722 727 730 731 731E 731F 732 733 733A 733B 733E 733F	722 727 730 731 731E 731F 732 733 733A 733B 733E 733F	722 727 730 731 731E 731F 732 733 733A 733B 733E 733F	722 727 730 731 731E 731F 732 733 733A 733B 733E 733F	722 727 730 731 731E 731F 732 733 733A 733B 733E 733F
1626.5-1631.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726B 722 726A 726D 727 730	1626.5-1631.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1626.5-1631.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1626.5-1631.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1626.5-1631.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)
1631.5-1634.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726C 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1631.5-1634.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726C 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1631.5-1634.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726C 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1631.5-1634.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726C 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1631.5-1634.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726C 722 726A 726C 726D 727
1634.5-1645.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1634.5-1645.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1634.5-1645.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1634.5-1645.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D 727	1634.5-1645.5 MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 726B 722 726A 726C 726D 727
1645.5-1646.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1645.5-1646.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1645.5-1646.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1645.5-1646.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1645.5-1646.5 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)
722 726D 734B				
1646.5-1656.5 AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space)				

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz	Region 2—allocation MHz	Region 3—allocation MHz	Allocation MHz	Non-Government Allocation MHz	Allocation MHz	Rule part(s)	Special use frequencies
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(7)
722 726A 727 729A 730 735	722 726A 726D 727 729A 730 735	722 726A 726D 727 729A 730 735	722 726A US308 US309	722 726A US308 US309	722 726A US308 US309		
1656.5-1660 LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1656.5-1660 LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1656.5-1660 LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1651-1660 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1651-1660 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1651-1660 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	AVIATION (87)	
722 726A 726D 727 730 730A 730B 730C 734A	722 726A 726D 727 730 730A 730B 730C 734A	722 726A 726D 727 730 730A 730B 730C 734A	722 726A US308 US39	722 726A US308 US39	722 726A US308 US39	AVIATION (87)	
1660-1660.5 RADIO ASTRONOMY LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1660-1660.5 RADIO ASTRONOMY LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1660-1660.5 RADIO ASTRONOMY LAND MOBILE-SAT- ELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1660-1660.5 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY	1660-1660.5 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY	1660-1660.5 AERONAUTICAL MO- BILE-SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY	AVIATION (87)	
722 726A 726D 730A 730B 730C 736	722 726A 726D 730A 730B 730C 736	722 726A 726D 730A 730B 730C 736	722 726A 736 US309	722 726A 736 US309	722 726A 736 US309		
1660.5-1668.4 RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) Fixed Mobile except aeronau- tical mobile	722 736 737 738 739		1660.5-1668.4 RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	722 US74 US246	722 US74 US246	1660.5-1668.4 RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	
1668.4-1670.0	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 722 736		1668.4-1670.0 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) RADIO ASTRONOMY	722 US74 US99	722 US74 US99	1668.4-1670.0 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) RADIO ASTRONOMY	

1670-1675	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE 740A 722	1670-1690 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth)	1670-1690 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (radiosonde) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth)
1675-1690	1675-1690 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 722 735A	1675-1690 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 722	1675-1690 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 722 US211
1690-1700	1690-1700 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 671 722 735A 740	1690-1700 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 671 722 740 742	1690-1700 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS (Radiosonde) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth)
1700-1710	1700-1710 FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 671 722 735A	1700-1710 FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 671 722 743	1700-1710 FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SAT-ELITE (space-to-Earth) Fixed
1710-1850	1710-1850 FIXED MOBILE 740A 722 744 746	1710-1850 FIXED MOBILE 740A 722 744 745	1710-1850 MOBILE 722 US26 642
			722 US256

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz	Region 2—allocation MHz	Region 3—allocation MHz	Government Allocation MHz	Non-Government Allocation MHz	Rule part(s)	Special-use frequencies	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	
1850–1930 FIXED MOBILE 740A	1850–1930 FIXED MOBILE 740A	1850–1930 FIXED MOBILE 740A	1850–1930 FIXED MOBILE	1850–1930 FIXED MOBILE			
746A	746A	746A					
1930–1970 FIXED MOBILE	1930–1970 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to- Space)	1930–1970 FIXED MOBILE	1930–1970 FIXED MOBILE	1930–1970 FIXED MOBILE			
746A	746A	746A					
1970–1980 FIXED MOBILE	1970–1980 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	1970–1980 FIXED MOBILE	1970–1980 FIXED MOBILE	1970–1980 FIXED MOBILE			
746A	746A 746B 746C	746A					
1980–1990 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATellite (Earth-to-space) S5.388 S5.389A S5.389F	1980–1990 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATellite (Earth-to-space) S5.388 S5.389A S5.389B	1980–1990 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATellite (Earth-to-space) S5.388 S5.389A	1980–1990 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATellite (Earth-to-space) S5.388 S5.389A	1980–1990 FIXED MOBILE			
746A	746A	746A					
1990–2010 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATellite (Earth-to-space) S5.388 S5.389F	1990–2010 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATellite (Earth-to-space) S5.388 S5.389A	1990–2010 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATellite (Earth-to-space) S5.388 S5.389A	1990–2010 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	1990–2010 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78) SATELLITE COMMU- NICATIONS (25)		
			US111	US111			

		2010–2025 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.388	2010–2025 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.388 S5.389C S5.389D S5.389E	2010–2025 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) US111	2010–2025 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) US111	AUXILIARY BROAD-CASTING (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78) SATELLITE COMMU-NICATIONS (25)
2025–2110 SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) FIXED MOBILE S5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) S5.392	2025–2110 SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) FIXED MOBILE S5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) S5.392	2025–2110 SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) FIXED MOBILE S5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) S5.392	2025–2110 FIXED MOBILE	2025–2110 FIXED MOBILE	AUXILIARY BROAD-CASTING (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78)	
2110–2120 FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) S5.388	2110–2120 FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) S5.388	2110–2120 FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) S5.388	2110–2120 FIXED MOBILE	2110–2120 FIXED MOBILE	AUXILIARY BROAD-CASTING (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78) FIXED MICROWAVE (101) PUBLIC MOBILE (22)	
2120–2130 FIXED MOBILE	2120–2130 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) S5.388	2120–2130 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) S5.388	2120–2130 FIXED MOBILE	2120–2130 FIXED MOBILE	AUXILIARY BROAD-CASTING (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78) FIXED MICROWAVE (101) PUBLIC MOBILE (22)	
2130–2150 FIXED MOBILE	2130–2150 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth)	2130–2150 FIXED MOBILE	2130–2150 FIXED MOBILE	2130–2150 FIXED MOBILE	EMERGING TECH-NOLOGIES	

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special-use frequencies (7)	
S5.388	S5.388	S5.388		NG23 NG153			
2150-2160 FIXED MOBILE	2150-2160 FIXED MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (space-to-Earth) S5.388	2150-2160 FIXED MOBILE S5.388	2150-2160 FIXED	2150-2160 FIXED	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) FIXED MICROWAVE (101)		
S5.388 S5.392A	2160-2165 FIXED MOBILE	2160-2165 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) S5.388 S5.389E	2160-2165 FIXED MOBILE S5.388	2160-2165 FIXED MOBILE NG23 NG153	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) FIXED MICROWAVE (101) PUBLIC MOBILE (22)	EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES	
S5.388 S5.392A	2165-2170 FIXED MOBILE	2165-2170 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) S5.388 S5.389C S5.389D S5.389E	2165-2170 FIXED MOBILE S5.388	2165-2170 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) NG23	FIXED MICROWAVE (101) PUBLIC MOBILE (22) SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25)		
S5.388 S5.392A	2170-2200 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATellite (space-to-Earth) S5.388 A S5.389F S5.392A	2170-2200 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) S5.388 S5.389A	2170-2200 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) S5.388 S5.389A	2170-2200 MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) NG23	FIXED MICROWAVE (101) PUBLIC MOBILE (22) SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25)		

2200–2290	FIXED SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) MOBILE 747A 750A	2200–2290 FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	2200–2290 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)
2290–2300	2290–2300 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (deep space)	2290–2300 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (deep space only)	2290–2300 SPACE RESEARCH (deep space only)
2300–2305	2300–2305 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.394	2300–2305 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	2300–2305 Amateur
2305–2310	2305–2310 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.394	2305–2310 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	2305–2310 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIOLOCATION Amateur
2310–2320	2310–2320 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.393 S5.394 S5.396	2310–2320 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	2310–2320 BROADCASTING-SATELLITE US327 FIXED MOBILE US339 RADIOLOCATION S5.396 US327 US338 G120

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special-use frequencies (7)	
2320–2345 FIXED MOBILE Amateur Radiolocation S5.395	2320–2345 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.393 S5.394 S5.396	2320–2345 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.393 S5.396	2320–2345 Fixed Mobile US276 Radiolocation G2 S5.396 US327 US328 G120	2320–2345 BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE US 327 Mobile US276 US328 S5.396		Digital Audio Radio Services	
2345–2360 FIXED MOBILE Amateur Radiolocation S5.395	2345–2360 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.393 S5.394 S5.396	2345–2360 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.393 S5.396	2345–2360 Fixed Mobile US339 Radiolocation G2 S5.396 US327 G120	2345–2360 BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE US 327 FIXED MOBILE US339 RADIOLOCATION S5.396		Digital Audio Radio Services	
2360–2390 FIXED MOBILE Amateur Radiolocation	2360–2390 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.394	2360–2390 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.394	2360–2390 Mobile US276 RADIOLOCATION G2 Fixed G120	2360–2390 MOBILE US276 RADIOLOCATION Fixed G120		WIRELESS COMMU- NICATIONS (27)	
2390–2400 FIXED MOBILE Amateur Radiolocation	2390–2400 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.394	2390–2400 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.394	2390–2400 Mobile US276 RADIOLOCATION Amateur G122	2390–2400 AMATEUR		AMATEUR (97) Radio Frequency Devices (15)	
2400–2402 FIXED MOBILE Amateur Radiolocation S5.150 S5.282	2400–2402 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.150 S5.282 S5.394	2400–2402 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.150 S5.282	2400–2402 Mobile US276 RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.150 G123	2400–2402 Amateur		Amateur (97)	
2402–2417 FIXED MOBILE Amateur Radiolocation	2402–2417 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	2402–2417 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	2402–2417 Mobile US276 RADIOLOCATION Amateur	2402–2417 AMATEUR		AMATEUR (97) Radio Frequency Devices (15)	

S5.150 S5.282	\$5.150 S5.282 \$5.394	\$5.150 S5.282	\$5.150 G122	\$5.150 S5.282	
2417-2450 FIXED MOBILE Amateur Radiolocation S5.150 S5.282	2417-2450 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.150 S5.282 \$5.394	2417-2450 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur S5.150 S5.282	2417-2450 Radiolocation G2	2417-2450 Amateur	Amateur (97)
2450-2483.5 FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	2450-2483.5 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION	2450-2483.5 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION	2450-2483.5 FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	2450-2483.5 FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	2450-2483.5 MHZ: In- dustrial, scientific and medi- cal fre- quency
752 753	752	752	752 US41	752 US41	
2483.5-2500 FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Radiolocation	2483.5-2500 FIXED MOBILE RADIODETERMINATION- SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) 753A RADIODETERMINATION- MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	2483.5-2500 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION RADIODETERMINATION- SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) 753A RADIODETERMINATION- MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	2483.5-2500 RADIODETERMINATION- SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) 753A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	2483.5-2500 RADIODETERMINATION- SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) 753A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	SATELLITE COMMU- NICATION (25)
733F 752 753 753A 753B 753C 753F	752 753D 753F	752 753C 753F	752 753F US41 US319 NG147	752 753F US41 US319 NG147	
2500-2655 FIXED 762 763 764 MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE 757 760	2500-2655 FIXED 762 764 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 761 MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE 757 760	2500-2655 FIXED 762 764 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 761 MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE 757 760	2500-2655 MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE 757 760	2500-2655 MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE 757 760	AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74) DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED RADIO (21)
720 753 756 758 759	720 755	720	720 US205 US269 NG102	720 US205 US269 NG102	

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
2655–2690 FIXED 762 763 764 MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELLITE 757 760 Earth Exploration-Satellite (passive) Radio Astronomy Space Research (passive)	2655–2690 FIXED 762 764 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) (space-to- Earth) 761 MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELLITE 757 760 Earth Exploration-Satellite (passive) Radio Astronomy Space Research (passive)	2655–2690 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 761 MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELLITE 757 760 Earth Exploration-Satellite (passive) Radio Astronomy Space Research (passive)	2655–2690 Earth Exploration-Satellite (passive) Radio Astronomy Space Research (passive)	2655–2690 BROADCASTING-SAT- ELLITE Earth Exploration-Satellite (passive) Radio Astronomy Space Research (passive)	AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74) PRIVATE OPER- ATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
758 759 765	765 766	765 766	US205 US269	US205 US269 NG47 NG101 NG102		
2690–2700	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 767 768 769		2690–2700 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US74 US246	2690–2700 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US74 US246		
2700–2900	AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 717 Radiolocation 770 771		2700–2900 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 717 METEOROLOGICAL Radiolocation 770 US18 G2 G15	2700–2900 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 717 METEOROLOGICAL Radiolocation 770 US18 G2 G15		
2900–3100	RADIONAVIGATION Radiolocation 772 773 775A		2900–3100 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION 775A Radiolocation US44 US316 G56	2900–3100 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION 775A Radiolocation US44 US316	MARITIME (80)	
3100–3300	RADIOLOCATION 713 777 778		3100–3300 RADIOLOCATION 713 777 778 US10 G59	3100–3300 Radiolocation 713 777 778 US10		

3300-3400 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Fixed Mobile 778 779 780	3300-3400 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Fixed Mobile 778 779	3300-3400 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Fixed Mobile 778 779	3300-3500 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Radiolocation Amateur (97)
3400-3600 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile Radiolocation 664 783	3400-3500 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Amateur Mobile Radiolocation 784	3500-3700 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 784	3500-3600 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION (ground-based) RADIOLOCATION US110 G59 G110
781 782 785	786	787	3600-3700 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION (ground-based) RADIOLOCATION US110 US245 G59 G110
3600-4200 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile	3700-4200 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	3700-4200 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	3700-4200 DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL FIXED MICROWAVE NG41
4200-4400	AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION 789 788 790 791	4200-4400 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION 791 US261	4200-4400 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION 791 US261 AVIATION (87)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
4400–4500	FIXED MOBILE		4400–4500 FIXED MOBILE	4400–4500			
4500–4800	4500–4800 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE	4500–4800 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE	4500–4660 FIXED MOBILE	4500–4660 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			
			US245	792A US245			
4600–4800			4660–4685	4660–4685 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE			
			G122	792A US245			
4800–4990	792A	792A	4685–4800 FIXED MOBILE US245	4685–4800 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 792A US245			
				720 778 US203 US257			
4990–5000	4990–5000 FIXED MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY Space Research (passive) 795		4800–4990 FIXED MOBILE 720 778 794	4800–4990 RADIO ASTRONOMY Space Research (passive)			
				4990–5000 RADIO ASTRONOMY Space Research (passive)			
5000–5250	5000–5250 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION		5000–5250 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION	5000–5250 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION	US74 US246	AVIATION (87) Satellite communication (25)	

5250—5255	733 796 797 797A 797B RADIOLOCATION Space Research 713 798	733 796 797 797A US211 US260 US307 5250—5350 RADIOLOCATION	733 796 797 797A US211 US260 US307 5250—5350 Radiolocation
5255—5350	RADIOLOCATION 713 798	713 US110 G59	713 US110
5350—5460	AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 799 Radiolocation	5350—5460 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 799 RADIOLOCATION US48 G56	5350—5460 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 799 Radiolocation US48
5460—5470	RADIONAVIGATION 799 Radiolocation	5460—5470 RADIONAVIGATION 799 Radiolocation US49 US65 G56	5460—5470 RADIONAVIGATION 799 Radiolocation US49 US65
5470—5650	MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION Radiolocation	5470—5600 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION Radiolocation US50 US65 G56	5470—5600 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION Radiolocation US50 US65
5650—5725	RADIOLOCATION Amateur Space Research (deep space) 664 801 803 804 805	5600—5650 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Radiolocation 772 802 US51 US65 G56 800 801 802	5600—5650 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Radiolocation 772 802 US51 US65 5650—5850 RADIOLOCATION Amateur
			Amateur (97) Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment (18)
			58000±75 MHz Industrial, scientific and medical frequency

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
5725–5850 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIOLOCATION Amateur 801 803 805 806 807 808	5725–5850 RADIOLOCATION Amateur 803 805 806 808						
5850–5925 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	5850–5925 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	5850–5925 RADIOLOCATION MOBILE	5850–5925 RADIOLOCATION MOBILE	5850–5925 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Amateur	5850–5925 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Amateur	Amateur (97)	
806	806	806	806 US245 G2	806 US245	806 US245		
5925–7075			5925–7125	5925–6425 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	5925–6425 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
			NG41				
				6425–6525 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	6425–6525 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	AUXILIARY BROADCAST (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78) DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
				791 809			

		DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) SATELLITE COMMU- NICATIONS (25) PRIVATE OPERATION- FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
	6525-6875 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 792A 809	AUXILIARY BROADCAST (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78) DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21)	
	6875-7075 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 792A 809 NG118	AUXILIARY BROADCAST (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78) DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21)	
	7075-7125 FIXED MOBILE 791 809	AUXILIARY BROADCAST (74) CABLE TELEVISION (78) DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21)	
7075-7250	7125-7190 FIXED 809 US252 G116	7125-8450	
	7190-7235 FIXED SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 809		
	7235-7250 FIXED 809		
	809 810 811 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE 812		7250-7300 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Fixed G117
7250-7300			

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
7300–7450	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 812		7300–7450 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile-Satellite (space-to- Earth) G117			
7450–7550	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile		7450–7550 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SAT- ELITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile-Satellite (space-to- Earth) G104 G117			
7550–7750	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile		7550–7750 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile-Satellite (space-to- Earth) G117			
7750–7900	FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile		7750–7900 FIXED			
7900–7975	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE	812	7900–8025 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed			

7975–8025	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 812	G117
8025–8175	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 813 815	8025–8175 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 813 815
8175–8215	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 813 815	8175–8215 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 813 815
8215–8400	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 813 815	8215–8400 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 813 815

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation MHz (1)	Region 2—allocation MHz (2)	Region 3—allocation MHz (3)	Government Allocation MHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation MHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
8400–8500	FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 816 817		8400–8450 FIXED SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (deep space only)			
	818			809 US252 US258		
8500–8750	RADIOLOCATION 713 819 820		8450–8500 FIXED SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	8450–8500 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)		
8750–8850	RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 821 822		8500–9000 RADIOLOCATION	8500–9000 Radiolocation		
8850–9000	RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION 823 824			713 US53 US110 G59	713 US53 US110	
9000–9200	AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 717 Radiolocation 822		9000–9200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 717 Radiolocation US48 US54 G2 G19	9000–9200 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION 717 Radiolocation US48 US54	AVIATION (87)	
9200–9300	RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION 823			9200–9300 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION Radiolocation	9200–9300 MARITIME RADIO- NAVIGATION Radiolocation	

9300–9500	824 824A RADIONAVIGATION RADIOLOCATION 825A 775A 824A 825	US110 G59 823 824A 9300–9500 RADIONAVIGATION 825A Meteorological Aids Radiolocation 775A 824A US51 US66 US67 US71 G56	US110 823 824A 9300–9500 RADIONAVIGATION 825A Meteorological Aids Radiolocation 775A 824A US51 US66 US67 US71
9500–9800	RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION 713	9500–10,000 RADIOLOCATION	9500–10,000 Radiolocation
9800–10,000	RADIOLOCATION Fixed 826 827 828	713 828 US110	713 828 US110
International table			
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	United States table
10.0–10.45 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur 828	10.00–10.45 FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur 828	10.00–10.45 MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur 828	Government (4) Allocation GHz 10.0–10.45 RADIOLOCATION
10.45–10.5	RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite 830	828 US58 US108 G32 828	Non-Government (5) Allocation GHz 10.0–10.45 Amateur Radiolocation
10.50–10.55 FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation		10.45–10.50 RADIOLOCATION US58 US108 G32	Rule part(s) (6) FCC use designators (7) Special-use frequencies
		10.50–10.55 RADIOLOCATION US59	Amateur (97) Private Land Mobile (90)
		10.50–10.55 RADIOLOCATION US59	Amateur (97) Private Land Mobile (90)
		10.50–10.55 RADIOLOCATION US59	PRIVATE LAND MOBILE (90)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
10.55–10.60	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation		10.55–10.60	10.55–10.60 FIXED	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)		
10.60–10.68	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Radiolocation 831 832		10.60–10.68 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	10.60–10.68 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)		
10.68–10.70	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 833 834		10.68–10.70 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	10.68–10.70 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	US265 US277	US265 US277	
10.7–11.7	10.7–11.7 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) S5.441 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		10.7–11.7 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) S5.441 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	10.7–11.7 FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) S5.441 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	US74 US246 US211 NG41	US74 US246 NG41	
						FIXED MICROWAVE (101) FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) S5.441 SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25) US211 NG104	

11.7-12.5 FIXED BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE Mobile except aeronautical mobile	11.7-12.1 FIXED 837 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to Earth) Mobile except aeronautical mobile	11.7-12.2 MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE	11.7-12.2 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to Earth) Mobile except aeronautical mobile	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) SATELLITE COMMU- NICATION (25)
	836 839	838	839	837 839 NG143 NG145
	12.1-12.2 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	12.2-12.5 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING	12.2-12.7 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE	INTERNATIONAL PUBLIC (23) PRIVATE OPER- ATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94), DIRECT BROADCAST SATELLITE SERVICE (100)
	836 839 842	838	838 845	839 843 844
	12.2-12.7 FIXED MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE	12.5-12.75 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronau- tical mobile BROADCASTING-SAT- ELITE 847	839 844 846	839 843 844 NG139

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special-use frequencies (7)	
848 849 850	12.7–12.75 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		12.7–12.75 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.441 MOBILE Space Research (deep space)(space-to-Earth)	12.7–12.75 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.441 MOBILE Space Research (deep space)(space-to-Earth)	NG53 NG118	AUXILIARY BROADCASTING (74) CABLE TELEVISION RELAY (78) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
12.75–13.25	12.75–13.25 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.441 MOBILE Space Research (deep space)(space-to-Earth)		12.75–13.25 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.441 MOBILE Space Research (deep space)(space-to-Earth)	12.75–13.25 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.441 MOBILE	US251	AUXILIARY BROADCASTING (74) CABLE TV RELAY (78) FIXED MICROWAVE (101)	
13.25–13.4	13.25–13.4 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION S5.497		13.25–13.4 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION S5.497	13.25–13.4 AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION S5.497	US251 NG53 NG118	AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION S5.497 Space Research (Earth-to-space)	
S5.498	S5.498		S5.498 S5.499	S5.498 S5.499		AERONAUTICAL RADIO-NAVIGATION S5.497 Space Research (Earth-to-space)	
13.4–13.75	13.4–13.75 RADIOLOCATION Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research		13.4–13.75 RADIOLOCATION Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research	13.4–13.75 RADIOLOCATION G59 Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research	13.4–13.75 RADIOLOCATION US110 Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research	Private Land Mobile (90) Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research	
S5.333 S5.500 S5.501	S5.333		S5.333 S5.499 S5.500 S5.501	S5.333	S5.333		

13.75–14.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIOLOCATION Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.333 S5.500 S5.501 S5.502 S5.503 S5.503A	13.75–14.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIOLOCATION Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.333 S5.502 S5.503	13.75–14.0 RADIOLOCATION US110 G59 Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research US337 S5.333 S5.502 S5.503 S5.503A	13.75–14.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Radiolocation US110 Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research US337 S5.333 S5.502 S5.503 S5.503A	SATELLITE COMMUNICATION (25) Private Land Mobile (90)
14.0–14.2 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 RADIONAVIGATION S5.504 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505	14.0–14.2 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 RADIONAVIGATION S5.504 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505	14.0–14.2 RADIONAVIGATION US292 Space Research	14.0–14.2 RADIONAVIGATION Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research	SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25) Aviation (87) Maritime (80)
14.2–14.25 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 RADIONAVIGATION S5.504 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505	14.2–14.25 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 RADIONAVIGATION S5.504 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505	14.2–14.25 RADIONAVIGATION S5.506 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research	14.2–14.25 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 RADIONAVIGATION S5.504 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505	SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25) Fixed Microwave (101)
14.25–14.3 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 RADIONAVIGATION S5.504 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505 S5.508	14.25–14.3 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 RADIONAVIGATION S5.504 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505	14.25–14.3 RADIONAVIGATION S5.506 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505	14.25–14.3 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 RADIONAVIGATION S5.504 Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research S5.505 S5.509	SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25) Fixed Microwave (101)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
14.3–14.4 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Radionavigation-Satellite	14.3–14.4 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 (Earth-to-space) Radionavigation-Satellite	14.3–14.4 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Radionavigation-Satellite	14.3–14.4 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Radionavigation-Satellite	14.3–14.4 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Radionavigation-Satellite	SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25) Fixed Microwave (101)		
14.4–14.47 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research (space-to-Earth)	14.4–14.47 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research (space-to-Earth)	14.4–14.47 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research (space-to-Earth)	14.4–14.47 Fixed Mobile	14.4–14.47 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Space Research (space-to-Earth)	SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25)		
14.47–14.5 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Radio Astronomy S5.149	14.47–14.5 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Radio Astronomy S5.149	14.47–14.5 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Radio Astronomy S5.149	14.47–14.5 Fixed Mobile	14.47–14.5 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.506 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Land Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) Radio Astronomy S5.149	SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25)		
14.5–14.8				14.500–14.7145 FIXED Mobile Space Research	14.50–15.35		
						14.7145–15.1365	

		MOBILE Fixed Space Research	
14.80–15.35	FIXED MOBILE Space Research	US310 G119	
		15.1365–15.35 FIXED Mobile Space Research	
		720 US211	720 US211 US310
15.35–15.40	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	15.35–15.40 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US74 US246	15.35–15.40 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US74 US246
15.4–15.7	AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION	15.4–15.7 AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION	AERONAUTICAL RADIO- NAVIGATION (87)
	733 797	733 797 US211 US260	733 797 US211 US260
15.7–16.6	RADIOLOCATION	15.7–16.6 RADIOLOCATION	15.7–17.2 Radiolocation
	866 867	US110 G59	Private Land Mobile (90)
16.6–17.1	RADIOLOCATION Space Research (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	16.6–17.1 RADIOLOCATION Space Research (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	
	866 867	US110 G59	
17.1–17.2	RADIOLOCATION	17.1–17.2 RADIOLOCATION	US110
	866 867	US110 G59	
17.2–17.3	RADIOLOCATION Earth Exploration-Satellite (active) Space Research (active)	17.2–17.3 RADIOLOCATION Earth Exploration-Satellite (active) Space Research (active)	17.2–17.3 Radiolocation Earth Exploration-Satellite (active) Space Research (active) US110 G59
	866 867	US110	Private Land Mobile (90)

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
17.3–17.7	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 869 Radiolocation 868		17.3–17.7 Radiolocation	17.3–17.7 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	US259 US271 NG59	US259 US271 NG140	
17.7–17.8	17.7–17.8 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 869 MOBILE		17.7–17.8 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 869 MOBILE	17.7–17.8 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	US271	US271 NG144	
17.8–18.1	17.8–18.1 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 869 MOBILE		17.8–18.1 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 869 MOBILE	17.8–18.1 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 869 MOBILE	US334 G117	US334 NG144	
18.1–18.6	18.1–18.6 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE		18.1–18.6 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE	18.1–18.6 FIXED-FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE	870	870 US334 G117	
						870 US334 NG144	

18.6–18.8 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 872 MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Earth Exploration-Satellite (passive) Space Research (passive)	18.6–18.8 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 872 MOBILE except aeronauti- cal mobile Earth Exploration-Satellite (passive) Space Research (passive)	18.6–18.8 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74) CABLE TELEVISION RELAY (78) DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPER- ATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)
871	871	US254 US255 US334 G117	US254 US255 US334 NG144
18.8–19.7 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE	18.8–19.7 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE	18.8–19.7 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE	AUXILIARY BROAD- CASTING (74) CABLE TELEVISION RELAY (78) DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPER- ATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)
873	873	US334 G117	US334 NG144
19.7–20.1 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile-Satellite (space- to-Earth) 873D 873E	19.7–20.1 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 873 873A 873B 873C 873D 873E	19.7–20.1 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile-Satellite (space-to- Earth) 873	19.7–20.1 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 873A 873C 873D 873E US334
20.1–20.2 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 873 873A 873B 873C 873D	20.1–20.2 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 873 873A 873B 873C 873D	20.1–20.2 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 873 873A 873B 873C 873D	20.1–20.2 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 873A 873C 873D US334
21.2–21.4	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	21.2–21.4 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	21.2–21.4 DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPER- ATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)
			US263

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
21.4–22.0	FIXED MOBILE		21.4–22.0 FIXED MOBILE	21.4–22.0 FIXED MOBILE		DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
22.00–22.21	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		22.00–22.21 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	22.00–22.21 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		DOMESTIC PUBLIC MOBILE (22) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
22.21–22.50	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 875 876	874	22.21–22.50 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 875 US263	22.21–22.50 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 875 US263		DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
22.50–22.55	22.50–22.55 FIXED MOBILE		22.50–22.55 FIXED MOBILE	22.50–22.55 FIXED MOBILE	US211	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)	
22.55–23	22.55–23 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE		22.55–23 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE	22.55–23 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE		DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94) SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS (25)	

879	879	879	879 US278	879 US278	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)
23.00–23.55	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE		23.00–23.55 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE	23.00–23.55 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE	
879		879	879 US278	879 US278	
23.55–23.60	FIXED MOBILE		23.55–23.60 FIXED MOBILE	23.55–23.60 FIXED MOBILE	
23.6–24.0	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	880	23.6–24.0 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	23.6–24.0 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	
24.00–24.05	AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	881	24.00–24.05	24.00–24.05 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	AMATEUR (97)
24.05–24.25	RADIOLOCATION Amateur Earth Exploration-Satellite (active)	881	24.05–24.25 RADIOLOCATION Earth Exploration-Satellite (active)	24.05–24.25 Amateur Radiolocation Earth Exploration-Satellite (active)	Amateur (97) Private Land Mobile (90)
24.25–24.45	24.25–24.45 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED		24.25–24.45 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED MOBILE	24.25–24.45 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED	24.125±125 GHz: Industrial, scientific and medical frequency AVIATION (87) FIXED MICROWAVE (101)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
24.45–24.65 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE	24.45–24.65 RADIONAVIGATION INTER-SATELLITE 882E	24.45–24.65 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 882E	24.45–24.65 INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION 882E	24.45–24.65 INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION 882E	SATELLITE COMMUNICATION (25)	
24.65–24.75 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE	24.65–24.75 INTER-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	24.65–24.75 RADIONAVIGATION INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 882E 882F	24.65–24.75 INTER-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	24.65–24.75 INTER-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	SATELLITE COMMUNICATION (25)	
24.75–25.05 FIXED	24.75–25.05 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.535	24.75–25.05 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.535	24.75–25.05 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.535	24.75–25.05 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED	AVIATION (87)	
25.05–25.25 FIXED	25.05–25.25 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.535	25.05–25.25 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) S5.535	25.05–25.25 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED	25.05–25.25 RADIONAVIGATION FIXED	AVIATION (87) FIXED MICROWAVE (101)	
25.25–27.00	FIXED MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-space) Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space)		25.25–27.00	25.25–27.00	Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-space) Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (Earth-to-space)	

27.0–27.5 FIXED MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-space)	27.0–27.5 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-space)	27.0–27.5 FIXED MOBILE Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-space)	27.0–27.5 Earth Exploration-Satellite (space-to-space)
27.5–29.5	27.5–29.5 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	27.5–29.5	27.5–29.5 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE
29.5–29.9 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 882D MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 882C	29.5–29.9 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 882D MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 882C 873A 873B 873C 873E 882B 883	29.5–29.9 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 882D MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 882C 873A 873B 873C 873E 882B 883	29.5–29.9 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 882D MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 882C 873A 873B 873C 873E 882B 883
29.9–30.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 882C 873A 873B 873C 882 882A 882B 883	29.9–30.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 882C 873A 873B 873C 882 882A 882B 883	29.9–30.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 882C 873A 873B 873C 882 882A 882B 883	29.9–30.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth Exploration-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 882C 873A 873B 873C 882 882A 882B 883
30.0–31.0	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite 883	30.0–31.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite G117	30.0–31.0 Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (space-to-Earth)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
31.0–31.3 31.0–31.3 FIXED MOBILE Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 884 885 886		31.0–31.3 Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 886 US211	31.0–31.3 FIXED MOBILE Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 884 886 US211	31.0–31.3 FIXED MOBILE Standard Frequency and Time Signal-Satellite (space-to-Earth) 884 886 US211	FIXED MICROWAVE (101)		
31.3–31.5 31.3–31.8 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 887		31.3–31.8 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	31.3–31.8 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	31.3–31.8 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	US74 US246		
31.5–31.8 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 888 889		31.5–31.8 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 888	31.5–31.8 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 888	31.5–31.8 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 888	US69 US211 US262	31.8–32.0 RADIONAVIGATION US69 US211 US262	
31.8–32.0 31.8–32.0 RADIONAVIGATION Space Research 890 891 892				31.8–32.0 RADIONAVIGATION US69 US211 US262	31.8–32.0 RADIONAVIGATION US69 US211 US262		
32.0–32.3 32.0–32.3 INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION Space Research 890 891 892 893				32.0–33.0 INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION	32.0–33.0 INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION		

32.3–33.0	INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION 892 893			
33.0–33.4	RADIONAVIGATION 892	33.0–33.4 RADIONAVIGATION US69	33.0–33.4 RADIONAVIGATION US69	
33.4–34.2	RADIOLOCATION 892 894	33.4–36.0 RADIOLOCATION	33.4–36.0 Radiolocation	Private Land Mobile (90)
34.2–35.2	RADIOLOCATION Space Research 895 896 894			
35.2–36.0	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS RADIOLOCATION 894 897		897 US110 US252 G34	
36.0–37.0	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 898	36.0–37.0 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 898 US263	36.0–37.0 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 898 US263	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPER- ATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94)
37.0–37.5	FIXED MOBILE 899		37.0–38.6 FIXED MOBILE	
37.5–39.5	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE		38.6–39.5	38.6–39.5

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
899				FIXED MOBILE FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) US291	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (90) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)		
39.5–40.5	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)		39.5–40.0 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) US291 G117	39.5–40.0 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) US291	DOMESTIC PUBLIC FIXED (21) PRIVATE OPERATIONAL-FIXED MICROWAVE (94) Auxiliary Broadcasting (74)		
40.5–42.5	BROADCASTING-SATELLITE BROADCASTING/ Fixed Mobile		40.0–40.5 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) G117	40.0–40.5 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) US211	40.5–42.5 BROADCASTING-SATELLITE /BROADCASTING/ Fixed Mobile US211		
42.5–43.5	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 901 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY			42.5–43.5 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	42.5–43.5 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY		

900	43.5–45.5 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903	43.5–45.5 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903	43.5–45.5 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903	43.5–45.5 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903
45.5–47.0 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903	45.5–47.0 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903	45.5–47.0 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903	45.5–47.0 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903	45.5–47.0 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 903
47.0–47.2	AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		47.0–47.2	47.0–47.2 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE
47.2–50.2	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 901 MOBILE 905 904		47.2–50.2 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 904 US264 US297	47.2–50.2 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 904 US264 US297
50.2–50.4	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)		50.2–50.4 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US263	50.2–50.4 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US263
50.4–51.4	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to- space)		50.4–51.4 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space) G117	50.4–51.4 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE Mobile-Satellite (Earth-to-space)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
51.4–54.25	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 906 907		51.4–54.25 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US246	51.4–54.25 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US246			
54.25–58.2	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 908		54.25–58.2 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US263	54.25–58.2 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US263			
58.2–59.0	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 906 907		58.2–59.0 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US246	58.2–59.0 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US246			
59–64	59–64 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 RADIOLOCATION 910 911	59–64 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 RADIOLOCATION 911	59–64 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 RADIOLOCATION 911	59–64 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 RADIOLOCATION 911	Radio frequency devices (15)	61.25 GHz+250 MHz; Industrial, scientific and medical frequency	

64-65	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 906 907	64-65 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US246	64-65 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US246
65-66	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE SPACE RESEARCH Fixed Mobile	65-66 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE SPACE RESEARCH Fixed Mobile	65-66 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE SPACE RESEARCH Fixed Mobile
66-71	MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 903	66-71 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 903	66-71 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 903
71-74	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 906	71-74 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) US270	71-74 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) US270
74.0-75.5	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	74.0-75.5 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE US297	74.0-75.5 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE US297
75.5-76.0	AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	75.5-76.0 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	75.5-76.0 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE AMATEUR (97)

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special-use frequencies (7)	
76–77 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite Space Research (space-to-Earth)	76–77 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite Space Research (space-to-Earth)	76–77 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite Space Research (space-to-Earth)	76–77 RADIOLOCATION Amateur	76–77 RADIOLOCATION Amateur	RADIO FREQUENCY DEVICES (15)		
77–81 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite Space Research (space-to-Earth)	77–81 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite Space Research (space-to-Earth)	77–81 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite Space Research (space-to-Earth)	77–81 RADIOLOCATION Amateur	77–81 RADIOLOCATION Amateur	Amateur (97)		
81–84	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)		81–84 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	81–84 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			
84–86	FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 913		84–86 FIXED MOBILE	84–86 FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 913 US211			
86–92	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 907		86–92 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	86–92 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) US74 US246	US74 US246		

92–95	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION 914	92–95 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION 914	92–95 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION 914
95–100	MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE Radiolocation 903 904	95–100 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE Radiolocation 903 904	95–100 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE Radiolocation 903 904
100–102	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722	100–102 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	100–102 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)
102–105	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722	102–105 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722 US246	102–105 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 722
105–116	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 907	105–116 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 US74 US246	105–116 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 US74 US246
116–126	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 722 915 916	116–126 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 915 916 US211	116–126 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 915 916 US211
			122.5–15 GHz: In- dustrial scientific and medi- cal fre- quency

International table				United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)	
126–134	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 RADIOLOCATION 910		US263	US263			
134–142	MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE Radiolocation 903 917 918		126–134 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 RADIOLOCATION 910	126–134 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 RADIOLOCATION 910			
142–144	AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE			134–142 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE Radiolocation 903 917 918	134–142 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE Radiolocation 903 917 918		
144–149	RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite 918			142–144 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	142–144 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	AMATEUR (97)	
149–150	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE			144–149 RADIOLOCATION 918	144–149 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite 918	Amateur (97)	
150–151	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)			149–150 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE	149–150 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE		
				150–151 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	150–151 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)		

151-164	919 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	919 US263 151-164 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE 211	919 US263 151-164 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE 211
164-168	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	164-168 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US246	164-168 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US246
168-170	FIXED MOBILE	168-170 FIXED MOBILE	168-170 FIXED MOBILE
170.0-174.5	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919	170.0-174.5 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919	170.0-174.5 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919
174.5-176.5	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919 SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	174.5-176.5 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919 SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 919 US263	174.5-176.5 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919 SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 919 US263
176.5-182.0	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919	176.5-182.0 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919 US211	176.5-182.0 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919 US211
182-185	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 920 921	182-185 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US246	182-185 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US246

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
185–190	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919		185–190 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919 US211	185–190 FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 909 919 US211		
190–200	MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 722 903		190–200 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 722 903	190–200 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELITE 722 903		
200–202	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722		200–202 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 US263	200–202 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 US263		
202–217	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 722		202–217 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 722	202–217 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE 722		
217–231	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 907		217–231 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 US74 US246	217–231 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 722 US74 US246		

231-235	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation	213-235 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation US211	231-235 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation US211
235-238	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive)	235-238 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US263	235-238 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) US263
238-241	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation	238-241 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation	238-241 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation
241-248	RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite	241-248 RADIOLOCATION 922	241-248 RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-Satellite 922
248-250	AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	248-250	248-250 AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE AMATEUR (97)
250-252	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 923	250-252 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 923	250-252 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (pas- sive) 923

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

International table			United States table			FCC use designators
Region 1—allocation GHz (1)	Region 2—allocation GHz (2)	Region 3—allocation GHz (3)	Government Allocation GHz (4)	Non-Government Allocation GHz (5)	Rule part(s) (6)	Special use frequencies (7)
252–265	MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELLITE 903 923 924 925	252–265 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELLITE 903 923 924 US211	252–265 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELLITE 903 923 924 US211	252–265 MOBILE 902 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION-SAT- ELLITE 903 923 924 US211		
265–275	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 926		265–275 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 926	265–275 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 926		
275–400	(Not allocated) 927		275–300 FIXED MOBILE 927	275–300 FIXED MOBILE 927	Above 300 (Not allocated) 927	Amateur (97)

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

INTERNATIONAL FOOTNOTES

NOTE: The International Telecommunication Union is transitioning to new Simplified Radio Regulations. As part of the Simplified Radio Regulations, the "S" numbering scheme is used for international footnotes. Until such time as the Commission revises the entire list of international footnotes to comport with the new "S" numbering scheme, the international footnotes that are adopted in individual proceeding shall be listed in I. prior to the listing of international footnotes employing the old numbering scheme. Footnotes employing the old numbering scheme will appear in II. and shall not be deleted until all frequency bands listed within a footnote have been updated to the new "S" numbering scheme.

I. New "S" Numbering Scheme

S5.92 Some countries of Region 1 use radiodetermination systems in the bands 1606.5–1625 kHz, 1635–1800 kHz, 1850–2160 kHz, 2194–2300 kHz, 2502–2850 kHz and 3500–3800 kHz, subject to agreement obtained under Article 14/No. S9.21. The radiated mean power of these stations shall not exceed 50W.

S5.93 *Additional allocation:*in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Mongolia, Nigeria, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Russia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 1625–1635 kHz, 1800–1810 kHz and 2160–2170 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under Article 14/No. S9.21.

S5.103 In Region 1, in making assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services in the bands 1850–2045 kHz, 2194–2498 kHz, 2502–2625 kHz and 2650–2850 kHz, administrations should bear in mind the special requirements of the maritime mobile service.

S5.104 In Region 1, the use of the band 2025–2045 kHz by the meteorological aids service is limited to oceanographic buoy stations.

S5.105 In Region 2, except in Greenland, coast stations and ship stations using radiotelephony in the band 2065–2107 kHz shall be limited to class J3E emissions and to a peak envelope power not exceeding 1kW. Preferably, the following carrier frequencies should be used: 2065.0 kHz, 2079.0 kHz, 2082.5 kHz, 2086.0 kHz, 2093.0 kHz, 2096.5 kHz, 2100.0 kHz and 2103.5 kHz. In Argentina and Uruguay, the carrier frequencies 2068.5 kHz and 2075.5 kHz are also used for this purpose, while the frequencies within the band 2072–2075.5 kHz are used as provided in No. 4323BD/S52.165.

S5.106 In Regions 2 and 3, provided no harmful interference is caused to the maritime mobile service, the frequencies between

2065 kHz and 2107 kHz may be used by stations of the fixed service communicating only within national borders and whose mean power does not exceed 50 W. In notifying the frequencies, the attention of the Bureau should be drawn to these provisions.

S5.107 *Additional allocation:*in Saudi Arabia, Botswana, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Iraq, Lesotho, Libya, Malawi, Somalia, Swaziland and Zambia, the band 2160–2170 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. The mean power of stations in these services shall not exceed 50 W.

S5.108 The carrier frequency 2182 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for radiotelephony. The conditions for the use of the band 2173.5–2190.5 kHz are prescribed in Articles N38/S31 and 60/S52 and in Articles 37 and 38/Appendix S13.

S5.109 The frequencies 2187.5 kHz, 4207.5 kHz, 6312 kHz, 8414.5 kHz, 12577 kHz and 16804.5 kHz are international distress frequencies for digital selective calling. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article N38/S31.

S5.110 The frequencies 2174.5 kHz, 4177.5 kHz, 6268 kHz, 8376.5 kHz, 12520 kHz and 16695 kHz are international distress frequencies for narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article N38/S31.

S5.111 The carrier frequencies 2182 kHz, 3023 kHz, 5680 kHz, 8364 kHz and the frequencies 121.5 MHz, 156.8 MHz and 243 MHz may also be used, in accordance with the procedures in force for terrestrial radiocommunication services, for search and rescue operations concerning manned space vehicles. The conditions for the use of the frequencies are prescribed in Article N38/S31 and in Article 38/Appendix S13.

The same applies to the frequencies 10003 kHz, 14993 kHz and 19993 kHz, but in each of these cases emissions must be confined in a band of ±3 kHz about the frequency.

S5.112 *Alternative allocation:*in Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Cyprus, Denmark, Spain, France, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Malta, Norway, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Turkey and Yugoslavia, the band 2194–2300 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

S5.113 For the conditions for the use of the bands 2300–2495 kHz (2498 kHz in Region 1), 3200–3400 kHz, 4750–4995 kHz and 5005–5060 kHz by the broadcasting service, see Nos. S5.16 to S5.20, S5.21 and 2666/S23.3 to 2673/S23.10.

S5.114 *Alternative allocation:*in Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Cyprus, Denmark, Spain, France, Greece, Iraq, Italy, Malta, Norway, the United Kingdom, Turkey and Yugoslavia, the band 2502–2625 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

S5.115 The carrier (reference) frequencies 3023 kHz and 5680 kHz may also be used, in accordance with Article N38/S31 and Article 38/Appendix S13 by stations of the maritime mobile service engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations.

S5.116 Administrations are urged to authorize the use of the band 3155–3195 kHz to provide a common worldwide channel for low power wireless hearing aids. Additional channels for these devices may be assigned by administrations in the bands between 3155 kHz and 3400 kHz to suit local needs.

It should be noted that frequencies in the range 3000 kHz to 4000 kHz are suitable for hearing aid devices which are designed to operate over short distances within the induction field.

S5.117 *Alternative allocation:* in Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Cameroon, Cyprus, Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, Egypt, Spain, France, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Liberia, Malta, Norway, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Togo, Turkey and Yugoslavia, the band 3155–3200 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

S5.118 *Additional allocation:* in the United States, Japan, Mexico, Peru and Uruguay, the band 3230–3400 kHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

S5.119 *Additional allocation:* in Honduras, Mexico, Peru and Venezuela, the band 3500–3750 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

S5.120 For the use of the bands allocated to the amateur service at 3.5 MHz, 7.0 MHz, 10.1 MHz, 14.0 MHz, 18.068 MHz, 21.0 MHz, 24.89 MHz and 144 MHz in the event of natural disasters, see Resolution 640.

S5.122 *Alternative allocation:* in Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay, the band 3750–4000 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

S5.123 *Additional allocation:* in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 3900–3950 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under Article 14/No. S9.21.

S5.124 *Additional allocation:* in Canada, the band 3950–4000 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The power of broadcasting stations operating in this band shall not exceed that necessary for a national service within the frontier of this country and shall not cause harmful interference to other services operating in accordance with the Table.

S5.125 *Additional allocation:* in Greenland, the band 3950–4000 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The power of the broadcasting stations operating in this band shall not exceed that nec-

essary for a national service and shall in no case exceed 5 kW.

S5.126 In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 3995–4005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.

S5.127 The use of the band 4000–4063 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to ship stations using radiotelephony (see No. 4374/S52.220 and Appendix 16/S17).

S5.128 In Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Central African Republic, China, Georgia, India, Kazakhstan, Mali, Moldova, Niger, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, in the bands 4063–4123 kHz, 4130–4133 kHz and 4408–4438 kHz, stations of limited power in the fixed service which are situated at least 600 km from the coast may operate on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service.

S5.129 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service, the frequencies in the bands 4063–4123 kHz and 4130–4438 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located with a mean power not exceeding 50 W.

S5.130 The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 4125 kHz and 6215 kHz are prescribed in Articles N38/S31 and 60/S52 and in Articles 37 and 38/Appendix S13.

S5.131 The frequency 4209.5 kHz is used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships by means of narrow-band direct-printing techniques (see Resolution 339 WRC-95).

S5.132 The frequencies 4210 kHz, 6314 kHz, 8416.5 kHz, 12579 kHz, 16806.5 kHz, 19680.5 kHz, 22376 kHz and 26100.5 kHz are the international frequencies for the transmission of Maritime Safety Information (MSI) (see Resolution 333 (Mob-87) and Appendix 31/S17).

S5.133 *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 5130–5250 kHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. S5.33).

S5.134 The use of the bands 5900–5950 kHz, 7300–7350 kHz, 9400–9500 kHz, 11600–11650 kHz, 12050–12100 kHz, 13570–13600 kHz, 13800–13870 kHz, 15600–15800 kHz, 17480–17550 kHz and 18900–19020 kHz by the broadcasting service is limited to single-sideband emissions with the characteristics specified in Appendix 45/S11 to the Radio Regulations.

S5.135 The use of the bands 5900–5950 kHz, 7300–7350 kHz, 9400–9500 kHz, 11600–11650 kHz, 12050–12100 kHz, 13570–13600 kHz, 13800–13870 kHz, 15600–15800 kHz, 17480–17550 kHz and 18900–19020 kHz by the broadcasting service

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

shall be subject to the planning procedures to be drawn up by a competent world administrative radio conference.

S5.136 The band 5900–5950 kHz is allocated, until 1 April 2007, to the fixed service on a primary basis, as well as to the following services: in Region 1 to the land mobile service on a primary basis, in Region 2 to the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis, and in Region 3 to the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service on a secondary basis, subject to application of the procedure referred to in Resolution 21 (Rev.WRC-95). After 1 April 2007, frequencies in this band may be used by stations in the above-mentioned services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations.

S5.137 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service, the bands 6200–6213.5 kHz and 6220.5–6525 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W. At the time of notification of these frequencies, the attention of the Bureau will be drawn to the above conditions.

S5.138 The following bands: 6765–6795 kHz (centre frequency 6780 kHz), 433.05–434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) in Region 1 except in the countries mentioned in No. S5.280, 61–61.5 GHz (centre frequency 61.25 GHz), 122–123 GHz (centre frequency 122.5 GHz), and 244–246 GHz (centre frequency 245 GHz) are designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of these frequency bands for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned, in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunication services might be affected. In applying this provision, administrations shall have due regard to the latest relevant ITU-R Recommendations.

S5.139 *Different category of service*:in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 6765–7000 kHz to the land mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. S5.33).

S5.140 *Additional allocation*:in Angola, Iraq, Rwanda, Somalia and Togo, the band

7000–7050 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

S5.141 *Alternative allocation*:in Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Libya, Madagascar and Malawi, the band 7000–7050 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

S5.142 The use of the band 7100–7300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3.

S5.143 The band 7300–7350 kHz is allocated, until 1 April 2007, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to application of the procedure referred to in Resolution 21 (Rev. WRC-95). After 1 April 2007, frequencies in this band may be used by stations in the above-mentioned services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations.

S5.144 In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 7995–8005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.

S5.145 The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 8291 kHz, 12290 kHz and 16420 kHz are prescribed in Articles N38/S31 and 60/S52 and in Article 38/Appendix S13.

S5.146 The bands 9400–9500 kHz, 11600–11650 kHz, 12050–12100 kHz, 15600–15800 kHz, 17480–17550 kHz and 18900–19020 kHz are allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis until 1 April 2007, subject to application of the procedure referred to in Resolution 21 (Rev. WRC-95). After 1 April 2007, frequencies in these bands may be used by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in the fixed service, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations.

S5.147 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the bands 9775–9900 kHz, 11650–11700 kHz and 11975–12050 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power not exceeding 24 dBW.

S5.148 The bands 9775–9900 kHz, 11650–11700 kHz, 11975–12050 kHz, 13600–13800 kHz, 15450–15600 kHz, 17550–17700 kHz and 21750–21850 kHz

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

are allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis subject to the procedure described in Resolution 8. The use of these bands by the broadcasting service shall be subject to provisions established by the World Administrative Radio Conference for the Planning of the HF Bands Allocated to the Broadcasting Service (see Resolution 508). The provisions of Resolution 512 (HFBC-87) also apply. Within these bands, the date of commencement of operations in the broadcasting service on a planned channel shall not be earlier than the date of completion of satisfactory transfer, according to the procedures described in Resolution 8, of all assignments to stations in the fixed service operating in accordance with the Table and other provisions of the Radio Regulations, which are recorded in the Master Register and which may be affected by broadcasting operations on that channel.

S5.149 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the bands:

13360-13410 kHz,
25550-25670 kHz,
37.5-38.25 MHz,
73-74.6 MHz in

Regions 1 and 3,

79.75-80.25 MHz in

Region 3,

150.05-153 MHz in

Region 1,

322-328.6 MHz*,
406.1-410 MHz,
608-614 MHz in
3345.8-3352.5 MHz*,
4825-4835 MHz*,
4950-4990 MHz,
4990-5000 MHz,
6650-6675.2 MHz*,
10.6-10.68 GHz,
14.47-14.5 GHz*,
22.01-22.21 GHz*,
22.21-22.5 GHz,
22.81-22.86 GHz*,
23.07-23.12 GHz*,
31.2-31.3 GHz,
72.77-72.91 GHz*,
93.07-93.27 GHz*,
97.88-98.08 GHz*,
140.69-140.98 GHz*,
144.68-144.98 GHz*,
145.45-145.75 GHz*,
146.82-147.12 GHz*,
150-151 GHz*,
174.42-175.02 GHz*,
177-177.4 GHz*,
178.2-178.6 GHz*,
181-181.46 GHz*,

Regions 1 and 3,

1330-1400 MHz*,
1610.6-1613.8 MHz*,

1660-1670 MHz,
1718.8-1722.2 MHz*,
2655-2690 MHz,
3260-3267 MHz*,
3332-3339 MHz*,
31.5-31.8 GHz in

Regions 1 and 3,

36.43-36.5 GHz*,
42.5-43.5 GHz,
42.77-42.87 GHz*,
43.07-43.17 GHz*,
43.37-43.47 GHz*,
48.94-49.04 GHz*,
186.2-186.6 GHz*,
250-251 GHz*,
257.5-258 GHz*,
261-265 GHz,
262.24-262.76 GHz*,
265-275 GHz,
265.64-266.16 GHz*,
267.34-267.86 GHz*,
271.74-272.26 GHz*

are allocated (* indicates radio astronomy use for spectral line observations), administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from spaceborne or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343/S4.5 and 344/S4.6 and Article 36/S29).

S5.150 The following bands:

13533-13567 kHz (centre frequency 13560 kHz),
26957-27283 kHz (centre frequency 27120 kHz),
40.66-40.70 MHz (centre frequency 40.68 MHz),
902-928 MHz in Region 2 (centre frequency 915 MHz),
2400-2500 MHz (centre frequency 2450 MHz),
5725-5875 MHz (centre frequency 5800 MHz),
and
24-24.25 GHz (centre frequency 24.125 GHz)

are also designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within these bands must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in these bands is subject to the provisions of No. 1815/S15.13.

S5.151 The bands 13570-13600 kHz and 13800-13870 kHz are allocated, until 1 April 2007, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service on a secondary basis, subject to application of the procedure referred to in Resolution 21 (Rev.WRC-95). After 1 April 2007, frequencies in these bands may be used by stations in the above-mentioned services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations.

S5.152 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Georgia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 14250–14350 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations of the fixed service shall not use a radiated power exceeding 24 dBW.

S5.153 In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 15995–16005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.

S5.154 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 18068–18168 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis for use within their boundaries, with a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW.

S5.155 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 21850–21870 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) services on a primary basis.

S5.155A In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the use of the band 21850–21870 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

S5.155B The band 21870–21924 kHz is used by the fixed service for provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

S5.156 *Additional allocation:* in Nigeria, the band 22720–23200 kHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service (radiosondes) on a primary basis.

S5.156A The use of the band 23200–23350 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

S5.157 The use of the band 23350–24000 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to inter-ship radiotelegraphy.

S5.226 The frequency 156.8 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service. The conditions for the use of this frequency are contained in Article N38/S31 and Article 38/Appendix S13.

In the bands 156–156.7625 MHz, 156.8375–157.45 MHz, 160.6–160.975 MHz and 161.475–162.05 MHz, each administration shall give priority to the maritime mobile service on only such frequencies as are assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service by the

administration (see Articles N38/S31 and 60/S52 and Article 38/Appendix S13).

Any use of frequencies in these bands by stations of other services to which they are allocated should be avoided in areas where such use might cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service.

However, the frequency 156.8 MHz and the frequency bands in which priority is given to the maritime mobile service may be used for radiocommunications on inland waterways subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations and taking into account current frequency usage and existing agreements.

S5.229 *Alternative allocation:* in Morocco, the band 162–174 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The use of this band shall be subject to agreement with administrations having services, operating or planned, in accordance with the Table which are likely to be affected. Stations in existence on 1 January 1981, with their technical characteristics as of that date, are not affected by such agreement.

S5.282 In the bands 435–438 MHz, 1260–1270 MHz, 2400–2450 MHz, 3400–3410 MHz (in Regions 2 and 3 only) and 5650–5670 MHz, the amateur-satellite service may operate subject to not causing harmful interference to other services operating in accordance with the Table (see No. S5.43). Administrations authorizing such use shall ensure that any harmful interference caused by emissions from a station in the amateur-satellite service is immediately eliminated in accordance with the provisions of No. 2741/S25.11. The use of the bands 1260–1270 MHz and 5650–5670 MHz by the amateur-satellite service is limited to the Earth-to-space direction.

S5.333 In the bands 1215–1300 MHz, 3100–3300 MHz, 5250–5350 MHz, 8550–8650 MHz, 9500–9800 MHz and 13.4–14.0 GHz, radiolocation stations installed on spacecraft may also be employed for the earth exploration-satellite and space research services on a secondary basis.

S5.388 The bands 1885–2025 MHz and 2110–2200 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement the future public land mobile telecommunication systems (FPLMTS). Such use does not preclude the use of these bands by other services to which these bands are allocated. The bands should be made available for FPLMTS in accordance with Resolution 212 (Rev.WRC-95).

S5.389A The use of the bands 1980–2010 MHz and 2170–2200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under Resolution 46 (Rev.WRC-95)/No. S9.11A and to the provisions of Resolution 716 (WRC-95). The use of these bands shall not commence before 1 January 2000; however the use of the band 1980–1990 MHz in Region 2 shall not commence before 1 January 2005.

§ 2.106

S5.389B The use of the band 1980–1990 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Ecuador, the United States, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Peru, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela.

S5.389C The use of the bands 2010–2025 MHz and 2160–2170 MHz in Region 2 by the mobile-satellite service shall not commence before 1 January 2005 and is subject to coordination under Resolution 46 (Rev.WRC-95)/No. S9.11A and to the provisions of Resolution 716 (WRC-95).

S5.389D In Canada and the United States the use of the bands 2010–2025 MHz and 2160–2170 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall not commence before 1 January 2000.

S5.389E The use of the bands 2010–2025 MHz and 2160–2170 MHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Regions 1 and 3.

S5.389F In Algeria, Benin, Cape Verde, Egypt, Mali, Syria and Tunisia, the use of the bands 1980–2010 MHz and 2170–2200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall neither cause harmful interference to the fixed and mobile services, nor hamper the development of those services prior to 1 January 2005, nor shall the former service request protection from the latter services.

S5.391 In making assignments to the mobile service in the bands 2025–2110 MHz and 2200–2290 MHz, administrations shall take into account Resolution 211 (WARC-92).

S5.392 Administrations are urged to take all practicable measures to ensure that space-to-space transmissions between two or more non-geostationary satellites, in the space research, space operations and Earth exploration-satellite services in the bands 2025–2110 MHz and 2200–2290 MHz, shall not impose any constraints on Earth-to-space, space-to-Earth and other space-to-space transmissions of those services and in those bands between geostationary and non-geostationary satellites.

S5.392A *Additional allocation:* in Russia, the band 2160–2200 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis until 1 January 2005. Stations in the space research service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations in the fixed and mobile services operating in this frequency band.

S5.393 *Additional allocation:* in the United States and India, the band 2310–2360 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial sound broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (WARC-92).

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

S5.394 In the United States, the use of the band 2300–2390 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. In Canada, the use of the band 2300–2483.5 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services.

S5.395 In France, the use of the band 2310–2360 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service.

S5.396 Space stations of the broadcasting-satellite service in the band 2310–2360 MHz operating in accordance with No. S5.393 that may affect the services to which this band is allocated in other countries shall be coordinated and notified in accordance with Resolution 33. Complementary terrestrial broadcasting stations shall be subject to bilateral coordination with neighboring countries prior to their bringing into use.

S5.441 The use of the bands 4500–4800 MHz (space-to-Earth), 6725–7025 MHz (Earth-to-space), 10.7–10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2–11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75–13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30B/S30B.

S5.484 In Region 1, the use of the band 10.7–11.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

S5.497 The use of the band 13.25–13.4 GHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Doppler navigation aids.

S5.498 The band 13.25–13.4 GHz may also be used in the space research service (Earth-to-space) on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under Article 14/No. S9.21.

S5.499 *Additional allocation:* in Bangladesh, India and Pakistan, the band 13.25–14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

S5.500 *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, the Republic of Korea, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, Indonesia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Malawi, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, Qatar, Syria, Senegal, Singapore, Sudan, Chad and Tunisia, the band 13.4–14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

S5.501 *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Georgia, Hungary, Japan, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, the United Kingdom, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 13.4–14 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis.

S5.502 In the band 13.75–14 GHz, the e.i.r.p. of any emission from an earth station in the fixed-satellite service shall be at least 68

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

dBW, and should not exceed 85 dBW, with a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 metres. In addition the e.i.r.p., averaged over one second, radiated by a station in the radiolocation or radionavigation services towards the geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed 59 dBW.

S5.503 In the band 13.75–14 GHz, geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 shall operate on an equal basis with stations in the fixed-satellite service; after that date, new geostationary space stations in the space research service will operate on a secondary basis. The e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service shall not exceed 71 dBW per 6 MHz in the frequency range 13.772–13.778 GHz until those geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 cease to operate in this band. Automatic power control may be used to increase the e.i.r.p. density above 71 dBW per 6 MHz in this frequency range to compensate for rain attenuation, to the extent that the power-flux density at the fixed-satellite service space station does not exceed the value resulting from use of 71 dBW per 6 MHz e.i.r.p. in clear sky conditions.

S5.503A Until 1 January 2000, stations in the fixed-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to non-geostationary space stations in the space research and Earth exploration-satellite services. After that date, these non-geostationary space stations will operate on a secondary basis in relation to the fixed-satellite service. Additionally, when planning earth stations in the fixed-satellite service to be brought into service between 1 January 2000 and 1 January 2001, in order to accommodate the needs of spaceborne precipitation radars operating in the band 13.793–13.805 GHz, advantage should be taken of the consultation process and the information given in Recommendation ITU-R SA.1071.

S5.504 The use of the band 14–14.3 GHz by the radionavigation service shall be such as to provide sufficient protection to space stations of the fixed-satellite service (see Recommendation 708).

S5.505 Additional allocation: in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, the Congo, the Republic of Korea, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guatemala, Guinea, India, Indonesia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lesotho, Lebanon, Malaysia, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syria, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Senegal, Singapore,

Somalia, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad and Yemen, the band 14–14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

S5.506 The band 14–14.5 GHz may be used, within the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space), for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service, subject to coordination with other networks in the fixed-satellite service. Such use of feeder links is reserved for countries outside Europe.

S5.508 Additional allocation: in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Denmark, Spain, France, Greece, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal, the United Kingdom, Slovenia, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia, the band 14.25–14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

S5.509 Additional allocation: in Japan and Pakistan the band 14.25–14.3 GHz is also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis.

S5.534 Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 24.65–25.25 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis until 2008.

S5.535 In the band 24.75–25.25 GHz, feeder links to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service shall have priority over other users in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space). Such other users shall protect and shall not claim protection from existing and future operating feeder-link networks to such broadcasting satellite stations.

II. Old Numbering Scheme

444 Administrations authorizing the use of frequencies below 9 kHz shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused thereby to the services to which the bands above 9 kHz are allocated (see also No. 1816).

445 Administrations conducting scientific research using frequencies below 9 kHz are urged to advise other administrations that may be concerned in order that such research may be afforded all practicable protection from harmful interference.

446 Additional allocation: In Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Czechoslovakia, and the U.S.S.R., the band 14–17 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a permitted basis.

447 The stations of services to which the bands 14–19.95 kHz and 20.5–70 kHz and in Region 1 also the bands 72–84 kHz and 86–90 kHz are allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals. Such stations shall be afforded protection from harmful interference. In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Czechoslovakia, and the U.S.S.R., the frequencies 25 kHz and 50 kHz will be used for this purpose under the same conditions.

448 The use of the bands 14–19.95 kHz, 20.05–70 kHz, and 70–90 kHz (72–84 kHz and 86–90 kHz in Region 1) by the maritime mobile

§ 2.106

service is limited to coast radiotelegraph stations (A1A and F1B only). Exceptionally, the use of class J2B or J7B emissions is authorized subject to the necessary bandwidth not exceeding that normally used for class A1A or F1B emissions in the band concerned.

449 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Czechoslovakia, and the U.S.S.R., the band 67–70 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a permitted basis.

450 *Different category of service:* In Bangladesh, Iran and Pakistan the allocation of the bands 70–72 kHz and 84–86 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

451 In the bands 70–90 kHz (70–86 kHz in Region 1) and 110–130 kHz (112–130 kHz in Region 1), pulsed radionavigation systems may be used on condition that they do not cause harmful interference to other services to which these bands are allocated.

452 In Region 2, the establishment and operation of stations in the maritime radionavigation service in the bands 70–90 kHz and 110–130 kHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14 with administrations whose services, operating in accordance with the Table, may be affected. However, stations of the fixed, maritime mobile and radiolocation services shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the maritime radionavigation service under such agreements.

453 Administrations which operate stations in the radionavigation service in the band 90–110 kHz are urged to coordinate technical and operating characteristics in such a way as to avoid harmful interference to the services provided by these stations.

453A In the band 90–110 kHz, the United Kingdom may continue to use its coast radiotelegraph stations in operation on 14 September 1987, on a secondary basis.

454 Only classes A1A or F1B, A2C, A3C, F1C or F3C emissions are authorized for stations of the fixed service in the bands allocated to this service between 90 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) and for stations of the maritime mobile service in the bands allocated to this service between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1). Exceptionally, class J2B or J7B emissions are also authorized in the bands between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) for stations of the maritime mobile service.

455 *Different category of service:* In Bangladesh, Iran and Pakistan, the allocation of the bands 112–117.6 kHz and 126–129 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

456 *Different category of service:* In Federal Republic of Germany, the allocation of the band 115–117.6 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425) and to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis (see No. 424).

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

457 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia, and the U.S.S.R., the band 130–148.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis. Within and between these countries this service shall have an equal right to operate.

459 In the Region 2 polar areas (north of 60° N and south of 60° S) which are subject to auroral disturbances, the aeronautical fixed service is the primary service in the band 160–190 kHz.

460 *Alternative allocation:* In Angola, Botswana, Burundi, the Congo, Malawi, Rwanda, South Africa and Zaire, the band 160–200 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

461 *Additional allocation:* In Somalia, the band 200–255 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

462 *Alternative allocation:* In Angola, Botswana, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, the Congo, Ethiopia, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Zaire, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 200–283.5 kHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

463 *Different category of service:* In Sudan and Yemen (P.D.R. of), the allocation of the band 255–283.5 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

464 *Alternative allocation:* In Tunisia, the band 255–283.5 kHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

464A In Region 1, the change of the band limit from 285 kHz to 283.5 kHz shall take place on 1 February 1990 (see Resolution 500).

465 Norwegian stations of the fixed service situated in northern areas (north of 60° N) subject to auroral disturbances are allowed to continue operation on four frequencies in the bands 283.5–490 kHz and 510–526.5 kHz.

466 In the band 285–325 kHz (283.5–325 kHz in Region 1), in the maritime radionavigation service, radiobeacon stations may also transmit supplementary navigational information using narrow-band techniques, on condition that the prime function of the beacon is not significantly degraded.

466A *Additional Allocation:* in Region 1, the frequency band 285.3–285.7 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service (other than radiobeacons) on a permitted basis.

467 *Different category of service:* In the U.S.S.R., and the Black Sea areas of Bulgaria, Roumania and Turkey, the allocation of the band 315–325 kHz to the maritime radionavigation service is on a primary basis (see No. 425) under the following conditions:

(a) In the Black Sea and White Sea areas, the maritime radionavigation service is the primary service and the aeronautical radionavigation service is the permitted service;

(b) In the Baltic Sea area, the assignment of frequencies in this band to new stations in the maritime or aeronautical radionavigation services shall be subject to prior consultation between the administrations concerned.

468 The frequency 410 kHz is designated for radio direction-finding in the maritime radionavigation service. The other radionavigation services to which the band 405–415 kHz is allocated shall not cause harmful interference to radio direction-finding in the band 406.5–413.5 kHz.

469 *Different category of service:* in Afghanistan, Australia, China, the Overseas French Territories of Region 3, India, Indonesia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Japan, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the band 415–495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a permitted basis. Administrations in these countries shall take all practical steps necessary to ensure that aeronautical radionavigation stations in the band 435–495 kHz do not cause interference to reception by coast stations of ship stations transmitting on frequencies designated for ship stations on a world-wide basis (see No. 4237).

469A *Different category of service:* in Cuba, the United States of America, and Mexico the allocation of the band 415–435 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis.

470 The use of the bands 415–495 kHz and 505–526.5 kHz (505–510 kHz in Region 2) by the maritime mobile service is limited to radiotelegraphy.

470A In Region 2, the use of the band 435–495 kHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to non-directional beacons not employing voice transmission.

471 The bands 490–495 kHz and 505–510 kHz shall be subject to the provision of No. 3018 until the entry into force of the reduced guardband in accordance with Resolution 210 (Mob-87).

472 The frequency 500 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for Morse radiotelegraphy. The conditions for its use are prescribed in Articles 37, 38, N 38 and 60.

472A In the maritime mobile service, the frequency 490 kHz is, from the date of full implementation of the GMDSS (see Resolution 331 (Mob-87)), to be used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships, by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for use of the frequency 490 kHz are prescribed in Articles N 38 and 60, and Resolution 329 (Mob-87). In using the band 415–495 kHz for the aeronautical radio-

navigation service, administrations are requested to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz.

474 The conditions for the use of frequency 518 kHz by the maritime mobile service are prescribed in Articles 38, N 38 and 60 (see Resolution 324 (Mob-87) and Article 14A).

475 In the band 515.5–526.5 kHz, Austria may continue to operate only those broadcasting stations listed in Additional Protocol III to the Final Acts of the Regional Administrative LF/MF Broadcasting Conference (Regions 1 and 3), Geneva, 1975. This operation is allowed until the entry into force of a revision of the Geneva Plan, 1975, and subject to not causing harmful interference to the maritime mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services.

476 *Additional allocation:* In the United Kingdom, the band 519.5–526.5 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a secondary basis for the transmission of public utility information.

477 In Region 2, in the band 525–535 kHz the carrier power of broadcasting stations shall not exceed 1 kilowatt during the day and 250 watts at night.

478 *Additional allocation:* In Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 526.5–535 kHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis.

479 *Additional allocation:* In China, the band 526.5–535 kHz also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a secondary basis.

480 In Region 2, the use of the 1605–1705 kHz band by stations of the broadcasting service is subject to the Plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988).

In Region 2, in the 1625–1705 kHz band, the relationship between the broadcasting, fixed and mobile services is shown in No. 419. However, the examination of frequency assignments to stations of the fixed and mobile services in the 1625–1705 kHz band under No. 1241 shall take account of the allotments appearing in the plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988).

480A In the band 1605–1705 kHz, in cases where a broadcasting station of Region 2 is concerned, the service area of the maritime mobile stations in Region 1 shall be limited to that provided by ground-wave propagation.

481 In Region 2, until the dates decided by the regional administrative radio conference referred to in No. 480, the band 1 605–1 705 kHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis (see Recommendation 504).

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

482 *Additional allocation:* In Australia, Indonesia, New Zealand, the Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka and Thailand, the band 1 606.5-1 705 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a secondary basis.

483 *Different category of service:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Nigeria, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Chad, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the allocation of the bands 1 606.5-1 625 kHz, 1 635-1 800 kHz and 2 107-2 160 kHz to the fixed and land mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

484 Some countries of Region 1 use radio-determination systems in the bands 1 606.5-1 625 kHz, 1 635-1 800 kHz, 1 850-2 160 kHz, 2 194-2 300 kHz, 2 502-2 850 kHz and 3 500-3 800 kHz. The establishment and operation of such systems are subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. The radiated mean power of these stations shall not exceed 50 W.

485 *Additional allocation:* In Angola, Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Nigeria, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Chad, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the bands 1 625-1 635 kHz, 1 800-1 810 kHz and 2 160-2 170 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

486 In Region 1, in the bands 1 625-1 635 kHz, 1 800-1 810 kHz and 2 160-2 170 kHz (except in the countries listed in No. 485 and those listed in No. 499 for the band 2 160-2 170 kHz), existing stations in the fixed and mobile except aeronautical mobile services (and stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service in the band 2 160-2 170 kHz) may continue to operate on a primary basis until satisfactory replacement assignments have been found and implemented in accordance with Resolution 38.

487 In Region 1, the establishment and operation of radiolocation stations in the bands 1 625-1 635 kHz, 1 800-1 810 kHz and 2 160-2 170 kHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14 (see also No. 486). The radiated mean power of radiolocation stations shall not exceed 50 W. Pulse systems are prohibited.

488 In the Federal Republic of Germany, Denmark, Finland, Hungary, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Malta, Norway, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., administrations may allocate up to 200 kHz to their amateur service in the band 1 715-1 800 kHz and 1 850-2 000 kHz. However, when allocating the bands within this range to their amateur service, administration shall, after prior consultation with administrations of neighbouring countries, take such steps as may be necessary to prevent harmful interference from their amateur service to the fixed and mobile services of other

countries. The mean power of any amateur station shall not exceed 10 W.

489 In Region 3, the Loran system operates either on 1850 kHz or 1950 kHz, the bands occupied being 1825-1875 kHz and 1925-1975 kHz respectively. Other services to which the band 1800-2000 kHz is allocated may use any frequency therein on condition that no harmful interference is caused to the Loran system operating on 1850 kHz or 1950 kHz.

490 *Alternative allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Angola, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cameroon, the Congo, Denmark, Egypt, Spain, Ethiopia, France, Greece, Italy, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Malawi, the Netherlands, Portugal, Syria, the German Democratic Republic, Somalia, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkey and the U.S.S.R., the band 1 810-1 830 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

491 *Additional allocations:* In Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Israel, Libya, Poland, Roumania, Chad, Czechoslovakia, Togo and Yugoslavia, the band 1 810-1 830 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

492 In Region 1, the use of the band 1 810-1 850 kHz by the amateur service is subject to the condition that satisfactory replacement assignments have been found and implemented in accordance with Resolution 38, for frequencies to all existing stations of the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services operating in this band (except for the stations of the countries listed in Nos. 490, 491 and 493). On completion of satisfactory transfer, the authorization to use the band 1 810-1 830 kHz by the amateur service in countries situated totally or partially north of 40°N shall be given only after consultation with the countries mentioned in Nos. 490 and 491 to define the necessary steps to be taken to prevent harmful interference between amateur stations and stations of other services operating in accordance with Nos. 490 and 491.

493 *Alternative allocations:* In Burundi and Lesotho, the band 1 810-1 850 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

494 *Alternative allocation:* In Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela, the band 1 850-2 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile except aeronautical mobile, radiolocation and radio-navigation services on a primary basis.

495 In Region 1, in making assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services in the bands 1 850-2 045 kHz, 2 194-2 498 kHz, 2 502-2 625 kHz and 2 650-2 850 kHz, administrations should bear in mind the special requirements of the maritime mobile service.

501 The carrier frequencies 2182 kHz, 3023 kHz, 5680 kHz, 8364 kHz and the frequencies 121.5 MHz, 156.8 MHz and 243 MHz may also be used, in accordance with the procedures in

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

force for terrestrial radiocommunication services, for search and rescue operations concerning manned space vehicles. The conditions for the use of the frequencies are prescribed in Articles 38 and N 38. The same applies to the frequencies 10003 kHz, 14993 kHz and 19993 kHz, but in each of these cases emissions must be confined in a band of ± 3 kHz about the frequency.

510 For the use of these bands allocated to the amateur service at 3.5 MHz, 7.0 MHz, 10.1 MHz, 14.0 MHz, 18.068 MHz, 21.0 MHz, 24.89 MHz and 144 MHz in the event of natural disasters, see Resolution 640.

547 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 37.5-38.25 MHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

548 The band 40.66-40.70 MHz (centre frequency 40.68 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. 1815.

549 *Additional allocation:* In Botswana, Burundi, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia and Zimbabwe and band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

550 *Additional allocation:* In Iran and Japan, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

552 *Additional allocation:* In Australia and New Zealand, the band 44-47 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

553 *Additional allocation:* In Hungary, Kenya, Mongolia, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the bands 47-48.5 and 56.5-58 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis.

554 *Additional allocation:* in Albania, the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cote d'Ivoire, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Gabon, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Monaco, Nigeria, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, the United Kingdom, Senegal, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey and Yugoslavia, the band 47-68 MHz and in Romania, the band 47-58 MHz, are also allocated to the land mobile service on a permitted basis. However, stations of the land mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this

footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations of countries other than those mentioned in connection with the band.

555 *Additional allocation:* In Angola, Cameroon, Congo, Nadagascar, Mozambique, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Chad and Yemen (P.D.R.), the band 47-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a permitted basis.

556 *Alternative allocation:* In New Zealand, the band 50-51 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis; the band 53-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

557 *Alternative allocation:* In Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Brunei, India, Indonesia, Iran, Malaysia, Pakistan, Singapore and Thailand, the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis.

558 *Additional allocation:* In Australia, China and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the band 50/54 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

559 *Additional allocation:* In Botswana, Burundi, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 50-54 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis.

560 *Additional allocation:* In New Zealand, the band 51-53 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

561 *Additional allocation:* In Botswana, Burundi, Lesotho, Malawi, Mali, Namibia, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 54-68 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

562 *Different category of service:* In the French Overseas Departments in Region 2, Guyana, Jamaica and Mexico, the allocation of the band 54-68 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

563 *Different category of service:* In Cuba, the French Overseas Departments in Region 2, Guyana, Jamaica and Mexico, the allocation of the band 68-72 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

564 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania and Czechoslovakia, the band 68-73 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis and used in accordance with the decisions in the Final Acts of the Special Regional Conference, Geneva, 1960.

565 *Additional allocation:* In Mongolia and the U.S.S.R., the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The services to which these bands are allocated in other countries

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

and the broadcasting service in Mongolia and the U.S.S.R., are subject to agreements with the neighboring countries concerned.

566 *Additional allocation:* In Australia, China, the Republic of Korea, the Philippines, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Western Samoa, the band 68-74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

567 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 73-74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The use of this band by the broadcasting service in Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., is subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

568 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 73-74.6 MHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

569 In Region 2, the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services previously authorized in the band 73-74.6 MHz may continue to operate on a non-interference basis to the radio astronomy service until 31 December 1985.

570 *Additional allocation:* In Columbia, Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras and Nicaragua, the band 73-74.6 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis.

571 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, China, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the bands 74.6-74.8 and 75.2-75.4 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for ground-based transmitters only.

572 *Additional allocation:* The frequency 75 MHz is assigned to aeronautical marker beacons. Administrations shall refrain from assigning frequencies close to the limits of the guardband to stations of other services which, because of their power or geographical position, might cause harmful interference or otherwise place a constraint on marker beacons.

Until 31 December 1989, administrations in Regions 2 and 3 should refrain from assigning frequencies to other services in the bands 74.6-74.8 MHz and 75.2-75.4 MHz.

In the future every effort should be made to improve further the characteristics of airborne receivers and to limit the power of transmitting stations close to the limits 74.8 and 75.2 MHz.

572A *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Denmark, Egypt, Spain, France, Greece, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan,

Lebanon, Malta, Morocco, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria and Turkey, the band 74.8-75.2 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of Article 14.

573 *Additional allocation:* In Western Samoa, the band 75.4-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

574 *Additional allocation:* In China, the Republic of Korea, Japan, the Philippines and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the band 76-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

575 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania and Czechoslovakia, the band 76-87.5 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis and used in accordance with the decisions contained in the Final Acts of the Special Regional Conference, Geneva, 1960.

576 *Different category of service:* In the United States, the French Overseas Departments in Region 2, Guyana, Jamaica, Mexico and Paraguay the allocation of the band 76-88 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

577 In Region 3 (except in the Republic of Korea, India, Japan, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand) the band 79.75-80.25 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis. In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps in the band to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

578 *Alternative allocation:* In Albania, the band 81-87.5 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis and used in accordance with the decisions contained in the Final Acts of the Special Regional Conference, Geneva, 1960.

579 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan and Australia the band 85-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The introduction of the broadcasting service in these countries is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.

580 *Additional allocation:* In New Zealand, the band 87-88 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

581 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Spain, France, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Monaco, the United Kingdom, Switzerland and Yemen (P.D.R. of), the band 87.5-88 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a permitted basis and subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

582 *Additional allocation:* In the United Kingdom the band 97.6-102.1 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a permitted basis until 31 December 1989. The use of this band by the land mobile service is restricted to those stations in operation on 1 January 1980. The withdrawal of land mobile stations will be arranged in consultation with the administrations concerned.

584 Broadcasting stations in the band 100-108 MHz in Region 1 shall be established and operated in accordance with an agreement and associated plan for the band 87.5-108 MHz to be drawn up by a regional broadcasting conference (see Resolution 510). Prior to the date of entry into force of this agreement, broadcasting stations may be introduced subject to agreement between administrations concerned, on the understanding that such an operation shall in no case prejudice the establishment of the plan.

585 *Additional allocation:* In China, the Republic of Korea, the Philippines and Singapore, the band 100-108 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a permitted basis.

586 *Alternative allocation:* In New Zealand the band 100-108 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis and to the broadcasting service on a secondary basis.

587 *Additional allocation:* in Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Israel, Kenya, Mongolia, Poland, Syria, the German Democratic Republic, the United Kingdom, Somalia, Czechoslovakia, Turkey and the USSR, the band 104-108 MHz is also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a permitted basis until 31 December 1995 and, thereafter, on a secondary basis.

588 *Additional allocation:* In Finland and Yugoslavia, the band 104-108 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a permitted basis, until 31 December 1995. The effective radiated power of any station shall not exceed 25 W.

589 *Additional allocation:* in France, Romania, Sweden and Yugoslavia, the band 104-108 MHz is also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a permitted basis until 31 December 1995.

590A *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, the Federal Republic of German, Austria, Cyprus, Denmark, Egypt, Spain, France, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Malta, Morocco, Monaco, Norway, Pakistan, Portugal, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria and Turkey, the band 108-111.975 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis subject to agreement

obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administrations which may be identified in the application of Article 14.

591 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in article 14, the band 117.975-137 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a secondary basis and on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the aeronautical mobile (R) service.

592 The bands 121.45-121.55 MHz and 242.95-243.05 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite service for the reception on board satellites of emissions from emergency position-indicating radiobeacons transmitting at 121.5 MHz and 243 MHz.

593 In the band 117.975-136 MHz, the frequency 121.5 MHz is the aeronautical emergency frequency and, where required, the frequency 123.1 MHz is the aeronautical frequency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz. Mobile stations of the maritime mobile service may communicate on these frequencies under the conditions laid down in Articles 38 and N 38 for distress and safety purposes with stations of the aeronautical mobile service.

594 *Additional allocation:* In Angola, Bulgaria, Hungary, Iran, Iraq, Japan, Mongolia, Mozambique, Papua New Guinea, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 132-136 MHz is also alocated to the aeronautical mobile (RO) service on a permitted basis.

594A *Different category of service:* as from 1 January 1990, in Bulgaria, Poland, German Democratic Republic, Romania, Czechoslovakia, Turkey and the USSR, the allocation of the band 136-137 MHz to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is on a permitted basis.

595 Until 1 January 1990, the band 136-137 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to-Earth), meterological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) and the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. The introduction of stations of the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall only occur after that date. After 1 January 1990, the band 136-137 MHz will also be allocated to the above-mentioned space radiocommunication services on a secondary basis (see Resolution 408 (Mob-87)).

596 *Different category of service:* In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei, China, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Malaysia, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Singapore, Thailand, Yemen A.R. and Yemen (P.D.R. of), the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the fixed and mobile,

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

except aeronautical mobile (R), services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

597 *Different category of service:* In Israel, Jordan and Syria, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

598 *Different category of service:* In Austria, Bulgaria, Egypt, Finland, Greece, Hungary, Lebanon, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia, the U.S.S.R. and Yugoslavia, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is on a primary basis.

599 *Additional allocation:* In Australia, the band 137-144 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis until that service can be accommodated within regional broadcasting allocations.

599A The use of the band 137-138 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution RES46 (WARC-92). However, coordination of a space station of the mobile-satellite service with respect to terrestrial services is required only if the power flux-density produced by the station exceeds $-125 \text{ dB(W/m}^2 4 \text{ kHz)}$ at the Earth's surface. The above power flux-density limit shall apply until such time as a competent world administrative radio conference revises it. In making assignments to the space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the above band, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the 150.05-153 MHz band from harmful interference from unwanted emissions.

599B The use of the bands 137-138 MHz, 148-149.9 MHz and 400.15-401 MHz by the mobile-satellite service and the band 149.9-150.05 MHz by the land mobile-satellite service is limited to non-geostationary-satellite systems.

600 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Belgium, France, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland and Czechoslovakia, the bands 138-143.6 MHz and 143.65-144 MHz are also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis.

601 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Finland, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Norway, the Netherlands, Qatar, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Somalia, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkey and Yugoslavia, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the maritime mobile and land mobile services on a primary basis.

602 *Alternative allocation:* In Angola, Botswana, Burundi, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, the Congo, Gabon, Gambia,

Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Zaire, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 138-144 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

603 *Additional allocation:* In China, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

604 *Additional allocation:* In Ethiopia, Finland, Kenya, Malta, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Yemen A.R. and Yugoslavia, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

605 *Additional allocation:* In Singapore, the band 144-145 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to systems in operation on or before 1 January 1980, which in any case shall cease by 31 December 1995.

606 *Additional allocation:* In China, the band 144-146 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a secondary basis.

607 *Alternative allocation:* In Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Cuba, Guyana and India, the band 146-148 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

608 *Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14,* the band 148-149.9 MHz may be used by the space operation service (Earth-to-space). The bandwidth of an individual transmission shall not exceed $\pm 25 \text{ kHz}$.

608A The use of the band 148-149.9 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution RES46 (WARC-92). The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of fixed, mobile and space operation services in the band 148-149.9 MHz. Mobile earth stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of $-150 \text{ dB(W/m}^2 4 \text{ kHz)}$ outside national boundaries.

608B The use of the band 149.9-150.05 MHz by the land mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution RES46 (WARC-92). The land mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 149.9-150.05 MHz. Land mobile earth stations of the land mobile-satellite service shall not produce power flux-density in excess of $-150 \text{ dB(W/m}^2 4 \text{ kHz)}$ outside national boundaries.

608C Stations of the mobile-satellite service in the band 148-149.9 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from stations of the fixed or mobile services in the following countries: Algeria, the Federal Republic of Germany, Saudi Arabia,

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

Australia, Austria, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Canada, Cyprus, Colombia, Congo, Cuba, Denmark, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Spain, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Honduras, Hungary, Iran, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Norway, New Zealand, Oman, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, the Netherlands, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Syria, Romania, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Suriname, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Yemen and Yugoslavia that operate in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

609 Emissions of the radionavigation-satellite service in the bands 149.9–150.05 MHz and 399.9–400.05 MHz may also be used by receiving earth stations of the space research service.

609A Recognizing that the use of the band 149.9–150.05 MHz by the fixed and mobile services may cause harmful interference to the radionavigation-satellite service, administrations are urged not to authorize such use in application No. 342.

609B In the band 149.9–150.05 MHz, the allocation to the land mobile-satellite service shall be on a secondary basis until 1 January 1997.

610 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 150.05–153 MHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

611 *Additional allocation:* In Australia and India, the band 150.05–153 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

613 The frequency 156.8 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radio-telephone service. The conditions for the use of this frequency are contained in Articles 38 and N 38.

In the bands 156–156.7625 MHz, 156.8375–157.45 MHz, 160.6–160.975 MHz and 161.475–162.05 MHz, each administration shall give priority to the maritime mobile service on only such frequencies as are assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service by the administration (see Articles 38, N 38 and 60).

Any use of frequencies in these bands by station of other services to which they are allocated should be avoided in areas where such use might cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service.

However, the frequency 156.8 MHz and the frequency bands in which priority is given to the maritime mobile service may be used for radiocommunications on inland waterways subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations and taking into account current frequency usage and existing agreements.

613A In the maritime mobile VHF service the frequency 156.525 MHz is to be used exclusively for digital selective calling for distress, safety and calling (see Resolution 323 (Mob-87)). The conditions for the use of this frequency are prescribed in Articles 38, N 38 and 60 and in Appendix 18.

613B *Additional allocation:* in Ireland and in the United Kingdom, the band 161.3875–161.4125 MHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

615 *Alternative allocation:* In Morocco, the band 162–174 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The use of this band shall be subject to agreement with administrations having services, operating or planned, in accordance with the Table which are likely to be affected. Stations in existence on 1 January 1981, with their technical characteristics as of that date, are not affected by such agreement.

616 *Additional allocation:* In China, the band 163–167 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

617 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, China and Pakistan, the band 167–174 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The introduction of the broadcasting service into this band shall be subject to agreement with the neighbouring countries in Region 3, whose services are likely to be affected.

618 *Additional allocation:* In Japan, the band 170–174 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

619 *Additional allocation:* In China, the band 174–184 MHz is also allocated to the space research (space-to-Earth) and the space operation (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. These services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations.

620 *Different category of service:* In Mexico, the allocation of the band 174–216 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

621 *Additional allocation:* in the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Malta, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, Sweden, and Switzerland, the band 174–223 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

service on a permitted basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting stations, existing or planned, in countries other than those listed in this footnote.

622 *Different category of service:* in the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malta, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, the United Kingdom, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 223-230 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a permitted basis (see No. 425). However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting stations, existing or planned, in countries other than those listed in this footnote.

623 *Additional allocation:* In Congo, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Kenya, Libya, Malawi, Mali, Uganda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Tanzania, and Zimbabwe, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis.

624 *Additional allocation:* In Bangladesh, India, Pakistan, and the Philippines, the band 200-216 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

626 *Additional allocation:* In China, India and Thailand, the band 216-223 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

627 In Region 2, no new stations in the radiolocation service may be authorized in the band 216-225 MHz. Stations authorized prior to 1 January 1990 may continue to operate on a secondary basis.

627A *Additional allocation:* in Canada, the band 216-220 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis.

628 *Additional allocation:* In Somalia, the band 216-225 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to not causing interference to existing or planned broadcasting services in other countries.

629 *Additional allocation:* In Oman, the United Kingdom and Turkey, the band 216-235 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

630 *Additional allocation:* In Japan, the band 222-223 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

631 *Different category of service:* In Spain and Portugal, the band 223-230 MHz is allocated to the fixed service on a permitted basis (see No. 425). Stations of this service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting stations of other countries, whether existing or

planned, that operate in accordance with the Table.

632 *Additional allocation:* In Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Israel, Jordan, Oman, Qatar and Syria, the band 223-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a permitted basis.

635 *Alternative allocation:* in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the bands 223-238 MHz and 246-254 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under the provisions set forth in Article 14.

636 *Alternative allocation:* In New Zealand, Western Samoa, Niue and Cook Islands, the band 225-230 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services on a primary basis.

637 *Additional allocation:* In China, the band 225-235 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis.

638 *Additional allocation:* In Nigeria, the band 230-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

639 *Additional allocation:* In Yugoslavia, the band 230-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, until 1 January 1995. The use of this band by the aeronautical radionavigation service in Yugoslavia is restricted to the stations in operation by 1 January 1980.

640 *Additional allocation:* In New Zealand, the band 235-239.5 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

641 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the bands 235-322 MHz and 335.4-399.9 MHz may be used by the mobile-satellite service, on condition that stations in this service do not cause harmful interference to those of other services operating or planned to be operated in accordance with the Table.

641A The bands 312-315 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 387-390 MHz (space-to-Earth) in the mobile-satellite service may also be used by non-geostationary-satellite systems. Such use is subject to the application of the co-ordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution 46 (WARC-92).

642 The frequency 243 MHz is the frequency in this band for use by survival craft stations and equipment used for survival purposes (see Article 38).

643 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 267-272 MHz may be used by administrations for space telemetry in their countries on a primary basis.

644 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 322-328.6

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

MHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

645 Limited to Instrument Landing Systems (glide path).

645A *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Denmark, Egypt, Spain, France, Greece, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Malta, Morocco, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria and Turkey, the band 328.6-335.4 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of Article 14.

645B Recognizing that the use of the band 399.9-400.05 MHz by the fixed and mobile service may cause harmful interference to the radionavigation satellite service, administrations are urged not to authorize such use in application of No. 342.

646 Emissions shall be confined in a band of ± 25 kHz about the standard frequency 400.1 MHz.

647 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bulgaria, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Liberia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Qatar, Syria, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Singapore, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Czechoslovakia, Thailand, the U.S.S.R. and Yugoslavia, the band 400.05-401 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

647A The band 400.15-401 MHz is also allocated to the space research service in the space-to-space direction for communications with manned space vehicles. In this application, the space research service will not be regarded as a safety service.

647B The use of the band 400.15-401 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution RES46 (WARC-92). However, coordination of a space station of the mobile-satellite service with respect to terrestrial services is required only if the power flux-density produced by the station exceeds -125 dB(W/m 2 4kHz) at the Earth's surface. The above power flux-density limit shall apply until such time as a competent world administra-

tive radio conference revises it. In making assignments to the space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the above band, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 406.1-410 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions.

648 *Additional allocation:* In Canada, the bands 405.5-406 MHz and 406.1-410 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service (Earth-to-space), on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

649 The use of the band 406-406.1 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to low power satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacons (see also Articles 38 and N 38).

649A Any emission capable of causing harmful interference to the authorized uses of the band 406-406.1 MHz is prohibited.

650 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 406.1-410 MHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

651 *Different category of service:* In Australia, the United States, India, Japan and the United Kingdom, the allocation of the bands 420-430 MHz and 440-450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

652 *Additional allocation:* In Australia, the United States, Jamaica and the Philippines, the bands 420-430 MHz and 440-450 MHz are also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

653 *Additional allocation:* In China, India, the German Democratic Republic, the United Kingdom and the U.S.S.R., the band 420-460 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service (radio altimeters) on a secondary basis.

654 *Different category of service:* In France, the allocation of the band 430-434 MHz to the amateur service is on a secondary basis (see No. 424).

655 *Different category of service:* In Denmark, Libya, Norway and Sweden, the allocation of the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis (see No. 424).

656 *Alternative allocation:* In Denmark, Norway and Sweden, the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

657 *Additional allocation:* In Finland, Libya and Yugoslavia, the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

658 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei, Burundi, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Greece, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Libya, Malaysia, Malta, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syria, Singapore, Somalia, Switzerland, Tanzania, Thailand and Togo, the band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and the bands 430-435 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis.

659 *Additional allocation:* In Angola, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Congo, Gabon, Hungary, Mali, Mongolia, Niger, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Rwanda, Chad, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

660 *Different category of service:* In Argentina, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Honduras, Panama and Venezuela, the allocation of the band 430-440 MHz to the amateur service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

660A *Additional allocation:* in Mexico, the bands 430-435 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated on a primary basis to the land mobile service, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

661 In Region 1, except in the countries mentioned in No. 662, the band 433.05-434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) is designated for industrial scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of this frequency band for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned, in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunications services might be affected. In applying this provision, administrations shall have due regard to the latest relevant CCIR Recommendations.

662 In the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Liechtenstein, Portugal, Switzerland and Yugoslavia, the band 433.05-434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services of these countries operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. 1815.

663 *Additional allocation:* In Brazil, France and the French Overseas Departments in Region 2, and India, the band 433.75-434.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis until 1 January 1990, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. After 1 January 1990, the band 433.75-434.25 MHz will be allocated in the same countries to the same service on a secondary basis.

664 In the bands 435-438 MHz, 1 260-1 270 MHz, 2 400-2 450 MHz, 3 400-3 410 MHz (in Regions 2 and 3 only) and 5 650-5 670 MHz, the amateur-satellite service may operate subject to not causing harmful interference to other services operating in accordance with the Table (see No. 435). Administrations authorizing such use shall ensure that any harmful interference caused by emissions from a station in the amateur-satellite service is immediately eliminated in accordance with the provisions of No. 2741. The use of the bands 1 260-1 270 MHz and 5 650-5 670 MHz by the amateur-satellite service is limited to the Earth-to-space direction.

665 *Additional allocation:* In Austria, the band 438-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

666 *Additional allocation:* In Canada, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea, the band 440-450 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

667 *Different category of service:* In Canada, the allocation of the band 440-450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

668 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 449.75-450.25 MHz may be used for the space operation service (Earth-to-space) and the space research service (Earth-to-space).

669 In the maritime mobile service, the frequencies 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz, 467.525 MHz, 467.550 MHz and 467.575 MHz may be used by on-board communication stations. The use of these frequencies in territorial waters may be subject to the national regulations of the administration concerned. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Appendix 20.

670 In the territorial waters of Canada, the United States and the Philippines, the preferred frequencies for use by on-board communication stations shall be 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz and 457.600 MHz paired, respectively, with 467.750 MHz, 467.775 MHz, 467.800 MHz and 467.825 MHz. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Appendix 20.

671 Earth exploration-satellite service applications, other than the meteorological-satellite service, may also be used in the bands 460-470 MHz and 1 690-1 710 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions subject to not causing harmful interference to stations operating in accordance with the Table.

672 *Different category of service:* In Afghanistan, Bulgaria, China, Cuba, Japan, Mongolia, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the allocation of the band 460-470 MHz to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is on a primary basis (see No. 425) and is subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

673 *Additional allocation:* In China, the band 470–485 MHz is also allocated to the space research (space-to-Earth) and the space operation (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, subject to not causing harmful interference to existing and planned broadcasting stations.

674 *Different category of service:* in Mexico and Venezuela, the allocation of the band 470–512 MHz to the fixed and mobile service, and in Argentina and Uruguay to the mobile service, is on a primary basis (see No. 425), subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

675 *Additional allocation:* In Chile, Columbia, Cuba, Ecuador, the United States, Guyana, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico and Panama, the allocation of the bands 470–512 MHz and 614–806 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 425), subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

676 *Additional allocation:* In Burundi, Cameroon, the Congo, Ethiopia, Israel, Kenya, Lebanon, Libya, Malawi, Senegal, Sudan, Syria, and Yemen, the band 470–582 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis.

677 *Alternative allocation:* In Pakistan, the bands 470–582 MHz and 610–890 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

678A *Additional allocation:* in the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Libya, Malta, Morocco, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Syria, Tunisia and Turkey, the band 470–790 MHz is also allocated on a secondary basis to the land mobile service, intended for applications ancillary to broadcasting. Stations of the land mobile service in the countries mentioned in this footnote, shall not cause harmful interference to existing or planned stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in countries other than those listed in this footnote.

678 *Additional allocation:* In Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Ecuador, the United States, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico and Venezuela, the band 512–608 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under the procedures set forth in Article 14.

679 *Additional allocation:* In India, the band 549.75–550.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis.

683 *Additional allocation:* In Oman, the band 582–606 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis.

684 *Additional allocation:* In Israel, Libya, Syria and Sudan, the band 582–790 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis.

685 *Additional allocation:* In Denmark and Kuwait, the band 590–598 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis until 1 January 1995.

686 *Additional allocation:* In the United Kingdom, the band 598–590 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. All new assignments to stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service, including those transferred from the adjacent bands, shall be subject to coordination with the administrations of the following countries: the Federal Republic of Germany, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, France, Ireland, Luxembourg, Morocco, Norway and the Netherlands.

686A *Additional allocation:* in the United Kingdom, the band 598–606 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis until 31 December 1994. All new assignments to stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service in this band are subject to the agreement of the Administrations of the following countries: the Federal Republic of Germany, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, France, Ireland, Luxembourg, Morocco, Norway and the Netherlands.

687 *Additional allocation:* In the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 400 to 403), the band 606–614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a permitted basis.

688 *Additional allocation:* In China, the band 606–614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

689 In Region 1, except in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 400 to 403), and in Region 3, the band 608–614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis. In making assignments to stations or other services to which the band is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

690 *Additional allocation:* In India, the band 608–614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

691 *Additional allocation:* In New Zealand, the band 610–620 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

692 *Different category of service:* In Costa Rica, El Salvador and Honduras, the allocation of the band 614–806 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 425), subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

692A *Additional allocation:* in Cuba, the band 614-890 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

693 Within the frequency band 620-790 MHz, assignments may be made to television stations using frequency modulation in the broadcasting-satellite service subject to agreement between administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected (see Resolutions 33 and 507). Such stations shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of the value -129 dB(W/m²) for angles of arrival less than 20° (see Recommendation 705) within the territories of other countries without the consent of the administrations of those countries.

694 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 645-862 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a permitted basis.

695 *Alternative allocation:* In Spain and France, the band 790-830 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

695A *Additional allocation:* in Austria, Italy, the United Kingdom and Swaziland, the band 790-862 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis.

696 *Alternative allocation:* In Greece, Italy, Morocco and Tunisia, the band 790-838 MHz is allocated to the braodcasting service on a primary basis.

697 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Israel, Kenya, Libya, Liechtenstein, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and Yugoslavia, the band 790-830 MHz, and in these same countries and in Spain, France, Malta, the Gabonese Republic and Syria, the band 830-862 MHz, are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations of the mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those mentioned in connection with this band.

700 *Additional allocation:* in Region 2, the band 806-890 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis. The use of this service is intended for operation within national boundaries and subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

700A *Additional allocation:* in Canada, the United States and Mexico, the bands 849-851 MHz and 894-896 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, for public correspondence with air-

craft. The use of the band 849-851 MHz is limited to transmissions from aeronautical stations and the use of the band 894-896 MHz is limited to transmissions from aircraft stations.

700B *Additional allocation:* in Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine, the bands 806-840 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 856-890 MHz (space-to-Earth) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service. The use of these bands by this service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations and is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.

701 *Additional allocation:* in Region 3, the bands 806-890 MHz and 942-960 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service on a primary basis. The use of this service is limited to operation within national boundaries and subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. In seeking such agreement, appropriate protection shall be afforded to services operating in accordance with the Table, to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to such services.

702 *Alternative allocation:* In Italy, the band 838-854 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis as from 1 January 1995. 1703 In Region 1, in the band 862-960 MHz, stations of the broadcasting service shall be operated only in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 400 to 403) excluding Algeria, Egypt, Spain, Libya and Morocco, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

703 In region 1, in the band 862-960 MHz, stations of the broadcasting service shall be operated only in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 400 to 403) excluding Algeria, Egypt, Spain, Libya and Morocco, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

704 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 862-960 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a permitted basis until 1 January 1998. Up to this date, the aeronautical radionavigation service may use the band, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. After this date, the aeronautical radionavigation service may continue to operate on a secondary basis.

704A *Additional allocation:* in Brazil, Canada and the United States of America, the band 890-896 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis. The use of this service is intended for operation within national boundaries and subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

forth in Article 14. In seeking such agreement, appropriate protection shall be afforded to services operating in accordance with the Table.

705 *Different category of service:* In the United States, the allocation of the band 890–942 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 425) and subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

706 *Different category of service:* In Australia, the allocation of the band 890–942 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

707 In Region 2, the band 902–928 MHz (centre frequency 915 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication service operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. 1815.

707A *Different category of service:* in Chile, the band 903–905 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis and is subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

709 The band 960–1 215 MHz is reserved on a worldwide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities.

710 Use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 215–1 260 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the radionavigation service authorized under footnote 712.

711 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, the United Arab Emirates, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malawi, Morocco, Mozambique, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syria, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Chad, Thailand, Togo and Yemen (P.D.R. of), the band 1 215–1 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

712 *Additional allocation:* In Algeria, the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Benin, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates, France, Greece, India, Iran, Iraq, Kenya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mali, Mauritania, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, the Netherlands, Portugal, Qatar, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Turkey and Yugoslavia, the band 1 215–1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis.

712A *Additional allocation:* in Cuba, the band 1215–1300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis

subject to the agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

713 In the bands 1 215–1 300 MHz, 3 100–3 300 MHz, 5 250–5 350 MHz, 8 550–8 650 MHz, 9 500–9 800 MHz and 13.4–14.0 GHz, radiolocation stations installed on spacecraft may also be employed for the earth exploration-satellite and space research services on a secondary basis.

714 *Additional allocation:* In Canada and the United States the bands 1 240–1 300 MHz and 1 350–1 370 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

715 *Additional allocation:* In Indonesia, the band 1 300–1 350 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

716 *Alternative allocation:* In Ireland and the United Kingdom, the band 1 300–1 350 MHz is allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

717 The use of the bands 1 300–1 350 MHz, 2 700–2 900 MHz and 9 000–9 200 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is restricted to ground-based radars and to associated airborne transponders which transmit only on frequencies in these bands and only when actuated by radars operating in the same band.

718 In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the spectral line observations of the radio astronomy service from harmful interference in the band 1 330–1 400 MHz. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

719 In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the existing installations of the radio-navigation service may continue to operate in the band 1 350–1 400 MHz.

720 The bands 1 370–1 400 MHz, 2 640–2 655 MHz, 4 950–4 990 MHz and 15.20–15.35 GHz are also allocated to the space research (passive) and earth exploration-satellite (passive) services on a secondary basis.

721 All emissions in the band 1 400–1 427 MHz are prohibited.

722 In the bands 1 400–1 727 MHz, 101–120 GHz and 197–220 GHz, passive research is being conducted by some countries in a programme for the search for intentional emissions of extra-terrestrial origin.

723 In Region 2, in Australia and Papua New Guinea, the use of the band 1 435–1 535 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service.

723A *Different category of service:* in Cuba, the band 1525–1530 MHz is allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, under the conditions specified in No. 723.

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

723B Additional allocation: In Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine, the band 1429–1535 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis exclusively for the purposes of aeronautical telemetry within the national territory. As of 1 April 2007, the use of the band 1452–1492 MHz is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned.

724 Different category of service: In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Egypt, The United Arab Emirates, France, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, the Lebanon, Morocco, Mongolia, Oman, Poland, Qatar, Syria, the German Democratic Republic, Romania, Czechoslovakia, the U.S.S.R., Yemen and Yugoslavia, the allocation of the band 1525–1530 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

725 Additional allocation: In the U.S.S.R., the band 1 525–1 530 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis.

726A The bands 1525–1544 MHz, 1545–1555 MHz, 1626.5–1645.5 MHz and 1646.5–1660.5 MHz shall not be used for feeder links of any service. In exceptional circumstances, however, an earth station at a specified fixed point in any of the mobile-satellite services may be authorized by an administration to communicate via space stations using these bands.

726B The use of the bands 1525–1530 MHz, 1533–1544 MHz, 1626.5–1631.5 MHz and 1634.5–1645.5 MHz by the land mobile-satellite service is limited to non-speech low bit-rate data transmissions.

726C Additional allocation: In Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, the United States, Malaysia and Mexico, the band 1530–1544 MHz is allocated to the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service, and the band 1626.5–1645.5 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service, on a primary basis subject to the following conditions: maritime mobile-satellite distress and safety communications shall have priority access and immediate availability over all other mobile-satellite communications operating under this provision. Communications of mobile-satellite system stations not participating in the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) shall operate on secondary basis to distress and safety communications of stations operating in the GMDSS. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services.

726D The use of the bands 1525–1559 and 1626.5–1660.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite services are subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution 46 (WARC-92). In Regions 1 and 3 in the band 1525–1530 MHz coordination of space stations of the mobile-satellite services with respect to terrestrial services is required only if the power flux-density

produced at the Earth's surface exceeds the limits in No. 2566. In respect of assignments operating in the band 1525–1530 MHz, the provisions of section II, paragraph 2.2 of Resolution 46 (WARC-92) shall also be applied to geostationary transmitting space stations with respect to terrestrial stations.

727 Additional allocation: In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Congo, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ethiopia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Pakistan, Qatar, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Somalia, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Yemen (P.D.R. of) and Zambia, the bands 1 540–1 645.5 and 1 646.5–1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis.

727A The use of the band 1544–1545 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-earth) is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article N 38).

729 Transmissions in the band 1545–1555 MHz from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links.

729A Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Radio Regulations relating to restrictions in the use of the bands allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service for public correspondence, the bands 1545–1555 MHz and 1646.5–1656.5 MHz may be authorized by administrations for public correspondence with aircraft earth stations. Such communications must cease immediately, if necessary, to permit transmission of messages with priority 1 to 6 in Article 51.

730 Additional allocation: In the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Guinea, Hungary, Indonesia, Libya, Mali, Mongolia, Nigeria, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Senegal, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the bands 1 550–1 645.5 and 1 646.5–1660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

730A In the bands 1555–1559 and 1656.5–1660.5 MHz administrations may also authorize aircraft earth stations and ship earth stations to communicate with space stations in the land mobile-satellite service (see Resolution 208 (Mob-87)).

730B Alternative allocation: In Australia, Canada and Mexico, the band 1555–1559 MHz is allocated to the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service, the band 1656.5–1660 MHz is allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service, and the band 1660–1660.5 MHz is allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) and the radio astronomy services, on a primary basis.

730C Alternative allocation: In Argentina and the United States, the band 1555–1559 MHz is allocated to the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service, the band 1656.5–1660 MHz is allocated to the mobile-satellite

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

(Earth-to-space) service, and the band 1660–1660.5 MHz is allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) and radio astronomy services, on a primary basis subject to the following conditions: the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service shall have priority access and immediate availability over all other mobile-satellite communications within a network operating under this provision; mobile-satellite systems shall be interoperable with the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service; account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services.

731 *Alternative allocation:* in Sweden, the band 1590–1626.5 MHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

731E The use of the band 1610–1626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and by the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution 46 (WARC-92). A mobile earth station operating in either of the services in this band shall not produce an e.i.r.p. density in excess of –15 dB(W/4 kHz) in the part of the band used by systems operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 732, unless otherwise agreed by the affected administrations. In the part of the band where such systems are not operating, a value of –3 dB (W/4 kHz) is applicable. Stations of the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 732 and stations in the fixed service operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 730.

731F The use of the band 1613.8–1626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution 46 (WARC-92).

732 The band 1610–1626.5 MHz is reserved on a worldwide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities. Such satellite use is subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

733 The band 1 610–1 626.5 MHz, 5 000–5 250 MHz and 15.4–15.7 GHz are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

733A With respect to the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services the provisions of No. 953 do not apply in the frequency band 1610–1626.5 MHz.

733B *Different category of service:* in Angola, Australia, Burundi, Cote d'Ivoire, Ethiopia, India, Islamic Republic of Iran, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia,

Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Senegal, Sudan, Swaziland, Syria, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Zaire and Zambia the allocation of the band 1610–1626.5 MHz to the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is on a primary basis (see No. 425) subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14 with other countries not listed in this provision.

733C *Different category of service:* in Venezuela, the allocation to the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 1610–1626.5 MHz is allocated exclusively to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a secondary basis.

733D *Alternative allocation:* in Cuba, the band 1610–1626.5 MHz is allocated exclusively to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

733E Harmful interference shall not be caused to stations of the radio astronomy service using the band 1610.6–1613.8 MHz by stations of the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services. (No. 2904 applies.)

733F In Region 1, the bands 1610–1626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 2483.5–2500 MHz (space-to-Earth) are also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service on a secondary basis.

734 In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 1610.6–1613.8 MHz from harmful interference. Emissions from space or air-borne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

734A Land earth stations and ship earth stations in the mobile-satellite services operating in the bands 1631.5–1634.5 and 1656.5–1660 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the stations in the fixed service operating in the countries listed in No. 730.

734B The use of the band 1645.5–1646.5 MHz by the mobile satellite service (Earth-to-space) and for inter-satellite links is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article N 38).

735 Transmissions in the band 1646.5–1656.5 MHz from aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.

735A In the band 1675–1710 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the development of, the meteorological-satellite and meteorological aids services (see Resolution 213 (WARC-92)) and the use of this band shall be subject to the provisions of Resolution 46 (WARC-92).

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

736 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 1 660-1 670 MHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

737 *Different category of service:* In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Bulgaria, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, the Congo, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ethiopia, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Pakistan, Poland, Qatar, Syria, the German Democratic Republic, Singapore, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Chad, Thailand, Czechoslovakia, Tunisia, the U.S.S.R., Yemen A.R., Yemen (P.D.R. of) and Yugoslavia, the allocation of the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz to the fixed and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis until 1 January 1990.

738 *Additional allocation:* In Bangladesh, India, Indonesia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Thailand, the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service on a secondary basis.

739 In view of the successful detection by radio astronomers of two hydroxyl spectral lines in the region of 1 665 MHz and 1 667 MHz, administrations are urged to give all practicable protection in the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz for future research in radio astronomy, particularly by eliminating air-to-ground transmissions in the meteorological aids service in the band 1 664.4-1 668.4 MHz as soon as practicable.

740 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Costa Rica, Cuba, India, Iran, Malaysia, Pakistan, Singapore, Sri Lanka and Thailand, the band 1 690-1 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

740A The bands 1670-1675 MHz and 1800-1805 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement aeronautical public correspondence. The use of the band 1670-1675 MHz by stations in the systems for public correspondence with aircraft is limited to transmissions from aeronautical stations and the use of the band 1800-1805 MHz is limited to transmissions from aircraft stations.

741 *Different category of service:* In Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bulgaria, the Congo, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ethiopia, Guinea, Hungary, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mauritania, Mongolia, Oman, Poland, Qatar, Syria, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Somalia, Tanzania, Czechoslovakia, the U.S.S.R., Yemen A.R., Yemen (P.D.R. of) band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

742 *Additional allocation:* In Australia and Indonesia, the band 1 690-1 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis.

743 *Additional allocation:* In India, Indonesia, Japan and Thailand, the band 1 700-1 710 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis.

744 The band 1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis for spectral line observations. In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

745 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14 and having particular regard to tropospheric scatter systems, the band 1 750-1 850 MHz may also be used for space operation (Earth-to-space) and space research (Earth-to-space) services in Region 2, in Afghanistan, Australia, India, Indonesia, Japan and Thailand.

746 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Mali, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 1 770-1 790 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

746A The frequency bands 1885-2025 MHz and 2110-2200 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement the future public land mobile telecommunication systems (FPLMTS). Such use does not preclude the use of these bands by other services to which these bands are allocated. The frequency bands should be made available for FPLMTS in accordance with Resolution 212 (WARC-92).

746B The use of the bands 1970-2010 MHz and 2160-2200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall not commence before 1 January 2005 and is subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution 46 (WARC-92). In the band 2160-2200 MHz coordination of space stations of the mobile-satellite service with respect to terrestrial services is required only if the power flux-density produced at the Earth's surface exceeds the limits in No. 2566. In respect of assignments operating in this band, the provisions of Section II, paragraph 2.2 of Resolution 46 (WARC-92) shall also be applied to geostationary transmitting space stations with respect to terrestrial stations.

746C In the United States of America, the use of the bands 1970-2010 MHz and 2160-2200

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall not commence before 1 January 1996.

752 The band 2 400-2 500 MHz (centre frequency 2 450 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radio services operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. 1815.

753-Different category of service: in France, the band 2450-2500 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the radiolocation service (see No. 425). Such use is subject to agreement with administrations having service operating or planned to operate in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations which may be affected.

753A In respect of the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 2483.5-2500 MHz, the provisions of No. 953 do not apply.

753B In Region 1, in countries other than those listed in No. 753C, harmful interference shall not be caused to, or protection shall not be claimed from, stations of the radiolocation service by stations of the radiodetermination-satellite service.

753C Different category of service: in Angola, Australia, Bangladesh, Burundi, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Ethiopia, India, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Senegal, Sudan, Swaziland, Syria, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Zaire and Zambia, the allocation of the band 2483.5-2500 MHz to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is on a primary basis (see No. 425) subject to agreement obtained under the procedure of Article 14 with other countries not listed in this provision.

753D Alternative allocation: in Cuba, the band 2483.5-2500 MHz is allocated only to fixed, mobile and radiolocation services on a primary basis.

753F The use of the band 2483.5-2500 MHz by the mobile-satellite and the radiodetermination-satellite services is subject to the application of the coordination and notification procedures set forth in Resolution 46 (WARC-92). Coordination of space stations of the mobile-satellite and radiodetermination-satellite services with respect to terrestrial services is required only if the power flux-density produced at the Earth's surface exceeds the limits in No. 2566. In respect of assignments operating in this band, the provisions of Section II, paragraph 2.2 of Resolution 46 (WARC-92) shall also be applied to geostationary transmitting space stations with respect to terrestrial stations.

754 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 2 500-2 535 MHz may also be used in Region 3 for the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth), except aeronautical mobile-Satellite,

service for operation limited to within national boundaries.

754A Additional allocation: subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 2500-2516.5 MHz may also be used in India, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Papua New Guinea and Thailand for the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) for operation limited to within national boundaries.

755 Additional allocation: In Canada, the band 2 500-2 550 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

756 Additional allocation: In the United Kingdom, the band 2 500-2 600 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

757 The use of the band 2 500-2 690 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems for community reception and such use shall be subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. The power flux-density at the Earth's surface shall not exceed the values given in Nos. 6561 to 6564.

758 Alternative allocation: In the Federal Republic of Germany and Greece, the band 2 500-2 690 MHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

759 Alternative allocation: In Bulgaria and the U.S.S.R., the band 2 500-2 690 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

760 In the design of systems in the broadcasting-satellite service in the bands between 2 500-2 690 MHz, administrations are urged to take all necessary steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 2 690-2 700 MHz.

761 The use of the bands 2 500-2 690 MHz in Region 2 and 2 500-2 535 MHz and 2 655-2 690 MHz in Region 3 by the fixed-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems; such use shall be subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, giving particular attention to the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 1. In the direction space-to-Earth, the power flux-density at the Earth's surface shall not exceed the values given in Nos. 2561 to 2564.

762 Administrations shall make all practicable efforts to avoid developing new tropospheric scatter systems in the band 2 500-2 690 MHz.

763 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 2 500-2 690 MHz may be used for tropospheric scatter systems in Region 1.

764 When planning new tropospheric scatter radio-relay links in the band 2 500-2 690 MHz; all possible measures shall be taken to avoid directing the antennae of these links toward the geostationary-satellite orbit.

765 In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

radio astronomy service from harmful interference in the band 2 655-2 690 MHz. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

766 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 2 655-2 690 MHz may also be used in Region 3 for the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries.

767 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany and Austria, the band 2 690-2 695 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985.

768 All emissions in the band 2 690-2 700 MHz are prohibited, except those provided for by Nos. 767 and 769.

769 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bulgaria, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, the Congo, the Ivory Coast, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ethiopia, Gabon, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Lebanon, Malaysia, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Mongolia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Qatar, the Syria, German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Singapore, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Czechoslovakia, Tunisia, Thailand, the U.S.S.R., Yemen A.R., Yemen (P.D.R. of), Yugoslavia, Zaire and Zambia, the band 2 690-2 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985.

770 In the band 2 700-2 900 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service.

771 *Additional allocation:* In Canada, the band 2 850-2 900 MHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore-based radars.

772 In the band 2900-3100 MHz, the use of the shipborne interrogator-transponder system (SIT) shall be confined to the sub-band 2930-2950 MHz.

773 The use of the band 2 900-3 100 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to ground based radars.

775A In the bands 2900-3100 MHz and 9300-9500 MHz, the response from radar transponders shall not be capable of being confused with the response from radar beacons (racons) and shall not cause interference for ship or aeronautical radars in the radionavigation service, having regard, however, to No. 347 of these Regulations.

777 *Additional location:* In Bulgaria, Canada, Cuba, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania,

Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 3 100-3 300 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

778 In making assignments to stations of other service, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the spectral line observations of the radio astronomy service from harmful interference in the bands 3 260-3 267 MHz, 3 332-3 339 MHz, 3 345.8-3 352.5 MHz and 4 825-4 835 MHz. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

779 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, China, the Congo, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syria, Singapore, Sri Lanka and Thailand, the band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. The countries bordering the Mediterranean shall not claim protection for their fixed and mobile services from the radiolocation service.

780 *Additional location:* In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

781 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Israel and the United Kingdom, the band 3 400-3 475 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

782 *Different category of service:* In Austria, the allocation of the band 3 400-3 500 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 425), subject to the agreement of the administrations of the following countries: Hungary, Italy, the German Democratic Republic, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia. Such use is limited to ground-based stations. However, this administration is urged to cease operations by 1985. After this date this administration shall take all practicable steps to protect the fixed-satellite service and coordination requirements shall not be imposed on the fixed-satellite service.

783 *Different category of service:* In Indonesia, Japan, Pakistan and Thailand, the allocation of the band 3 400-3 500 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

784 In Regions 2 and 3, in the band 3 400-3 600 MHz the radiolocation service is allocated on a primary basis. However, all administrations operating radiolocation systems in this band are urged to cease operations by 1985. Thereafter, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the fixed-satellite service and coordination requirements shall not be imposed on the fixed-satellite service.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

785 In Denmark, Norway and the United Kingdom, the fixed, radiolocation and fixed-satellite services operate on a basis of equality of rights in the band 3 400-3 600 MHz. However, these administrations operating radiolocation systems in this band are urged to cease operations by 1985. After this date these administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the fixed-satellite service and coordination requirements shall not be imposed on the fixed-satellite service.

786 In Japan, in the band 3 620-3 700 MHz, the radiolocation service is excluded.

787 *Additional allocation:* In New Zealand, the band 3 700-3 770 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

788 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Denmark, Norway and Sweden, the band 4 200-4 210 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis.

789 Use of the band 4 200-4 400 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved exclusively for radio altimeters installed on board aircraft and for the associated transponders on the ground. However, passive sensing in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services may be authorized in this band on a secondary basis (no protection is provided by the radio altimeters).

790 *Additional allocation:* In China, Iran, Libya, the Philippines and Sri Lanka, the band 4 200-4 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis.

791 The standard frequency and time signal-satellite service may be authorized to use the frequency 4 202 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions and the frequency 6 427 MHz for Earth-to-space transmissions. Such transmissions shall be confined within the limits of ± 2 MHz of these frequencies and shall be subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

792A The use of the bands 4 500-4 800 MHz, 6 725-7 025 MHz, 10.7-10.95 GHz, 11.2-11.45 GHz and 12.75-13.25 GHz by the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30B.

793 In the bands 4 825-4 835 MHz and 4 950-4 990 MHz, the allocation to the mobile service is restricted to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.

794 *Different category of service:* In Argentina, Australia and Canada, the allocation of the bands 4 825-4 835 MHz and 4 950-4 990 MHz to the radio astronomy service is on a primary basis. In making assignments to stations of other services to which these bands are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

795 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 4 990-5 000 MHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

796 The band 5 000-5 250 MHz is to be used for the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) for precision approach and landing. The requirements of this system shall take precedence over other uses of this band.

797 The bands 5 000-5 250 MHz, and 15.4-15.7 GHz are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service and the inter-satellite service, for connection between one or more earth stations at specified fixed points on the Earth and space stations, when these services are used in conjunction with the aeronautical radionavigation and/or aeronautical mobile (R) service. Such use shall be subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

797A *Additional allocation:* in the countries listed in Nos. 733B and 753C, and subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, and band 5150-5216 MHz is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. In Region 2, the band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. In regions 1 and 3, except those countries listed in Nos. 733B and 753C, the band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis. The use by the radiodetermination-satellite service is limited to feeder links in conjunction with the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in the bands 1610-1626.5 MHz and/or 2483.5-2500 MHz. The total power flux-density at the Earth's surface shall in no case exceed -159 dBW/m² in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival.

797B *Additional allocation:* in the Federal Republic of Germany, Austria, Denmark, Spain, France, Finland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Morocco, Norway, the Netherlands, Pakistan, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria and Tunisia, the band 5150-5250 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service, on a primary basis, subject to the agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

798 *Additional allocation:* In Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Libya, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis.

799 The use of the band 5 350-5 470 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigational service is

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.

800 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Iran, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 5 470–5 650 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

801 *Additional allocation:* In the United Kingdom, the band 5 470–5 850 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. 2502, 2505, 2506 and 2507 shall apply in the band 5 725–5 850 MHz.

802 Between 5 600 MHz and 5 650 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the maritime radionavigation service.

803 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, Central African Republic, China, Congo, the Republic of Korea, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Malawi, Malta, Niger, Nigeria, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syria, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand and Yemen (P.D.R. of) the band 5 650–5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

804 *Different category of service:* In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the allocation of the band 5 670–5 725 MHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

805 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 5 670–5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

806 The band 5 725–5 875 MHz (centre frequency 5 800 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. 1815.

807 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, the band 5 755–5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

808 The band 5 830–5 850 MHz is also allocated to the amateur-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis.

809 In the band 6 425–7 075 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out over the oceans. In the band 7 075–7 250 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the earth

exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services in their future planning of this band.

810 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, in Region 2, the band 7 125–7 155 MHz may be used for Earth-to-space transmissions in the space operation service.

811 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 7 145–7 235 MHz may be used for Earth-to-space transmissions in the space research service. The use of the band 7 145–7 190 MHz is restricted to deep space; no emissions to deep space shall be effected in the band 7 190–7 235 MHz.

812 The bands 7 250–7 375 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 7 900–8 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) may also be used by the mobile-satellite service. The use of these bands by this service shall be subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14.

813 In the band 8 025–8 400 MHz the power flux-density limits specified in No. 2570 shall apply in Regions 1 and 3 to the earth exploration-satellite service.

814 In Region 2, aircraft stations are not permitted to transmit in the band 8 025–8 400 MHz.

815 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 8 025–8 400 MHz may be used for the earth exploration-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in Bangladesh, Benin, Cameroon, China, the Central African Republic, the Ivory Coast, Egypt, France, Guinea, Upper Volta, India, Iran, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Libya, Mali, Niger, Pakistan, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Tanzania, Zaire and Zambia, on a primary basis.

816 In the space research service, the use of the band 8 400–8 450 MHz is limited to deep space.

817 *Different category of service:* In Belgium, Israel, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Singapore and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the band 8 400–8 500 MHz to the space research service is on a secondary basis (see No. 424).

818 *Alternative allocation:* In the United Kingdom, the band 8 400–8 500 MHz is allocated to the radiolocation and space research services on a primary basis.

819 *Additional allocation:* In Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Burundi, Cameroon, China, the Congo, Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, Guyana, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jamaica, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syria, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo and Tunisia, the band 8 500–8 750 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

820 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

and the U.S.S.R., the band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile and radiodetermination services on a primary basis.

821 The use of the band 8 750-8 850 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne doppler navigation aids on a centre frequency of 8 800 MHz.

822 *Additional allocation:* In Algeria, the Federal Republic of Germany, Bahrain, Belgium, China, the United Arab Emirates, France, Greece, Indonesia, Iran, Libya, the Netherlands, Oatar, Sudan and Thailand, the bands 8 825-8 850 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz are also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore-based radars only.

823 In the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 225 MHz, the maritime radionavigation service is limited to shore-based radars.

824 *Additional allocation:* In Austria, Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 300 MHz are also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis.

824A In the band 9200-9500 MHz, search and rescue transponders (SART) may be used, having due regard to the appropriate CCIR Recommendation (see also Article N 38).

825 The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne weather radars and ground-based radars. In addition, ground-based radar beacons in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 9 300-9 320 MHz on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime radionavigation service. In the band 9 300-9 500 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes have priority over other radiolocation devices.

825A In the band 9300-9320 MHz in the radionavigation service, the use of shipborne radars, other than those existing on 1 January 1976, is not permitted until 1 January 2001.

826 *Different category of service:* In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, the Republic of Korea, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, the Lebanon, Liberia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Qatar, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, and Yemen (P.D.R. of), the allocation of the band 9 800-10 000 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

827 *Additional allocation:* In Bulgaria, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 9 800-10 000 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis.

828 The band 9 975-10 025 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a secondary basis for use by weather radars.

829 *Additional allocation:* In Costa Rica, Ecuador, Guatemala, and Honduras, the band 10-10.45 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

830 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Angola, China, Ecuador, Spain, Japan, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, Sweden, Tanzania and Thailand, the band 10.45-10.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

831 In the band 10.6-10.68 GHz, the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services shall be limited to a maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power of 40 dBW and the power delivered to the antenna shall not exceed -3 dBW. These limits may be exceeded subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14. However, in Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, China, the United Arab Emirates, Finland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Japan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Nigeria, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syria and the U.S.S.R., the restrictions on the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services are not applicable.

832 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 10.6-10.68 GHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

833 All emissions in the band 10.68-10.7 GHz are prohibited except for those provided for by No. 834.

834 *Additional allocation:* In Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bulgaria, Cameroon, China, Colombia, the Republic of Korea, Costa Rica, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Hungary, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mongolia, Pakistan, Poland, Qatar, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia, the U.S.S.R. and Yugoslavia, the band 10.68-10.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985.

836 In Region 2, in the band 11.7-12.2 GHz, transponders on space stations in the fixed-satellite service may be used additionally for transmissions in the broadcasting-satellite service, provided that such transmissions do not have a maximum e.i.r.p. greater than 53 dBW per television channel and do not cause greater interference or require more protection from interference than the coordinated fixed-satellite service frequency assignments. With respect to the space services,

§ 2.106

this band shall be used principally for the fixed-satellite service.

837 Different category of service: in Canada, Mexico and the United States, the allocation of the band 11.7-12.1 GHz to the fixed service is on a secondary basis (see No. 424).

838 In the band 11.7-12.5 GHz in Regions 1 and 3 the fixed, fixed-satellite, mobile, except aeronautical mobile, and broadcasting services, in accordance with their respective allocations, shall not cause harmful interference to broadcasting-satellite stations operating in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30.

839 The use of the bands 11.7-12.2 GHz by the fixed-satellite service in Region 2 and 12.2-12.7 GHz by the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 2 is limited to national and subregional systems. The use of the band 11.7-12.2 GHz by the fixed-satellite service in Region 2 is subject to previous agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating or planned or operate in accordance with the table, which may be affected (see Articles 11, 13 and 14). For the use of the band 12.2-12.7 GHz by the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 2, see Article 15.

842 Additional allocation: the band 12.1-12.2 GHz in Brazil and Peru, is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

844 In Region 2, in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, existing and future terrestrial radiocommunication services shall not cause harmful interference to the space services operating in conformity with the Broadcasting-Satellite Plan for Region 2 contained in Appendix 30 (Orb-85).

845 In Region 3 the band 12.2-12.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite (space to Earth) service limited to national and subregional systems. The power flux-density limits in No. 2574 shall apply to this frequency band. The introduction of the service in relation to the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 1 shall follow the procedures specified in Article 7 of Appendix 30 with the applicable frequency band extended to cover 12.2-12.5 GHz.

846 In Region 2, in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, assignments to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service in the Plan for Region 2 contained in Appendix 30 (Orb-85) may also be used for transmissions in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), provided that such transmissions do not cause more interference or require more protection from interference than the broadcasting-satellite service transmissions operating in conformity with the Region 2 Plan. With respect to the space services, this band shall be used principally for the broadcasting-satellite service.

847 The broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.5-12.75 GHz in Region 3 is limited to community reception with a power flux-density not exceeding -111 dB(W/m²) as de-

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

fined in Annex 5 of Appendix 30 (Orb-85). See also Resolution 34.

848 Additional allocation: In Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, the Congo, the Ivory Coast, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Niger, Nigeria, Qatar, Syria, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Chad, Togo, Yemen (P.D.R. of) and Zaire, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

849 Additional allocation: In the Federal Republic of Germany, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Greece, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, Norway, Uganda, the Netherlands, Portugal, Roumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Tunisia and Yugoslavia, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis.

850 Additional allocation: In Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations in these services shall not cause harmful interference to fixed-satellite earth stations of countries in Region 1 other than those mentioned in this footnote. Coordination of these earth stations is not required with stations of the fixed and mobile services of the countries mentioned in this footnote.

863 The use of the band 14.5-14.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. This use is reserved for countries outside Europe.

864 All emissions in the band 15.35-15.4 GHz are prohibited, except those provided for by No. 865.

865 Additional allocation: In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Guinea, Pakistan, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Qatar, Syria, Somalia and Yugoslavia, the band 15.35-15.4 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis.

866 Additional allocation: In Afghanistan, Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, Costa Rica, Egypt, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Finland, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Malawi, Malta, Morocco, Mozambique, Nepal, Nicaragua, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Yemen (P.D.R. of) and

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

Yugoslavia, the band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

867 Additional allocation: In Israel, the band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. These services shall not claim protection from, or cause harmful interference to services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those included in 866.

868 Additional allocation: in Afghanistan, Algeria, the Federal Republic of Germany, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, Costa Rica, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Indonesia, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Kuwait, Libya, Nepal, Nicaragua, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Thailand, and Yugoslavia, the band 17.3-17.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits given in Nos. 2505 and 2508 shall apply.

869 The use of the band 17.3-18.1 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. For the use of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz in Region 2 by the feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, see Article 15A.

870 The band 18.1-18.3 GHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. Its use is limited to geostationary satellites and shall be in accordance with the provisions of No. 2578.

871 In making assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services, administrations are invited to take account of passive sensors in the earth-exploration satellite and space research services operating in the band 18.6-18.8 GHz. In this band, administrations should endeavor to limit as far as possible both the power delivered by the transmitter to the antenna and the e.i.r.p. in order to reduce the risk of interference to passive sensors to the minimum.

872 In assigning frequencies to stations in the fixed-satellite service in the direction (space-to-Earth), administrations are requested to limit as far as practicable the power flux-density at the Earth's surface in the band 18.6-18.8 GHz, in order to reduce the risk of interference to passive sensors in the earth exploration-satellite and space research services.

873 Additional allocation: in Afghanistan, Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brazil, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, the Congo, the Republic of Korea, Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guatemala, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syria, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Sri

Lanka, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, and Zaire, the band 19.7-21.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. This additional use shall not impose any limitation on the power flux-density of space stations in the fixed-satellite service in the band 19.7-21.2 GHz and of space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7-20.2 GHz where such allocation to the mobile-satellite service is on a primary basis in the latter band.

873A In order to facilitate interregional coordination between networks in the mobile-satellite and fixed-satellite services, carriers in the mobile-satellite service that are most susceptible to interference shall, to the extent practicable, be located in the higher parts of the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz.

873B In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz in Region 2, and in the bands 20.1-20.2 GHz and 29.9-30 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service may include links between earth stations at specified or unspecified points or while in motion, through one or more satellites for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint communications.

873C In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz, the provisions of No. 953 do not apply with respect to the mobile-satellite service.

873D The allocation to the mobile-satellite service is intended for use by networks which use narrow spot-beam antennas and other advanced technology at the space stations. Administrations operating systems in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7-20.1 GHz in Region 2 and in the band 20.1-20.2 GHz shall take all practicable steps to ensure the continued availability of these bands for administrations operating fixed and mobile systems in accordance with the provisions of No. 873.

873E The use of the bands 19.7-20.1 GHz and 29.5-29.9 GHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 is limited to satellite networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service as described in No. 873B.

874 In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the spectral line observations of the radio astronomy service in the band 22.01-22.21 GHz from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see also Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

875 In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference in the band 22.21-22.5 GHz. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

the radio astronomy service (see also Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

876 The use of the band 22.21-22.5 GHz by the earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services shall not impose constraints upon the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile services.

879 In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the spectral line observations of the radio astronomy service in the bands 22.81-22.86 GHz and 23.07-23.12 GHz from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

880 All emissions in the band 23.6-24 GHz are prohibited.

881 The band 24-24.25 GHz (centre frequency 24.125 GHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. 1815.

881A-Use of the 25.25-27.5 GHz band by the inter-satellite service is limited to space research and Earth exploration-satellite applications, and also transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space.

881B-Space services using non-geostationary satellites operating in the inter-satellite service in the band 27-27.5 GHz are exempt from the provisions of No. 2613.

882 The band 29.95-30 GHz may be used for space-to-space links in the earth exploration-satellite service for telemetry, tracking, and control purposes, on a secondary basis.

882A Additional allocation: the bands 27.500-27.501 GHz and 29.999-30.000 GHz are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis for the beacon transmissions intended for up link power control.

Such space-to-Earth transmissions shall not exceed an equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of +10 dBW in the direction of adjacent satellites on the geostationary-satellite orbit. In the band 27.500-27.501 GHz, such space-to-Earth transmissions shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of the values specified in No. 2578 on the Earth's surface.

882B Additional allocation: the band 27.501-29.999 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis for beacon transmissions intended for up link power control.

882C In the band 28.5-30 GHz, the earth exploration-satellite service is limited to the transfer of data between stations and not to the primary collection of information by means of active or passive sensors.

882D The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) for the provision of feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

882E The inter-satellite service shall not claim protection from harmful interference from airport surface detection equipment stations of the radionavigation service.

882F Additional allocation: in Japan, the band 24.65-25.25 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis until 2008.

883 Additional allocation: in Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, the Congo, the Republic of Korea, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Niger, Pakistan, Qatar, Syria, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Chad, and Thailand, the band 29.5-31 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. 2505 and 2508 shall apply.

884 In the band 31-31.3 GHz the power flux-density limits specified in No. 2582 shall apply to the space research service.

885 *Different category of service:* In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the allocation of the band 31-31.3 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

886 In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference in the band 31.2-31.3 GHz. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

887 All emissions in the band 31.3-31.5 GHz are prohibited.

888 In Regions 1 and 3, in making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 31.5-31.8 GHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

In Region 2, all emissions in the band 31.5-31.8 GHz are prohibited.

889 *Different category of service:* In Bulgaria, Egypt, Hungary, Mongolia, Poland, the German Democratic Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the allocation of the band 31.5-31.8 GHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

892 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 31.8–33.8 GHz may also be used in Japan for space-to-Earth transmissions in the fixed-satellite service up to 31 December 1990.

893 In designing systems for the inter-satellite and radionavigation services in the band 32–33 GHz, administrations shall take all necessary measures to prevent harmful interference between these two services, bearing in mind the safety aspects of the radionavigation service (see Recommendation 707).

894 *Additional allocation:* In Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Finland, Gabon, Guinea, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Malawi, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syria, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Yemen A.R. and Zaire, the band 33.4–36 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

895 *Different category of service:* In Australia, Spain and the United States, the allocation of the band 34.2–34.7 GHz to the space research (deep space) (Earth-to-space) service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

896 *Different category of service:* In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Mongolia, the German Democratic Republic, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the allocation of the band 34.2–35.2 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 425).

897 Radars located on spacecraft may be operated on a primary basis in the band 35.5–35.6 GHz.

898 In making assignments to stations of other services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the spectral line observations of 36.43–36.5 GHz from harmful interference. Emission from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

899 Subject to agreement obtained under the procedure set forth in Article 14, the band 37–39 GHz may also be used in Japan for Earth-to-space transmissions in the fixed-satellite service up to 31 December 1990.

900 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 42.5–43.5 GHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference, especially in the bands 42.77–42.87 GHz, 43.07–43.17 GHz, and 43.37–43.47 GHz, which are used for spectral line observations of silicon monoxide. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astron-

omy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

901 The allocation of the spectrum for the fixed-satellite service in the bands 42.5–43.5 GHz and 47.2–50.2 GHz for Earth-to-space transmission is greater than that in the band 37.5–39.5 GHz for space-to-Earth transmission in order to accommodate feeder links to broadcasting satellites. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to reserve the band 47.2–49.2 GHz for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the band 40.5–42.5 GHz.

902 In the bands 43.5–47 GHz, 66–71 GHz, 95–100 GHz, 134–142 GHz, 190–200 GHz and 252–265 GHz, stations in the land mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the space radiocommunication services to which these bands are allocated (see No. 435).

903 In the bands 43.5–47 GHz, 66–71 GHz, 95–100 GHz, 134–142 GHz, 190–200 GHz and 252–265 GHz, satellite links connecting land stations at specified fixed points are also authorized when used in conjunction with the mobile-satellite service or the radionavigation-satellite service.

904 The bands 48.94–49.04 GHz and 97.88–98.08 GHz are also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis for spectral line observations. In making assignments to stations of other services to which these bands are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

905 In the band 48.94–49.04 GHz, all emissions from airborne stations are prohibited.

906 In the bands 51.4–54.25 GHz, 58.2–59 GHz, 64–65 GHz and 72.77–72.91 GHz, radio astronomy observations may be carried out under national arrangements. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations in these bands from harmful interference.

907 In the bands 51.4–54.25 GHz, 58.2–59 GHz, 64–65 GHz, 86–92 GHz, 105–116 GHz and 217–231 GHz, all emissions are prohibited.

908 *Additional allocation:* In the Federal Republic of Germany, Japan and the United Kingdom, the band 54.25–58.2 GHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.

909 In the bands 54.25–58.2 GHz 59–64 GHz, 116–134 GHz, 170–182 GHz and 185–190 GHz, stations in the aeronautical mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. 435).

910 In the bands 59–64 GHz and 126–134 GHz, airborne radars in the radiolocation

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. 435).

911 The band 61-61.5 GHz (centre frequency 61.25 GHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of this frequency band for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administrations concerned in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunication services might be affected. In applying this provision administrations shall have due regard to the latest CCIR Recommendations.

912 In the band 78-79 GHz, radars located on space stations may be operated on a primary basis in the earth exploration-satellite service and in the space research service.

913 In the band 84-86 GHz, stations in the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services shall not cause harmful interference to broadcasting-satellite stations operating in accordance with the decisions of the appropriate frequency assignment planning conference for the broadcasting-satellite service.

914 The band 93.07-93.27 GHz is also used by the radio astronomy service for spectral line observations. In making assignments to stations of the services to which this band is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

915 The band 119.98-120.02 GHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.

916 The band 122-123 GHz (centre frequency 122.5 GHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of this frequency band for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunication services might be affected. In applying this provision administrations shall have due regard to the latest CCIR Recommendations.

917 In the bands 140.69-140.98 GHz all emissions from airborne stations, and from space stations in the space-to-Earth direction, are prohibited.

918 The band 140.69-140.98 GHz, 144.68-144.98 GHz, 145.45-145.75 GHz and 146.82-147.12 GHz are also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis for spectral line observations. In making assignments to stations of other services to which the bands are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

919 The bands 150-151 GHz, 174.42-175.02 GHz, 177-177.4 GHz, 178.2-178.6 GHz, 181-181.46 GHz and 186.2-186.6 GHz are also allocated to

the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis for spectral line observation. In making assignments to stations of other services to which these bands are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

920 *Additional allocation:* In the United Kingdom the band 182-185 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.

921 In the band 182-185 GHz all emissions are prohibited except those under the provisions of No. 920.

922 The band 244-246 GHz (centre frequency 245 GHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of this frequency band for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunication services might be affected. In applying this provision administrations shall have due regard to the latest CCIR Recommendations.

923 The bands 250-251 GHz and 262.24-262.76 GHz are also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis for spectral line observations. In making assignments to stations of other services spectral line observations. In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343, 344 and Article 36).

924 The band 257.5-258 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis for spectral line observations. In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343, 344 and Article 36).

925 In the Federal Republic of Germany, Argentina, Spain, France, Finland, India, Italy, the Netherlands and Sweden, the band 261-265 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis. In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from space

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343 and 344 and Article 36).

926 In making assignments to stations of other services to which the band 265-275 GHz is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference, especially in the bands 265.64-266.16 GHz, 267.34-267.86 GHz and 271.74-272.26 GHz, which are used for spectral line observations. Emissions from space or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 343, 344 and Article 36).

927 The frequency band 275 GHz-400 GHz may be used by administrations for experimentation with, and development of, various active and passive services. In this band a need has been identified for the following spectral line measurements for passive services:

- (a) Radio astronomy service: 278-280 GHz and 343-348 GHz.
- (b) Space research service (passive) and earth exploration-satellite service (passive): 275-277 GHz, 300-302 GHz, 324-326 GHz, 345-347 GHz, 363-365 GHz and 379-381 GHz.

Future research in this largely unexplored spectral region may yield additional spectral lines and continuum bands of interest to the passive services. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect these passive services from harmful interference until the next competent world administrative radio conference.

UNITED STATES (US) FOOTNOTES

(These footnotes, each consisting of the letters US followed by one or more digits, denote stipulations applicable to both Government and non-Government stations.)

US7-In the band 420-450 MHz and within the following areas, the peak envelope power output of a transmitter employed in the amateur service shall not exceed 50 watts, unless expressly authorized by the Commission after mutual agreement, on a case-by-case basis, between the Federal Communications Commission Engineer in Charge at the applicable district office and the military area frequency coordinator at the applicable military base. For areas (e) thru (j), the appropriate military coordinator is located at Peterson AFB, CO.

(a) Those portions of Texas and New Mexico bounded on the south by latitude 31°45' North, on the east by 104°00' West, on the north by latitude 34°30' North, and on the west by longitude 107°30' West;

(b) The entire State of Florida including the Key West area and the areas enclosed within a 200-mile radius of Patrick Air Force Base, Florida (latitude 28°21' North, longitude 80°43' West), and within a 200-mile ra-

dius of Eglin Air Force Base, Florida (latitude 30°30' North, longitude 86°30' West);

(c) The entire State of Arizona;

(d) Those portions of California and Nevada south of latitude 37°10' North, and the areas enclosed within a 200 mile radius of the Pacific Missile Test Center, Point Mugu, California (latitude 34°09' North, longitude 119°11' West);

(e) In the State of Massachusetts within a 160-kilometer (100 mile) radius around locations at Otis Air Force Base, Massachusetts (latitude 41°45' North, longitude 70°32' West);

(f) In the State of California within a 240-kilometer (150 mile) radius around locations at Beale Air Force Base, California (latitude 39°08' North, longitude 121°26' West);

(g) In the State of Alaska within a 160 kilometer (100 mile) radius of Clear, Alaska (latitude 64 degrees, 17 north, longitude 149 degrees 10 west).

(h) In the State of North Dakota within a 160 kilometer (100 mile) radius of Concrete, North Dakota (latitude 48 degrees 43 north, longitude 97 degrees 54 west).

(i) In the States of Alabama, Florida, Georgia and South Carolina within a 200 kilometer (124 mile) radius of Warner Robins Air Force Base, Georgia (latitude 32°38' North, longitude 83°35' West).

(j) In the State of Texas within a 200 kilometer (124 mile) radius of Goodfellow Air Force Base, Texas (latitude 31°25' North, longitude 100°24' West).

US8 The use of the frequencies 170.475, 171.425, 171.575, and 172.275 MHz east of the Mississippi River, and 170.425, 170.575, 171.475, 172.225 and 172.375 MHz west of the Mississippi River may be authorized to fixed, land and mobile stations operated by non-Federal forest firefighting agencies. In addition, land stations and mobile stations operated by non-Federal conservation agencies, for mobile relay operation only, may be authorized to use the frequency 172.275 MHz east of the Mississippi River and the frequency 171.475 MHz west of the Mississippi River. The use of any of the foregoing nine frequencies shall be on the condition that no harmful interference will be caused to Government stations.

US10 The use of the frequencies 26.62, 143.75, 143.90 and 148.15 MHz may be authorized to Civil Air Patrol land stations and Civil Air Patrol mobile stations.

US11 The use of the frequencies 166.250 and 170.150 MHz may be authorized to non-Government remote pickup broadcast base and land mobile stations and to non-Government base, fixed and land mobile stations in the public safety radio services (the sum of the bandwidth of emission and tolerance is not to exceed 25 kHz, except that authorizations in existence as of December 20, 1974, using a larger bandwidth are permitted to continue in operation until December 20,

§ 2.106

1979) in the continental United States (excluding Alaska) only, except within the area bounded on the west by the Mississippi River, on the north by the parallel of latitude 37°30' N., and on the east and south by that arc of the circle with center at Springfield, Illinois, and radius equal to the airline distance between Springfield, Illinois, and Montgomery, Alabama, subtended between the foregoing west and north boundaries, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to Government stations present or future in the Government band 162-174 MHz. The use of these frequencies by remote pickup broadcast stations will not be authorized for locations within 150 miles of New York City; and use of these frequencies by the public safety radio services will not be authorized except for locations within 150 miles of New York City.

US13 For the specific purpose of transmitting hydrological and meteorological data in co-operation with agencies of the Federal Government, the following frequencies may be authorized to non-Government fixed stations on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to Government stations.

MHz

169.425	171.125
169.450	171.825
169.475	171.850
169.500	171.875
169.525	171.900
170.225	171.925
170.250	406.125
170.275	406.175
170.300	409.675
170.325	409.725
171.025	412.625
171.050	412.675
171.075	412.725
171.100	412.775

Licensees holding a valid authorization on June 11, 1962, to operate on the frequencies 169.575, 170.375 or 171.975 MHz may continue to be authorized for such operations on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to Government stations.

US14 When 500 kHz is being used for distress purposes, ship and coast stations using morse telegraph may use 512 kHz for calling.

US18 Navigation aids in the US and possessions in the bands 9-14 kHz, 90-110 kHz, 190-415 kHz, 510-535 kHz, 2700-2900 MHz are normally operated by the U.S. Government. However, authorizations may be made by the FCC for non-Government operation in these bands subject to the conclusion of appropriate arrangements between the FCC and the Government agencies concerned and upon special showing of need for service which the Government is not yet prepared to render.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

US25 The use of frequencies in the band 25.85-26.1 MHz may be authorized in any area to non-Government remote pickup broadcast base and mobile stations on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to stations in the broadcasting service.

US26 The bands 117.975-121.4125 MHz, 123.5875-128.8125 MHz and 132.0125-136.0 MHz are for air traffic control communications.

US28 The band 121.5875-121.9375 MHz is for use by aeronautical utility land and mobile stations, and for air traffic control communications.

US30 The band 121.9375-123.0875 MHz is available to FAA aircraft for communications pursuant to flight inspection functions in accordance with the Federal Aviation Act of 1958.

US31 Except as provided below the band 121.9375-123.0875 MHz is for use by private aircraft stations.

The frequencies 122.700, 122.725, 122.750, 122.800, 122.950, 122.975, 123.000, 123.050 and 123.075 MHz may be assigned to aeronautical advisory stations. In addition, at landing areas having a part-time or no airdrome control tower or FAA flight service station, these frequencies may be assigned on a secondary non-interference basis to aeronautical utility mobile stations, and may be used by FAA ground vehicles for safety related communications during inspections conducted at such landing areas.

The frequencies 122.850, 122.900 and 122.925 MHz may be assigned to aeronautical multicom stations. In addition, 122.850 MHz may be assigned on a secondary noninterference basis to aeronautical utility mobile stations. In case of 122.925 MHz, US213 applies.

Air carrier aircraft stations may use 122.000 and 122.050 MHz for communication with aeronautical stations of the Federal Aviation Administration and 122.700, 122.800, 122.900 and 123.000 MHz for communications with aeronautical stations pertaining to safety of flight with and in the vicinity of landing areas not served by a control tower.

Frequencies in the band 121.9375-122.6875 MHz may be used by aeronautical stations of the Federal Aviation Administration for communication with private aircraft stations only, except that 122.000 and 122.050 MHz may also be used for communication with air carrier aircraft stations concerning weather information.

US32 Except for the frequencies 123.3 and 123.5 MHz, which are not authorized for Government use, the band 123.1125-123.5875 MHz is available for FAA communications incident to flight test and inspection activities pertinent to aircraft and facility certification on a secondary noninterference basis.

US33 The band 123.1125-123.5875 MHz is for use by flight test and aviation instructional stations. The frequency 121.950 MHz is available for aviation instructional stations.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

US41 The Government radiolocation service is permitted in the band 2450–2500 MHz on condition that harmful interference is not caused to non-Government services.

US44 The non-Government radiolocation service may be authorized in the band 2900–3100 MHz on the condition that no harmful interference is caused to Government services.

US48 The non-Government radiolocation service may be authorized in the bands 5350–5460 MHz and 9000–9200 MHz on the condition that it does not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service or to the Government radiolocation service.

US49 The non-Government radiolocation service may be authorized in the band 5460–5470 MHz on the condition that it does not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical or maritime radionavigation services or to the Government radiolocation service.

US50 The non-Government radiolocation service may be authorized in the band 5470–5600 MHz on the condition that it does not cause harmful interference to the maritime radionavigation service or to the Government radiolocation service.

US51 In the band 5600–5650 MHz and 9300–9500 MHz, the non-Government radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to the Government radiolocation service.

US53 In view of the fact that the band 13.25–13.4 GHz is allocated to doppler navigation aids, Government, and non-Government airborne doppler radars in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 8750–8850 MHz only on the condition that they must accept any interference that may be experienced from stations in the radiolocation service in the band 8500–10000 MHz.

US54 Temporarily, and until certain operations of the radiolocation service in the band 9000–9200 MHz can be transferred to other appropriate frequency bands, the aeronautical radionavigation service may, in certain geographical areas, be subject to receiving some degree of interference from the radiolocation service.

US58 In the band 10000–10500 MHz, pulsed emissions are prohibited, except for weather radars on board meteorological satellites in the band 10000–10025 MHz. The amateur service and the non-Government radiolocation service, which shall not cause harmful interference to the Government radiolocation service, are the only non-Government services permitted in this band. The non-Government radiolocation service is limited to survey operations as specified in footnote US108.

US59 The band 10.5–10.55 GHz is restricted to systems using type NON (AO) emission with a power not to exceed 40 watts into the antenna.

US65 The use of the band 5460–5650 MHz by the maritime radionavigation service is limited to shipborne radars.

US66 The use of the band 9300–9500 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons. In addition, ground-based radar beacons in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 9300–9320 MHz on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime radionavigation service.

US67 The use of the band 9300–9500 MHz by the meteorological aids service is limited to ground-based radars. Radiolocation installations will be coordinated with the meteorological aids service and, insofar as practicable, will be adjusted to meet the requirements of the meteorological aids service.

US69 In the band 31.8–33.4 GHz, ground-based radionavigation aids are not permitted except where they operate in cooperation with airborne or shipborne radionavigation devices.

US70 The meteorological aids service allocation in the band 400.15–406.0 MHz does not preclude the operation therein of associated ground transmitters.

US71 In the band 9300–9320 MHz, low-powered maritime radionavigation stations shall be protected from harmful interference caused by the operation of land-based equipment.

US74 In the bands 25.55–25.67, 73.0–74.6, 406.1–410.0, 608–614, 1400–1427, 1660.5–1670.0, 2690–2700 and 4990–5000 MHz and in the bands 10.68–10.7, 15.35–15.4, 23.6–24.0, 31.3–31.5, 86–92, 105–116 and 217–231 GHz, the radio astronomy service shall be protected from extraband radiation only to the extent that such radiation exceeds the level which would be present if the offending station were operating in compliance with the technical standards or criteria applicable to the service in which it operates.

US77 Government stations may also be authorized:

(a) Port operations use on a simplex basis by coast and ship stations of the frequencies 156.6 and 156.7 MHz;

(b) Duplex port operations use of the frequency 157.0 MHz for ship stations and 161.6 MHz for coast stations;

(c) Inter-ship use of 156.3 MHz on a simplex basis; and

(d) Vessel traffic services under the control of the U.S. Coast Guard on a simplex basis by coast and ship stations on the frequencies 156.25, 156.55, 156.6 and 156.7 MHz.

(e) Navigational bridge-to-bridge and navigational communications on a simplex basis by coast and ship stations on the frequencies 156.375 and 156.65 MHz.

US78 In the mobile service, the frequencies between 1435 and 1535 MHz will be assigned for aeronautical telemetry and associated telecommand operations for flight

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

testing of manned or unmanned aircraft and missiles, or their major components. Permissible usage includes telemetry associated with launching and reentry into the earth's atmosphere as well as any incidental orbiting prior to reentry of manned objects undergoing flight tests. The following frequencies are shared with flight telemetry mobile stations: 1444.5, 1453.5, 1501.5, 1515.5, 1535.5 and 1525.5 MHz.

US80 Government stations may use the frequency 122.9 MHz subject to the following conditions:

(a) All operations by Government stations shall be restricted to the purpose for which the frequency is authorized to non-Government stations, and shall be in accordance with the appropriate provisions of the Commission's Rules and Regulations, Part 87, Aviation Services;

(b) Use of the frequency is required for coordination of activities with Commission licensees operating on this frequency; and

(c) Government stations will not be authorized for operation at fixed locations.

US81 The band 38.0-38.25 MHz is used by both Government and non-Government radio astronomy observatories. No new fixed or mobile assignments are to be made and Government stations in the band 38.0-38.25 MHz will be moved to other bands on a case-by-case basis, as required, to protect radio astronomy observations from harmful interference. As an exception, however, low powered military transportable and mobile stations used for tactical and training purposes will continue to use the band. To the extent practicable, the latter operations will be adjusted to relieve such interference as may be caused to radio astronomy observations. In the event of harmful interference from such local operations, radio astronomy observatories may contact local military commands directly, with a view to effecting relief. A list of military commands, areas of coordination, and points of contact for purposes of relieving interference may be obtained upon request from the Office of the Chief Engineer, Federal Communications Commission, Washington, D.C. 20554.

US82 Until July 1, 1991, the assignable frequencies in the bands 4143.6-4146.6 kHz, 6218.6-6224.6 kHz, 8291.1-8297.3 kHz, 12429.2-12439.5 kHz, 16587.1-16596.4 kHz and 22124-22139.5 kHz may be authorized on a shared nonpriority basis to Government and non-Government ship and coast stations (SSB telephony, with peak envelope power not to exceed 1 kW). Effective July 1, 1991, the assignable frequencies in the bands 4146-4152 kHz, 6224-6233 kHz, 8294-8300 kHz, 12353-12368 kHz, 16528-16549 kHz, 18825-18846 kHz, 22159-22180 kHz, and 25100-25121 kHz may be authorized on a shared non-priority basis to Government and non-Government ship and coast stations (SSB telephony, with peak envelope power not to exceed 1 kW).

US87 The frequency 450 MHz, with maximum emission bandwidth of 500 kHz, may be used by Government and non-Government stations for space telecommand at specific locations, subject to such conditions as may be applied on a case-by-case basis.

US90 In the band 2025-2110 MHz earth-to-space and space-to-space transmissions may be authorized in the space research and earth exploration-satellite services subject to such conditions as may be applied on a case-by-case basis. Such transmissions shall not cause harmful interference to non-Government stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. All space-to-space transmissions reaching the earth's surface shall adhere to a power flux density of between -144 and -154 (dbw/(m²)/4 kHz depending on the angle of arrival per ITU Radio Regulation 2557 and shall not cause harmful interference to the other space services.

US93 In the conterminous United States, the frequency 108.0 MHz may be authorized for use by VOR test facilities, the operation of which is not essential for the safety of life or property, subject to the condition that no interference is caused to the reception of FM broadcasting stations operating in the band 88-108 MHz. In the event that such interference does occur, the licensee or other agency authorized to operate the facility shall discontinue operation on 108 MHz and shall not resume operation until the interference has been eliminated or the complaint otherwise satisfied. VOR test facilities operating on 108 MHz will not be protected against interference caused by FM broadcasting stations operating in the band 88-108 MHz nor shall the authorization of a VOR test facility on 108 MHz preclude the Commission from authorizing additional FM broadcasting stations.

US99 In the band 1668.4-1670.0 MHz, the meteorological aids service (radiosonde) will avoid operations to the maximum extent practicable. Whenever it is necessary to operate radiosondes in the band 1668.4-1670 MHz within the United States, notification of the operations shall be sent as far in advance as possible to the Electromagnetic Management Unit, National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C. 20550.

US102 In Alaska only, the frequency 122.1 MHz may also be used for air carrier air traffic control purposes at locations where other frequencies are not available to air carrier aircraft stations for air traffic control.

US104 The LORAN Radionavigation System has priority in band 90-110 kHz in the United States and possessions. Radiolocation land stations making use of LORAN type equipment may be authorized to both Government and non-Government on a secondary service basis for offshore radiolocation

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

activities only at specific locations and subject to such technical and operational conditions (e.g., power, emission, pulse rate and phase code, hours of operation), including on-the-air testing, as may be required on a case-by-case basis to ensure protection of the LORAN radionavigation system from harmful interference and to ensure mutual compatibility among radiolocation operators. Such authorizations to stations in the radiolocation service are further subject to showing of need for service which is not currently provided and which the Government is not yet prepared to render by way of the radiolocation service.

US106 The frequency 156.75 MHz is available for assignment to non-Government and Government stations for environmental communications in accordance with an agreed plan.

US107 The frequency 156.8 MHz is the national distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service for use by Government and non-Government ship and coast stations. Guard bands of 156.7625–156.7875 and 156.8125–156.8375 MHz are maintained.

US108 Within the bands 3300–3500 MHz and 10000–10500 MHz, survey operations, using transmitters with a peak power not to exceed five watts into the antenna, may be authorized for Government and non-Government use on a secondary basis to other Government radiolocation operations.

US110 In the frequency bands 3100–3300 MHz, 3500–3700 MHz, 5250–5350 MHz, 8500–9000 MHz, 9200–9300 MHz, 9500–10000 MHz, 13.4–14.0 GHz, 15.7–17.3 GHz, 24.05–24.25 GHz and 33.4–36.0 GHz, the non-Government radiolocation service shall be secondary to the Government radiolocation service and to airborne doppler radars at 8800 MHz, and shall provide protection to airport surface detection equipment (ASDE) operating between 15.7–16.2 GHz.

US111 In the band 1990–2120 MHz, Government space research earth stations may be authorized to use specific frequencies at specific locations for earth-to-space transmissions. Such authorizations shall be secondary to non-Government use of this band and subject to such other conditions as may be applied on a case-by-case basis.

Corpus Christi, Tex., 27°39'N., 097°23'W.
Fairbanks, Alaska, 64°59'N., 147°53'W.
Goldstone, Calif., 35°18'N., 116°54'W.
Greenbelt, Md., 39°00'N., 076°50'W.
Guam, Mariana Is., 13°19'N., 144°44'E.
Kauai, Hawaii, 22°08'N., 159°40'W.
Merritt Is., Fla., 28°29'N., 080°35'W.
Rosman, N.C., 35°12'N., 082°52'W.
Wallops Is., Va., 37°57'N., 075°20'W.

US112 The frequency 123.1 MHz is for search and rescue communications. This frequency may be assigned for air traffic control communications at special aeronautical

events on the condition that no harmful interference is caused to search and rescue communications during any period of search and rescue operations in the locale involved.

US116 In the bands 890–902 MHz and 935–941 MHz, no new assignments are to be made to Government radio stations after July 10, 1970 except on case-by-case basis, to experimental stations and to additional stations of existing networks in Alaska. Government assignments existing prior to July 10, 1970 to stations in Alaska may be continued. All other existing Government assignments shall be on a secondary basis to stations in the non-Government land mobile service and shall be subject to adjustment or removal from the bands 890–902 MHz, 928–932 MHz and 935–941 MHz at the request of the FCC.

US117 In the band 406.1–410 MHz, all new authorizations will be limited to a maximum 7 watts per kHz of necessary bandwidth; existing authorizations as of November 30, 1970 exceeding this power are permitted to continue in use.

New authorizations in this band stations, other than mobile stations, within the following areas are subject to prior coordination by the applicant through the Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Unit, National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C. 20550, (202-357-9696):

Arecibo Observatory:

Rectangle between latitudes 17°30'N. and 19°00'N. and between longitudes 65°10' W. and 68°00'W.

Owens Valley Radio Observatory:

Two contiguous rectangles, one between latitudes 36°N. and 37°N. and longitudes 117°40'W. and 118°30'W. and the second between latitudes 37°N. and 38°N. and longitudes 118°W. and 118°50'W.

Sagamore Hill Radio Observatory:

Rectangle between latitudes 42°10'N. and 43°00'N. and longitudes 70°31'W. and 71°31'W.

Table Mountain Solar Observatory (NOAA), Boulder, Colorado (407–409 MHz only):

Rectangle between latitudes 39°30'N. and 40°30'N. and longitudes 104°30'W. and 106°00'W. or the Continental Divide whichever is farther east.

The non-Government use of this band is limited to the radio astronomy service and as provided by footnote US13.

US201 In the band 460–470 MHz, space stations in the earth exploration-satellite service may be authorized for space-to-earth transmissions on a secondary basis with respect to the fixed and mobile services. When operating in the meteorological-satellite service, such stations shall be protected from harmful interference from other applications of the earth exploration-satellite service. The power flux produced at the earth's surface by any space station in this band shall not exceed –152 dBW/m²/4 kHz.

§ 2.106

US203 Radio astronomy observations of the formaldehyde line frequencies 4825-4835 MHz and 14.470-14.500 GHz may be made at certain radio astronomy observatories as indicated below:

BANDS TO BE OBSERVED		
4 GHz	14 GHz	Observatory
X		National Astronomy and Ionosphere Center, Arecibo, Puerto Rico.
X	X	National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, W. Va.
X	X	National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Socorro, New Mexico.
X	X	Hat Creek Observatory (U of Calif.), Hat Creek, Cal.
X	X	Haystack Radio Observatory (MIT-Lincoln Lab), Tyngsboro, Mass.
X	X	Owens Valley Radio Observatory (Cal. Tech.), Big Pine, Cal.
.....	X	Five College Radio Astronomy Observatory Quabbin Reservoir (near Amherst), Massachusetts.

Every practicable effort will be made to avoid the assignment of frequencies to stations in the fixed or mobile services in these bands. Should such assignments result in harmful interference to these observations, the situation will be remedied to the extent practicable.

US205 Tropospheric scatter systems are prohibited in the band 2500-2690 MHz.

US208 Planning and use of the band 1559-1626.5 MHz necessitate the development of technical and/or operational sharing criteria to ensure the maximum degree of electromagnetic compatibility with existing and planned systems within the band.

US209 The use of frequencies 460.6625, 460.6875, 460.7125, 460.7375, 460.7625, 460.7875, 460.8125, 460.8375, 460.8625, 465.6625, 465.6875, 465.7125, 465.7375, 465.7625, 465.7875, 465.8125, 465.8375, and 465.8625 MHz may be authorized, with 100 mW or less output power, to Government and non-Government radio stations for one-way, non-voice bio-medical telemetry operations in hospitals, or medical or convalescent centers.

US210 Use of frequencies in the bands 40.66-40.70 and 216-220 MHz may be authorized to Government and non-Government stations on a secondary basis for the tracking of, and telemetering of scientific data from, ocean buoys and wildlife. Airborne wildlife telemetry in the 216-220 MHz band will be limited to the 216.0-216.1 MHz portion of the band. Operation in these two bands is subject to the technical standards specified in: (a) Section 8.2.42 of the NTIA Manual for Government use, or (b) Section 5.108 of the Commission's Rules for non-Government use.

US211 In the bands 1670-1690, 5000-5250 MHz and 10.7-11.7, 15.1365-15.35, 15.4-15.7, 22.5-22.55, 24-24.05, 31.0-31.3, 31.8-32.0, 40.5-42.5, 84-86, 102-105, 116-126, 151-164, 176.5-182, 185-190,

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

231-235, 252-265 GHz, applicants for airborne or space station assignments are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations in the adjacent lands from harmful interference; however, US74 applies.

US212 In the State of Alaska, the carrier frequency 5167.5 kHz (assigned frequency 5168.9 kHz) is designated for emergency communications. This frequency may also be used in the Alaska-Private Fixed Service for calling and listening, but only for establishing communications before switching to another frequency. The maximum power is limited to 150 watts peak envelope power (PEP).

US213 The frequency 122.925 MHz is for use only for communications with or between aircraft when coordinating natural resources programs of Federal or State natural resources, agencies, including forestry management and fire suppression, fish and game management and protection and environmental monitoring and protection.

US214 The frequency 157.1 MHz is the primary frequency for liaison communications between ship stations and stations of the United States Coast Guard.

US215 Emissions from microwave ovens manufactured on and after January 1, 1980, for operation on the frequency 915 MHz must be confined within the band 902-928 MHz. Emissions from microwave ovens manufactured prior to January 1, 1980, for operation on the frequency 915 MHz must be confined within the band 902-940 MHz. Radiocommunications services operating in the band 928-940 MHz must accept any harmful interference from the operation of microwave ovens manufactured before January 1, 1980.

US216 The frequencies 150.775 and 150.790, and the bands 152-152.0150, 163.2375-163.2625, 462.9375-463.1875 and 467.9375-468.1875 MHz are authorized for Governmelt/non-Governmelt operations in medical radio communications systems.

US217 Pulse-ranging radimlocation systems may be authorized for Governmelt and non-Government use in the 420-450 MHz band along the shorelines of Alaska and the contiguous 48 states. Spread spectrum radio-location systems may be authorized in the 420-435 MHz portion of the band for operation within the contiguous 48 States and Alaska. Authorizations will be granted on a case-by-case basis; however, operations proposed to be located within the zones set forth in US228 should not expect tm be accommodated. All stations operating in accordance with this provision will be secondary to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US218 The band 902-928 MHz is available for Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) systems subject to not causing harmful interference to the operation of all Government stations authorized in these bands.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

These systems must tolerate interference from the operation of industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) devices and the operation of Government stations authorized in these bands.

US219 In the band 2025–2110 MHz Government Earth resources satellite Earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service may be authorized to use the frequency 2106.4 MHz for Earth-to-space transmission for tracking, telemetry, and telecommand at the sites listed below. Such transmissions shall not cause harmful interference to non-Government operations:

Sioux Falls, South Dakota, 43°32'03.1" N., 96°45'42.8" W.

Fairbanks, Alaska, 64°58'36.6" N., 147°30'54.2" W.

US220 The frequencies 36.25 and 41.71 MHz may be authorized to Government stations and non-Government stations in the petroleum radio service, for oil spill containment and cleanup operations. The use of these frequencies for oil spill containment or cleanup operations is limited to the inland and coastal waterway regions.

US221 In the 525–535 kHz band, the mobile service is limited to distribution of public service information from Travelers Information Stations operating on 530 kHz.

US222 In the band 2025–2035 MHz geostationary operational environmental satellite Earth stations in the space research and Earth exploration-satellite services may be authorized on a coequal basis for Earth-to-space transmissions for tracking, telemetry, and telecommand at the sites listed below:

Wallops Is., Va. 37°50'48" N., 75°27'33" W.

Seattle, Wash. 47°34'15" N., 122°33'10" W.

Honolulu, Hawaii 21°21'12"N., 157°52'36"W.

US223 Within 75 miles of the United States/Canada border on the Great Lakes, the St. Lawrence Seaway, and the Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca and its approaches, use of coast transmit frequency 162.025 MHz and ship station transmit frequency 157.425 MHz (VHF maritime mobile service Channel 88) may be authorized for use by the maritime service for public correspondence.

US224 Government systems utilizing spread spectrum techniques for terrestrial communication, navigation and identification may be authorized to operate in the band 960–1215 MHz on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to the aeronautical radionavigation service. These systems will be handled on a case-by-case basis. Such systems shall be subject to a review at the national level for operational requirements and electromagnetic compatibility prior to development, procurement or modification.

US225 In addition to its present Government use, the frequency band 510–525 kHz is

available to Government and non-Government aeronautical radionavigation stations inland of the Territorial Base Line as coordinated with the military services. In addition, the frequency 510 kHz is available for non-Government ship-helicopter operations when beyond 100 nautical miles from shore and required for aeronautical radionavigation.

US226 In the State of Hawaii, stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service shall not cause harmful interference to U.S. Navy reception from its station at Honolulu on 198 kHz.

US228 Applicants for operation in the band 420 to 450 MHz under the provisions of US217 should not expect to be accommodated if their area of service is within the following geographic areas:

(a) Those portions of Texas and New Mexico bounded on the south by latitude 31°45' North, on the east by longitude 104°00' West, on the north by latitude 34°30' North, and on the West by longitude 107°30' West.

(b) In the State of Massachusetts within a 160 kilometers (100 miles) radius around the locations of Otis Air Force Base, Massachusetts (latitude 41°45' North, longitude 70°32' West).

(c) In the State of California within a 240 kilometer (150 mile) radius of Beale Air Force Base, California (latitude 39°08' North, longitude 121°26' West).

(d) In the State of Alaska, within a 160 kilometer (100 mile) radius of Clear, Alaska (latitude 64°17' North, longitude 149°10' West).

(e) In the State of North Dakota, within a 160 kilometer (100 mile) radius of Concrete, North Dakota (latitude 48°43' North, longitude 97°54' West).

(f) Those portions of Texas and New Mexico bounded on the south by latitude 31°45' North, on the east by longitude 104°100' West, on the north by latitude 34°30' North, and on the West by longitude 107°30' West.

(g) In the state of Alaska within a 160 kilometer (100 mile) radius of Clear, Alaska (latitude 64 degrees 17 north, longitude 149 degrees 10 west).

(h) In the state of North Dakota within a 160 kilometer (100 mile) radius of Concrete, North Dakota (latitude 48 degrees 43 north, longitude 97 degrees 54 west).

(i) In the States of Alabama, Florida, Georgia and South Carolina within a 200 kilometer (124 mile) radius of Warner Robins Air Force Base, Georgia (latitude 32°38' North, longitude 83°35' West).

(j) In the State of Texas within a 200 kilometer (124 mile) radius of Goodfellow Air Force Base, Texas (latitude 31°25' North, longitude 100°24' West).

US229 Assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services may be made on the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the Navy SPASUR system currently operating in the southern United

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

States in the frequency band 216.88–217.08 MHz.

US230 Non-government land mobile service is allocated on a primary basis in the bands 422.1875–425.4875 and 427.1875–429.9875 MHz within 50 statute miles of Detroit, MI, and Cleveland, OH, and in the bands 423.8125–425.4875 and 428.8125–429.9875 MHz within 50 statute miles of Buffalo, NY.

US231 When an assignment cannot be obtained in the bands between 200 and 525 kHz, which are allocated to aeronautical radiodirection, assignments may be made to aeronautical radiobeacons in the maritime mobile band 435–490 kHz, on a secondary basis, subject to the coordination and agreement of those agencies having assignments within the maritime mobile band which may be affected. Assignments to aeronautical radionavigation radiobeacons in the band 435–490 kHz shall not be a bar to any required changes to the maritime mobile radio service and shall be limited to Government not employing voice emissions.

US235 Until implementation procedures and schedules are determined by future conferences of the International Telecommunications Union, the bands 9775–9900 kHz, 11650–11700 kHz, 11975–12050 kHz, 13600–13800 kHz, 15450–15600 kHz, 17550–17700 kHz, and 21750–21850 kHz to be implemented by the broadcasting service are allocated as an alternative allocation to the fixed service. The bands 12230–12330 kHz, 16360–16460 kHz, 17360–17410 kHz, 18780–18900 kHz, 19680–19800 kHz, 22720–22855 kHz, 25110–25210 kHz, and 26100–26175 kHz to be implemented by the maritime mobile service are also allocated as an alternative allocation to the fixed service until July 1, 1991, when these bands are to be allocated exclusively to the maritime mobile service.

US236 Until implementation procedures and schedules are determined by future conferences of the International Telecommunications Union (See Resolution 319), the bands 4000–4063 and 8100–8195 kHz are also allocated on a primary basis to the fixed service.

US238 The 1605–1705 kHz band is allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

US239 Aeronautical radionavigation stations (radiobeacons) may be authorized, primarily for off-shore use, in the band 525–535 kHz on a non-interference basis to travelers information stations.

US240 The bands 1715–1725 and 1740–1750 kHz are allocated on a primary basis and the bands 1705–1715 kHz and 1725–1740 kHz on a secondary basis to the aeronautical radiodirection service, (radiobeacons).

US244 The band 136.000–137.000 MHz is allocated to the non-Government aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis, and is subject to pertinent international treaties and agreements. The frequencies 136.000 MHz, 136.025 MHz, 136.050 MHz, 136.075 MHz, 136.125

MHz, 136.150 MHz, 136.175 MHz, 136.225 MHz, 136.250 MHz, 136.300 MHz, 136.325 MHz, 136.350 MHz, 136.400 MHz, 136.425 MHz and 136.450 MHz are available on a shared basis to the Federal Aviation Administration for air traffic control purposes, such as automatic weather observation services (AWOS), automatic terminal information services (ATIS) and airport control tower communications. Stations licensed prior to January 2, 1990, using the 136–137 MHz band for space operation (space-to-earth), meteorological-satellite service (space-to-earth) and the space research service (space-to-earth) may continue to use this band on a secondary basis to aeronautical mobile (R) service stations. No new assignments will be made to stations in the above space services.

US245 The fixed-satellite service is limited to international inter-continental systems and subject to case-by-case electromagnetic compatibility analysis.

US246 No stations will be authorized to transmit in the bands 608–614 MHz, 1400–1427 MHz, 1660.5–1668.4 MHz, 2690–2700 MHz, 4990–5000 MHz, 10.68–10.70 GHz, 15.35–15.40 GHz, 23.6–24.0 GHz, 31.3–31.8 GHz, 51.4–54.25 GHz, 58.2–59.0 GHz, 64–65 GHz, 86–92 GHz, 100–102 GHz, 105–116 GHz, 164–168 GHz, 182–185 GHz and 217–231 GHz.

US247 The band 10100–10150 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis outside the United States and possessions. Transmissions of stations in the amateur service shall not cause harmful interference to this fixed service use and stations in the amateur service shall make all necessary adjustments (including termination of transmission) if harmful interference is caused.

US251 The band 12.75–13.25 GHz is also allocated to the space research, (deep space) (space-to-earth) service for reception only at Goldstone, California. 35°18' N. 116°54' W.

US252 The bands 2110–2120, 7145–7190 MHz, and 34.2–34.7 GHz are also allocated for earth-to-space transmissions in the space research service, limited to deep space communications at Goldstone, California.

US254 In the band 18.6–18.8 GHz the fixed and mobile services shall be limited to a maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power of +35 dBW and the power delivered to the antenna shall not exceed –3 dBW.

US255 In the band 18.6–18.8 GHz the fixed satellite service shall be limited to a power flux density at the Earth's surface of –101 dBW/M² in a 200 MHz band for all angles of arrival.

US256 Radio astronomy observations may be made in the band 1718.8–1722.2 MHz on an unprotected basis. Agencies providing other services in this band in the geographic areas listed below should bear in mind that their operations may affect those observations, and those agencies are encouraged to minimize potential interference to the observations in so far as it is practicable.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

National Astronomy and Ionosphere Center, Arecibo, Puerto Rico
Rectangle between latitudes 17°30' N. and 19°00' N. and between longitudes 65°10' W. and 68°00' W.

Haystack Radio Observatory, Tyngsboro, Massachusetts
Rectangle between latitudes 41°00' N. and 43°00' N. and between longitudes 71°00' W. and 73°00' W.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, West Virginia
Rectangle between latitudes 37°00' N. and 39°15' N. and longitudes 78°30' W. and 80°30' W.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Socorro, New Mexico
Rectangle between latitudes 32°30' N. and 35°30' N. and between longitudes 106°00' W. and 109°00' W.

Owens Valley Radio Observatory, Big Pine, California
Two contiguous rectangles, one between latitudes 36°00' N. and 37°00' N. and between longitudes 117°40' W. and 118°30' W. and the second between latitudes 37°00' N. and 38°00' N. and longitudes 118°00'W and 118°50' W.

Hat Creek Observatory, Hat Creek, California
Rectangles between latitudes 40°00' N. and 42°00' N. and between longitudes 120°15' W. and 122°15' W.

US257 Radio astronomy observations may be made in the 4950-4990 MHz band at certain Radio Astronomy Observatories indicated below:

Hat Creek Observatory, Hat Creek, California
Rectangle between latitudes 40°00' N. and 42°00' N. and between longitudes 120°15' W. and 122°15' W.

Owens Valley Radio Observatory, Pine, California
Two contiguous rectangles, Big one between latitudes 36°00' N. and 37°00' N. and longitudes 117°40' W. and 118°30' W. and the second between latitudes 37°00' N. and 38°00' N. and longitudes 118°00' W. and 118°50' W.

Haystack Radio Observatory, Tyngsboro, Massachusetts
Rectangle between latitudes 41°00' N. and 43°00' N. and between longitudes 71°00' W. and 73°00' W.

National Astronomy and Ionosphere Center, Arecibo, Puerto Rico
Rectangle between latitudes 17°30' N. and 19°00' N. and between longitudes 65°10' W. and 68°00' W.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Socorro, New Mexico
Rectangle between latitudes 32°30' N. and 35°30' N. and longitudes 106°00' W. and 109°00' W.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, West Virginia
Rectangle between latitudes 37°30' N. and 39°15' N. and longitudes 78°30' W. and 80°30' W.

Every practicable effort will be made to avoid the assignment of frequencies in the band 4950-4990 MHz to stations in the fixed and mobile services within the geographic areas given above. In addition, every practicable effort will be made to avoid the assignment of frequencies in this band to stations in the aeronautical mobile service which operate outside of those geographic areas, but which may cause harmful interference to the listed observatories. Should such assignments result in harmful interference to these observatories, the situation will be remedied to the extent practicable.

US258 In the band 8025-8400 MHz, the non-Government earth exploration-satellite service (space-to-earth) is allocated on a primary basis. Authorizations are subject to a case-by-case electromagnetic compatibility analysis.

US259 Stations in the radiolocation service in the band 17.3-17.7 GHz, shall be restricted to operating powers of less than 51 dBW eirp after feeder link stations for the broadcasting-satellite service are authorized and brought into use.

US260 Aeronautical mobile communications which are an integral part of aeronautical radionavigation systems may be satisfied in the bands 1559-1626.5 MHz, 3000-5250 MHz and 15.4-15.7 GHz.

US261 The use of the band 4200-4400 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved exclusively for airborne radio altimeters. Experimental stations will not be authorized to develop equipment for operational use in this band other than equipment related to altimeter stations. However, passive sensing in the earth-exploration satellite and space research services may be authorized in this band on a secondary basis (no protection is provided from the radio altimeters).

US262 The band 31.8-32.3 GHz is also allocated for space-to-earth transmissions in the space research service, limited to deep space communications at Goldstone, California.

US263 In the frequency bands 21.2-21.4, 22.21-22.5, 36-37, 50.2-50.4, 54.25-58.2, 116-126, 150-151, 174.5-176.5, 200-202 and 235-238 GHz, the space research and earth exploration-satellite services shall not receive protection from the fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US264 In the band 48.94-49.04 GHz, airborne stations shall not be authorized.

US265 In the band 10.6-10.68 GHz, the fixed service shall be limited to a maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power of 40 dBW

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

and the power delivered to the antenna shall not exceed -3dBW per 250 kHz.

US266 Licensees in the public safety radio services holding a valid authorization on June 30, 1958, to operate in the frequency band 156.27–157.47 MHz or on the frequencies 161.85, 161.91 or 161.97 MHz may, upon proper application, continue to be authorized for such operation, including expansion of existing systems, until such time as harmful interference is caused to the operation of any authorized station other than those licensed in the public safety radio service.

US267 In the band 902–928 MHz, amateur radio stations shall not operate within the States of Colorado and Wyoming, bounded by the area of: latitude 39°N. to 42°N. and longitude 103°W. to 108°W.

US268 The bands 890–902 MHz and 928–942 MHz are also allocated to the radiolocation service for Government ship stations (offshore ocean areas) on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to non-Government land mobile stations. The provisions of footnote US116 apply.

US269 In the band 2500–2690 MHz, applicants for space station assignments are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations in the adjacent band, 2690–2700 MHz, from harmful interference. Further, all applicants are urged to coordinate their proposed system through the Electromagnetic Management Unit, National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C. 20550, prior to system development.

US270 The band 72.77–72.91 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service. Applicants for frequency assignments in this band are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations from harmful interference.

US271 The use of the band 17.3–17.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for broadcasting-satellite service.

US272 The allocation to the maritime mobile-satellite service in the band 1530–1535 MHz shall be effective from 1 January 1990. Up to that date the allocation to the mobile service will be on a primary basis.

US273 In the 74.6–74.8 MHz and 75.2–75.4 MHz bands stations in the fixed and mobile services are limited to a maximum power of 1 watt from the transmitter into the antenna transmission line.

US274 In the 216–220 MHz band fixed, aeronautical mobile and land mobile stations are limited to telemetering and associated telecommand operations.

US275 The band 902–928 MHz is allocated on a secondary basis to the amateur service subject to not causing harmful interference to the operations of Government stations authorized in this band or to Location and Monitoring Service (LMS) systems. Stations in the Amateur service must tolerate any interference from the operations of industrial,

scientific, and medical (ISM) devices, LMS systems, and the operations of Government stations authorized in this band. Further, the Amateur Service is prohibited in those portions of Texas and New Mexico bounded on the south by latitude 31°41' North, on the east by longitude 104°11' West, and on the north by latitude 34°30' North, and on the west by longitude 107°30' West; in addition, outside this area but within 150 miles of these boundaries of White Sands Missile Range the service is restricted to a maximum transmitter peak envelope power output of 50 watts.

US276 Except as otherwise provided for herein, use of the bands 2320–2345 and 2360–2390 MHz by the mobile service is limited to aeronautical telemetering and associated telecommand operations for flight testing of manned or unmanned aircraft, missiles or major components thereof. The following four frequencies are shared on a co-equal basis by Government and non-Government stations for telemetering and associated telecommand operations of expendable and reusable launch vehicles whether or not such operations involve flight testing: 2332.5, 2364.5, 2370.5, and 2382.5 MHz. All other mobile telemetering uses shall be secondary to the above uses.

US277 The band 10.6–10.68 GHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the radio astronomy service. However, the radio astronomy service shall not receive protection from stations in the fixed service which are licensed to operate in the one hundred most populous urbanized areas as defined by the U.S. Census Bureau. The following radio astronomy sites have been coordinated for observations in this band: National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, West Virginia; (38°26'08"N.; 79°49'42"W.) National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Socorro, New Mexico; (34°04'43"N.; 107°37'04"W.), Harvard Radio Astronomy Station, Fort Davis, Texas; (30°38'08"N.; 103°56'42"W.), Hat Creek Observatory, Hat Creek, California; (40°49'03"N.; 121°28'24"W.), Owens Valley Radio Observatory, Big Pine, California; (37°13'54"N.; 118°17'36"W.), Naval Research Laboratory, Maryland Point, Maryland (38°22'26"N.; 77°14'00"W.).

US278 In the 22.55–23.55 and 32–33 GHz bands non-geostationary intersatellite links may operate on a secondary basis to geostationary intersatellite links.

US279 The frequency 2182 kHz may be authorized to fixed stations associated with the maritime mobile service for the sole purpose of transmitting distress calls and distress traffic, and urgency and safety signals and messages.

US281 In the band 25.07–25.11 MHz non-Government stations in the industrial radio services shall not cause harmful interference

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

to, and must accept interference from, stations in the maritime mobile service operating in accordance with the International Table of Frequency Allocations.

US282 In the band 4650-4700 kHz frequencies may be authorized for non-Government communication with helicopters in support of off-shore drilling operations on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US283 In the bands 2850-3025 kHz, 3400-3500 kHz, 4650-4700 kHz, 5450-5680 kHz, 6525-6685 kHz, 10005-10100 kHz, 11275-11400 kHz, 13260-13360 kHz and 17900-17970 kHz frequencies in these bands may be authorized for non-Government flight test purposes on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US284 Until July 1, 1991, the carrier frequencies 6451.9 and 6455.0 kHz may be authorized to non-Government ship telephone and coast telephone stations operating in the Mississippi River maritime mobile service system on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations and that any interference from such services must be accepted.

US285 Under exceptional circumstances, the carrier frequency 2635, 2638, and 2738 kHz may be authorized to coast stations.

US290 In the band 1900-2000 kHz amateur stations may continue to operate on a secondary basis to the radiolocation service, pending a decision as to their disposition through a future rule making proceeding in conjunction with the implementation of the standard broadcasting service in the 1625-1705 kHz band.

US291 Television pickup stations in the mobile service may be authorized to use frequencies in the band 38.6-40 GHz on a secondary basis to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US292 In the band 14.0-14.2 GHz stations in the radionavigation service shall operate on a secondary basis to the fixed-satellite service.

US294 In the spectrum below 490 kHz electric utilities operate Power Line Carrier (PLC) systems on power transmission lines for communications important to the reliability and security of electric service to the public. These PLC systems operate under the provisions of Part 15 of the Federal Communications Commission's Rules and Regulations or Chapter 7 of the National Telecommunications and Information Administration's Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management, on an unprotected and noninterference basis with respect to authorized radio users. Notification of intent to place new or revised radio frequency assignments or PLC fre-

quency uses in the bands below 490 kHz is to be made in accordance with the Rules and Regulations of the FCC and NTIA, and users are urged to minimize potential interference to the degree practicable. This footnote does not provide any allocation status to PLC radio frequency uses.

US296 Until July 1, 1991, in the bands designated for ship wide-band telephony, facsimile and special transmission systems, the following assignable frequencies are available to non-Government stations on a shared basis with Government stations: 2070.5, 2072.5, 2074.5, 2076.5, 4160.6, 4168, 6238.6, 6242.6, 8326, 8341.5, 12485, 12489, 16654, 16658, 22186 and 22190 kHz. Effective July 1, 1991, in the bands designated for ship wide-band telephony, facsimile and special transmission systems, the following assignable frequencies are available to non-Government stations on a shared basis with Government stations: 2070.5, 2072.5, 2074.5, 2076.5, 4154.5, 4169.5, 6235.5, 6259.5, 8302.5, 8338.5, 12370.5, 12418.5, 16551.5, 16614.5, 18847.5, 18868.5, 22181.5, 22238.5, 25123.5, and 25159.5 kHz.

US297 The bands 47.2-49.2 GHz and 74.0-75.5 GHz are also available for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

US298 Channels 27555, 27615, 27635, 27655, 27765, and 27860 kHz are available to eligibles in the Forest Products Radio Service on a secondary basis to Government operations including experimental stations. Operations in the Forest Products Radio Service on these channels will not exceed 150 watts and are limited to the states of Washington, Oregon, Maine, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas (eastern portion).

US299 The 1615-1705 kHz band in Alaska is also allocated to the maritime mobile services and the Alaska fixed service on a secondary basis to Region 2 broadcast operations.

US300 The frequencies 169.445, 169.505, 170.245, 170.305, 171.045, 171.105, 171.845 and 171.905 MHz are available for wireless microphone operations on a secondary basis to Government and non-Government operations.

US301 Except as provided in US302, broadcast auxiliary stations licensed as of November 21, 1984, to operate in the band 942-944 MHz may continue to operate on a co-equal primary basis to other stations and services operating in the band in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

US302 The band 942-944 MHz in Puerto Rico is allocated as an alternative allocation to the fixed service for broadcast auxiliary stations only.

US303 In the band 2285-2290 MHz, non-Government space stations in the space research, space operations and earth exploration-satellite services may be authorized to transmit to the Tracking and Data Relay

§ 2.106

Satellite System subject to such conditions as may be applied on a case-by case basis. Such transmissions shall not cause harmful interference to authorized Government stations. The power flux density at the Earth's surface from such non-Government stations shall not exceed -144 to -154 dBW/m 2 /4 kHz, depending on angle of arrival, in accordance with ITU Radio Regulation 2557.

US306 The band 1610-1626.5 MHz is also allocated for use by the radiodetermination satellite service in the Earth-to-space direction.

US307 The sub-band 5150-5216 MHz is also allocated for space-to-Earth transmissions in the fixed satellite service for feeder links in conjunction with the radiodetermination satellite service operating in the bands 1610-1626.5 MHz and 2483.5-2500 MHz. The total power flux density at the earth's surface shall in no case exceed -159 dBW/m per 4 kHz for all angles of arrival.

US308 In the frequency bands 1549.5-1558.5 MHz and 1651-1660 MHz, the Aeronautical-Mobile-Satellite (R) requirements that cannot be accommodated in the 1545-1549.5 MHz, 1558.5-1559 MHz, 1646.5-1651 MHz and 1660-1660.5 MHz bands shall have priority access with real-time preemptive capability for communications in the mobile satellite service. Systems not interoperable with the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service shall operate on a secondary basis. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the mobile-satellite service.

US309 Transmissions in the bands 1545-1559 MHz from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links. Transmissions in the band 1646.5-1660.5 MHz from aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.

US310 In the band 14.896-15.121 GHz, non-Government space stations in the space research service may be authorized on a secondary basis to transmit to Tracking and Data Relay Satellites subject to such conditions as may be applied on a case-by-case basis. Such transmissions shall not cause harmful interference to authorized Government stations. The power flux density at the earth's surface from such non-Government stations shall not exceed -138 to -148 dBW/m 2 /kHz, depending on the angle of arrival, in accordance with CCIR Recommendation 510-1.

US311-Radio astronomy observations may be made in the 1350-1400 MHz band on an unprotected basis at certain Radio Astronomy Observatories indicated below:

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

National Astronomy and Ionosphere Center, Arecibo, Puerto Rico

Rectangle between latitudes $17^{\circ}30'$ N and $19^{\circ}00'$ N and between longitudes $65^{\circ}10'$ W and $68^{\circ}00'$ W.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Socorro, New Mexico

Rectangle between latitudes $32^{\circ}30'$ N and $35^{\circ}30'$ N and between longitudes $106^{\circ}00'$ W and $109^{\circ}00'$ W.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory, Green Bank, West Virginia

Rectangle between latitudes $37^{\circ}30'$ N and $39^{\circ}15'$ N and between longitudes $78^{\circ}30'$ W and $80^{\circ}30'$ W.

National Radio Astronomy Observatory
50 mile radius circles centered on:

Very long baseline array stations	Latitude (North)	Longitude (West)
Pie Town, NM	$34^{\circ}18'$	$108^{\circ}07'$
Kitt Peak, AZ	$31^{\circ}57'$	$111^{\circ}37'$
Los Alamos, NM	$35^{\circ}47'$	$106^{\circ}15'$
Fort Davis, TX	$30^{\circ}38'$	$103^{\circ}57'$
North Liberty, IA	$41^{\circ}46'$	$91^{\circ}34'$
Brewster, WA	$48^{\circ}08'$	$119^{\circ}41'$
Owens Valley, CA	$37^{\circ}14'$	$118^{\circ}17'$
Saint Croix, VI	$17^{\circ}46'$	$64^{\circ}35'$
Mauna Kea, HI	$19^{\circ}49'$	$155^{\circ}28'$
Hancock, NH	$42^{\circ}56'$	$71^{\circ}59'$

Every practicable effort will be made to avoid the assignment of frequencies in the band 1350-1400 MHz to stations in the fixed and mobile services which could interfere with radio astronomy observations within the geographic areas.

US312 The frequency 173.075 MHz may also be authorized on a primary basis to non-Government stations in the Police Radio Service (with a maximum authorized bandwidth of 20 kHz) for stolen vehicle recovery systems.

US315 In the frequency bands 1530-1544 MHz and 1626.5-1645.5 MHz maritime mobile-satellite distress and safety communications, e.g., GMDSS, shall have priority access with real-time preemptive capability in the mobile-satellite service. Communications of mobile-satellite system stations not participating in the GMDSS shall operate on a secondary basis to distress and safety communications of stations operating in the GMDSS. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the mobile-satellite service.

US316 The band 2900-3100 MHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the Meteorological Aids Service. Operations in this service are limited to Government Next Generation Weather Radar (NEXRAD) systems where accommodation in the 2700-2900 MHz band is not technically practical and are subject to coordination with existing authorized stations."

US317 The band 218.0-219.0 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the Interactive Video and Data operations.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

US318 Until January 1, 2000, the use of the 137-138 MHz band by the mobile-satellite service will be secondary to Government satellite operations in the subbands: 137.333-137.367, 137.485-137.515, 137.605-137.635 and 137.753-137.787 MHz.

US319 In the 137-138, 148-149.9, 149.9-150.05, 399.9-400.05, and 400.15-401 MHz bands, Government stations in the mobile-satellite service shall be limited to earth stations operating with non-Government satellites.

US320 Use of the 137-138, 148-149.9, and 400.15-401 MHz bands by the mobile-satellite service is limited to non-voice, non-geostationary satellite systems and may include satellite links between land earth stations at fixed locations.

US321 The 535-1705 kHz band is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis for the distribution of public service information from non-government Travelers Information Stations operating in the Local Government Radio Service on 10 kHz spaced channels from 540 to 1700 kHz.

US322 The 149.9-150.05 MHz band is allocated to the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis after 1 January 1997 and shall be limited to non-voice, non-geostationary satellite systems, including satellite links between land earth stations. Before 1 January 1997 use of this band on a secondary basis for the mobile satellite service is allowed for land earth stations at fixed locations.

US323 In the 148-149.9 MHz band, no individual mobile earth station shall transmit, on the same frequency being actively used by fixed and mobile stations and shall transmit no more than 1% of the time during any 15 minute period; except, individual mobile earth stations in this band that do not avoid frequencies actively being used by the fixed and mobile services shall not exceed a power density of -16 dBW/4kHz and shall transmit no more than 0.25% of the time during any 15 minute period. Any single transmission from any individual mobile earth station operating in this band shall not exceed 450 ms in duration and consecutive transmissions from a single mobile earth station on the same frequency shall be separated by at least 15 seconds. Land earth stations in this band shall be subject to electromagnetic compatibility analysis and coordination with terrestrial fixed and mobile stations.

US324 Government and non-Government satellite systems in the 400.15-401 MHz band shall be subject to electromagnetic compatibility analysis and coordination.

US325 In the band 148-149.9 MHz fixed and mobile stations shall not claim protection from land earth stations in the mobile-satellite service that have been previously coordinated; Government fixed and mobile stations exceeding 27 dBW EIRP, or an emission bandwidth greater than 38 kHz, will be co-

ordinated with existing mobile-satellite service space stations.

US326 The 399.9-400.05 MHz band is allocated to the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis after January 1, 1997 and shall be limited to non-voice, non-geostationary satellite systems, including satellite links between land earth stations.

US327 The band 2310-2360 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528.

US328 In the band 2320-2345 MHz, the mobile and radiolocation services are allocated on a primary basis until a broadcasting-satellite (sound) service has been brought into use in such a manner as to affect or be affected by the mobile and radiolocation services in those service areas. The broadcasting-satellite (sound) service during implementation should also take cognizance of the expendable and reusable launch vehicle frequency 2332.5 MHz, to minimize the impact on this mobile service use to the extent possible.

US334 In the band 17.8-20.2 GHz, Government space stations and associated earth stations in the fixed satellite (space-to-Earth) service may be authorized on a primary basis. For a Government geostationary satellite network to operate on a primary basis, the space station shall be located outside the arc measured from East to West, 70°W to 120°W. Coordination between Government fixed-satellite systems and non-Government systems operating in accordance with the United States Table of Frequency Allocations is required.

US335 The primary Government and non-Government allocations for the various segments of the 220-222 MHz band are divided as follows: (1) the 220.0-220.55/221.0-221.55, 220.6-220.8/221.6-221.8, 220.85-220.90/221.85-221.90 and 220.925-221.0/221.925-222.0 MHz bands (Channels 1-110, 121-160, 171-180 and 186-200, respectively) are available for exclusive non-Government use; (2) the 220.55-220.60/221.55-221.60 MHz bands (Channels 111-120) are available for exclusive Government use; and (3) the 220.80-220.85/221.80-221.85 and 220.900-220.925/221.900-221.925 MHz bands (Channels 161-170 and 181-185, respectively) are available for shared Government and non-Government use. The exclusive non-Government band segments are also available for temporary fixed geophysical telemetry operations on a secondary basis to the fixed and mobile services.

US337 In the band 13.75-13.80 GHz, earth stations in the fixed-satellite service shall be coordinated on a case-by-case basis through the frequency assignment subcommittee in order to minimize harmful interference to

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

the Tracking and Data Relay Satellite System's forward space-to-space link (TDRSS forward link-to-LEO).

US338 In the 2305-2310 MHz band, space-to-Earth operations are prohibited. Additionally, in the 2305-2320 MHz band, all Wireless Communications Service (WCS) operations within 50 kilometers of 35° 20' North Latitude and 116° 53' West Longitude shall be coordinated through the Frequency Assignment Subcommittee of the Interdepartment Radio Advisory Committee in order to minimize harmful interference to NASA's Goldstone Deep Space facility.

US339 The bands 2310-2320 and 2345-2360 MHz are also available for aeronautical telemetering and associated telecommand operations for flight testing of manned or unmanned aircraft, missiles or major components thereof on a secondary basis to the Wireless Communications Service. The following two frequencies are shared on a co-equal basis by Government and non-Government stations for telemetering and associated telecommand operations of expendable and re-usable launch vehicles whether or not such operations involve flight testing: 2312.5 and 2352.5 MHz. Other mobile telemetering uses may be provided on a non-interference basis to the above uses. The broadcasting-satellite (sound) service during implementation should also take cognizance of the expendable and reusable launch vehicle frequencies 2312.5 and 2352.5 MHz, to minimize the impact on this mobile service use to the extent possible.

US340 The 2-30 MHz band is available on a secondary noninterference basis to Government and non-Government maritime and aeronautical stations for the purposes of measuring the quality of reception on radio channels. See 47 C.F.R. § 87.149 for the list of protected frequencies and bands within this frequency range. Actual communications shall be limited to those frequencies specifically allocated to the maritime mobile and aeronautical mobile services.

US341 Non-government operations in the 24.25-24.45 GHz band must provide protection to FAA radionavigation radar facilities near Washington, D.C., and Newark, New Jersey, until January 1, 1998, and January 1, 2000, respectively. Protection will be afforded in accordance with criteria developed by the F.C.C. and N.T.I.A.

NON-GOVERNMENT (NG) FOOTNOTES

(These footnotes, each consisting of the letters "NG" followed by one or more digits, denote stipulations applicable only to the non-Government.)

NG2 Facsimile broadcasting stations may be authorized in the band 88-108 MHz.

NG3 Control stations in the domestic public mobile radio service may be authorized frequencies in the band 72-73 and 75.4-76 MHz on the condition that harmful interference

will not be caused to operational fixed stations.

NG4 The use of the frequencies in the band 152.84-153.38 MHz may be authorized, in any area, to remote pickup broadcast base and mobile stations on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

NG6 Stations in the public safety radio services authorized as of June 30, 1958, to use frequencies in the band 159.51-161.79 MHz in areas other than Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands may continue such operation, including expansion of existing systems, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to stations in the services to which these bands are allocated. In Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands this authority is limited to frequencies in the band 160.05-161.37 MHz. No new public radio service system will be authorized to operate on these frequencies.

NG12 Frequencies in the bands 454.40-455 MHz and 459.40-460 MHz may be assigned to domestic public land and mobile stations to provide a two-way air-ground public radiotelephone service.

NG17 Stations in the land transportation radio services authorized as of May 15, 1958 to operate on the frequency 161.61 MHz may, upon proper application, continue to be authorized for such operation, including expansion of existing systems, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to the operation of any authorized station in the maritime mobile service. No new land transportation radio service system will be authorized to operate on 161.61 MHz.

NG19 Fixed stations associated with the maritime mobile service may be authorized, for purposes of communication with coast stations, to use frequencies assignable to ship stations in this band on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

NG23 Frequencies in the band 2100-2200 MHz may also be assigned to stations in the international fixed public radio service located south of 25°30' north latitude in the State of Florida and in U.S. Possessions in the Caribbean area, provided, however, no new assignments in the band 2150-2162 MHz will be made to such stations after February 25, 1974.

NG28 The frequency band 160.86-161.40 MHz is available for assignment to remote pickup base and remote pickup mobile stations in Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands only on a shared basis with the land transportation radio service.

NG30 Stations in the international fixed public radiocommunication service in Florida, south of 25°30' north latitude, may be authorized to use frequencies in the band 716-

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

890 MHz on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to the broadcasting service of any country. This is an interim allocation the termination of which will later be specified by the Commission when it is determined that equipments are generally available for use in bands allocated internationally to the fixed service.

NG31 Stations in the Rural Radio Service licensed for Basic Exchange Telecommunications Radio Service may be authorized to use some frequencies in the bands 816-820 MHz (fixed subscriber) and 861-865 MHz (central office or base), on a co-primary basis with private land mobile radio licensees, pursuant to part 22 subpart H.

NG41 Frequencies in the bands 3700-4200 MHz, 5925-6425 MHz, and 10.7-11.7 GHz may also be assigned to stations in the international fixed public and international control services located in U.S. Possessions in the Caribbean area.

NG42 Non-Government stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to the amateur service.

NG43 Fixed stations in the domestic public radio services in Alaska, south of 56° north latitude and east of 134° west longitude, may be authorized to use frequencies in the band 800-830 MHz, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to the broadcasting service of any country.

NG47 In Alaska frequencies between the band 2655-2690 MHz are not available for assignment to terrestrial stations.

NG49 The following frequencies may be authorized for mobile operations in the Manufacturers Radio Service subject to the condition that no interference is caused to the reception of television stations operating on channels 4 and 5 and that their use is limited to a manufacturing facility:

MHz

72.02	72.22
72.04	72.24
72.06	72.26
72.08	72.28
72.10	72.30
72.12	72.32
72.14	72.34
72.16	72.36
72.18	72.38
72.20	72.40

Further, the following frequencies may be authorized for mobile operations in the Special Industrial Radio Service, Manufacturers Radio Service, Railroad Radio Service and Forest Products Radio Service subject to the condition that no interference is caused to the reception of television stations operating on channels 4 and 5; and that their use is limited to a railroad yard, manufacturing plant, logging site, mill, or similar industrial facility.

MHz

72.44	75.44
72.48	75.48
72.52	75.52
72.56	75.56
72.60	75.60

NG51 In Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands only, the bands 150.8-150.98 MHz and 150.98-151.49 MHz are allocated exclusively to the business radio service.

NG53 In the band 12.7-13.15 GHz, television pickup stations and CARS pickup stations shall be assigned channels on a co-equal basis and shall operate on a secondary basis to fixed stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. In the 13.15-13.20 GHz band television pickup stations and CARS pickup stations shall be assigned on an exclusive basis in the top one hundred markets, as set out in Section 76.51.

NG56 In the bands 72.0-73.0 and 75.4-76.0 MHz, the use of mobile radio remote control of models is on a secondary basis to all other fixed and mobile operations. Such operations are subject to the condition that interference will not be caused to common carrier domestic public stations, to remote control of industrial equipment operating in the 72-76 MHz band, or to the reception of television signal on channels 4 (66-72 MHz) or 5 (76-82 MHz). Television interference shall be considered to occur whenever reception of regularly used television signals is impaired or destroyed, regardless of the strength of the television signal or the distance to the television station.

NG59 The frequencies 37.60 and 37.85 MHz may be authorized only for use by base, mobile, and operational fixed stations participating in an interconnected or coordinated power service utility system.

NG63 Television Broadcast translator stations holding valid licenses on November 15, 1971, to operate in the frequency band 806-890 MHz (channels 70-83), may continue to operate in this band, pursuant to periodic license renewals, on a secondary basis to the land mobile radio service.

NG66 The frequency band 470-512 MHz is allocated for use in the broadcasting and land mobile radio services. In the land mobile services, it is available for assignment in the domestic public, public safety, industrial, and land transportation radio services at, or in the vicinity of 11 urbanized areas of the United States, as set forth in the following table. Additionally, in the land mobile services, TV channel 16 is available for assignment in the public safety radio services at, or in the vicinity of, Los Angeles. Such use in the land mobile services is subject to the conditions set forth in parts 22 and 90 of this chapter.

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

Urbanized area	TV channel
New York, NY-Northeastern New Jersey	14, 15
Los Angeles, CA	14, 20
Chicago, IL-Northwestern Indiana	14, 15
Philadelphia, PA-New Jersey	19, 20
San Francisco-Oakland, CA	16, 17
Boston, MA	14, 16
Washington, D.C.-Maryland-Virginia	17, 18
Pittsburgh, PA	14, 18
Miami, FL	14
Houston, TX	17
Dallas, TX	16

NG70 In Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands only, the bands 159.240-159.435 and 160.410-160.620 MHz are also available for assignment to base stations and mobile stations in the special industrial radio service.

NG101 The use of the band 2500-2690 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to domestic and regional systems for community reception of educational television programming and public service information. Such use is subject to agreement among administrations concerned and those having services operating in accordance with the table, which may be affected. Unless such agreement includes the use of higher values, the power flux density at the earth's surface produced by emissions from a space station in this service shall not exceed those values set forth in Part 73 of the rules for this frequency band.

NG102 The frequency bands 2500-2655 MHz (space-to-earth) and 2655-2690 MHz (earth-to-space) are allocated for use in the fixed-satellite service as follows:

(a) For common carrier use in Alaska, for intra-Alaska service only, and in the mid and western Pacific areas including American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Guam and Hawaii;

(b) For educational use in the contiguous United States, Alaska and the mid and western Pacific areas including American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Guam and Hawaii.

Such use is subject to agreement with administrations having services operating in accordance with the table, which may be affected. In the band 2500-2655 MHz, unless such agreement includes the use of higher values, the power flux density at the earth's surface produced by emissions from a space station in this service shall not exceed the values set forth in Part 25 of the Rules for this frequency band.

NG104 The use of the bands 10.7-11.7 and 12.75-13.25 GHz in the fixed-satellite service is limited to international systems, i.e., other than domestic systems.

NG111 The band 157.4375-157.4625 MHz may be used for one way paging operations in the special emergency radio service.

NG112 The frequencies 25.04, 25.08, 150.980, 154.585, 158.445, 159.480, 454.000 and 459.000 MHz

may be authorized to stations in the petroleum radio service for use primarily in oil spill containment and cleanup operations and secondarily in regular land mobile communication.

NG114 In the Gulf of Mexico offshore from the Louisiana-Texas coast, the frequency band 476-494 MHz (TV channels 15, 16 and 17) is allocated to the Domestic Public and Private Land Mobile Radio Services in accordance with the regulations set forth in parts 22 and 90 respectively.

NG115 In the 174 to 216 MHz band wireless microphones may be authorized to operate on a secondary, non-interfering basis, subject to terms and conditions set forth in part 74 of these Rules and Regulations.

NG117 The frequency 156.050 and 156.175 MHz may be assigned to stations in the maritime mobile service for commercial and port operations in the New Orleans Vessel Traffic Service (VTS) area and the frequency 156.250 MHz may be assigned to stations in the maritime mobile service for port operating in the New Orleans and Houston VTS areas.

NG118 Television translator relay stations may be authorized to use frequencies in the 2025-2130 MHz band on a secondary basis to stations operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

NG120 Frequencies in the 928-960 MHz band may be assigned for multiple address systems and mobile operations on a primary basis as specified in part 94 of this chapter.

NG124 In the public safety radio service allocations within the bands 30-50 MHz, 150-174 MHz and 450-470 MHz, police radio service licenses are authorized to operate low powered radio transmitters on a secondary, non-interference basis in accordance with the provisions of Sections 2.803 and 90.19(f)(5) of the Rules.

NG127 In Hawaii, the frequency band 488-494 MHz is allocated exclusively to the fixed service for use by common carrier control and repeater stations for point-to-point inter-island communications only.

NG128 In the 535-1705 kHz band, AM broadcast licensees or permittees may use their AM carrier on a secondary basis to transmit signals intended for both broadcast and non-broadcast purposes. In the 88-108 MHz band, FM broadcast licensees or permittees are permitted to use subcarriers on a secondary basis to transmit signals intended for both broadcast and non-broadcast purposes. In the 54-72, 76-88, 174-216 and 740-890 MHz bands, TV broadcast licensees or permittees are permitted to use subcarriers on a secondary basis for both broadcast and non-broadcast purposes.

NG129 In Alaska, the bands 76-88 MHz and 88-100 MHz are also allocated to the Fixed service on a secondary basis. Broadcast stations operating in these bands shall not cause interference to non-Government fixed

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

operations authorized prior to January 1, 1982.

NG133 Stations authorized in the band 73-74.6 MHz as of December 1, 1961 may continue to operate until December 31, 1985. Such stations shall not be required to afford protection to radio astronomy observations within the United States and possessions, however, such stations must afford protection to the observatories of other countries.

NG134 In the band 10.45-10.5 GHz non-Government stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to the amateur and amateur-satellite services.

NG135 In the 420-430 MHz band the amateur service is not allocated north of line A (def. § 2.1).

NG139 Pending adopting of further specific rules concerning usage of the band 12.2-12.7 GHz by the fixed and broadcasting-satellite services, systems in these services may be authorized subject to the condition that adjustments in certain systems design or technical parameters may become necessary during the systems lifetime. The necessity for such adjustments, and their extent, will be dependent upon the Final Acts of the 1983 Regional Administrative Radio Conference and subsequent Commission decisions.

NG140 Pending adopting of further specific rules concerning usage of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service for the purpose of providing feeder links to the broadcasting-satellite service, systems may be authorized for this purpose subject to the condition that adjustments in certain systems design or technical parameters may become necessary during the system lifetime. The necessity for such adjustments, and their extent, will be dependent upon the Final Acts of the 1983 Regional Administrative Radio Conference and subsequent Commission decisions.

NG141 The frequencies 42.40 MHz and 44.10 MHz are authorized on a primary basis in the State of Alaska for meteor burst communications by fixed stations in the Rural Radio Service operating under the provisions of part 22 of this chapter. The frequencies 44.20 MHz and 45.90 MHz are authorized on a primary basis in Alaska for meteor burst communications by fixed private radio stations operating under the provisions of part 90 of the chapter. The private radio station frequencies may be used by Common Carrier stations on a secondary, noninterference basis and the Common Carrier frequencies may be used by private radio stations for meteor burst communications on a secondary, noninterference basis. Users shall operate to the extent practical to minimize potential interference. Stations utilizing meteor burst communications shall not cause harmful interference to stations of other radio services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations.

NG142 TV broadcast stations authorized to operate in the bands 54-72, 76-88, 174-216, 470-512, and 512-806 MHz may use a portion of the television vertical blanking interval for the transmission of telecommunications signals, on the condition that harmful interference will not be caused to the reception of primary services, and that such telecommunications services must accept any interference caused by primary services operating in these bands.

NG143 In the band 11.7-12.2 GHz protection from harmful interference shall be afforded to transmissions from space stations not in conformance with international footnote 839 only if the operations of such space stations impose no unacceptable constraints on operations or orbit locations of space stations in conformance with 839.

NG144 Stations authorized as of September 9, 1983 to use frequencies in the band 17.7-19.7 GHz may, upon proper application, continue to be authorized for such operation.

NG145 In the band 11.7-12.2 GHz, transponders on space stations in the fixed-satellite service may be used additionally for transmissions in the broadcasting-satellite service, provided that such transmissions do not have a maximum e.i.r.p. greater than 53 dBW per television channel and do not cause greater interference or require more protection from interference than the coordinated fixed-satellite service frequency assignments. With respect to the space services, this band shall be used principally for the fixed-satellite service.

NG147 Stations in the broadcast auxiliary service and private radio services licensed as of July 25, 1985, or on a subsequent date following as a result of submitting an application for license on or before July 25, 1985, may continue to operate on a primary basis with the radiodetermination satellite service.

NG148 The frequencies 154.585 MHz, 159.480 MHz, 160.725 MHz, 160.785 MHz, 454.000 MHz and 459.000 MHz may be authorized to maritime mobile stations for offshore radiolocation and associated telecommand operations.

NG149 The frequency bands 54-72 MHz, 76-88 MHz, 174-216 MHz, 470-512 MHz, 512-608 MHz, and 614-806 MHz are also allocated to the Fixed Service to permit subscription television operations in accordance with Part 73 of the rules.

NG151 In the frequency bands 824-849 MHz and 869-894 MHz, cellular land mobile licensees are permitted to offer auxiliary services on a secondary basis subject to the provisions of part 22.

NG152 The band 219-220 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis for stations participating, as forwarding stations, in point-to-point fixed digital message forwarding systems, including intercity packet backbone networks.

§ 2.106

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

NG153 The 2145-2150 MHz and 2160-2165 MHz bands are reserved for future emerging technologies on a co-primary basis with the fixed and mobile services. Allocations to specific services will be made in future proceedings.

NG154 The 157.1875-157.45 MHz and 161.775-162.0125 MHz bands are also allocated to the land mobile service for assignment to stations as described in part 90 of this chapter.

NG155 The bands 159.500-159.675 MHz and 161.375-161.550 MHz are allocated to the maritime service as described in Part 80 of this chapter. Additionally, the frequencies 159.550, 159.575 and 159.600 MHz are available for low-power intership communications.

GOVERNMENT (G) FOOTNOTES

(These footnotes, each consisting of the letter "G" followed by one or more digits, denote stipulations applicable only to the Government.)

G2 In the bands 216-225, 420-450 (except as provided by US217), 890-902, 928-942, 1300-1400, 2310-2390, 2417-2450, 2700-2900, 5650-5925, and 9000-9200 MHz, the Government radiolocation is limited to the military services.

G5 In the bands 162.0125-173.2, 173.4-174, 406.1-410 and 410-420 MHz, the fixed and mobile services are all allocated on a primary basis to the Government non-military agencies.

G6 Military tactical fixed and mobile operations may be conducted nationally on a secondary basis: (1) To the meteorological aids service in the band 403-406 MHz; and (2) to the radio astronomy service in the band 406.1-410 MHz. Such fixed and mobile operations are subject to local coordination to ensure that harmful interference will not be caused to the services to which the bands are allocated.

G8 Low power Government radio control operations are permitted in the band 420-450 MHz.

G11 Government fixed and mobile radio services, including low power radio control operations, are permitted in the band 902-928 MHz on a secondary basis.

G15 Use of the band 2700-2900 MHz by the military fixed and shipborne air defense radiolocation installations will be fully coordinated with the meteorological aids and aeronautical radionavigation services. The military air defense installations will be moved from the band 2700-2900 MHz at the earliest practicable date. Until such time as military air defense installations can be accommodated satisfactorily elsewhere in the spectrum, such operations will, insofar as practicable, be adjusted to meet the requirements of the aeronautical radionavigation service.

G19 Use of the band 9000-9200 MHz by military fixed and shipborne air defense radiolocation installations will be fully coordinated with the aeronautical radionavigation

service, recognizing fully the safety aspects of the latter. Military air defense installations will be accommodated ultimately outside this band. Until such time as military defense installations can be accommodated satisfactorily elsewhere in the spectrum such operations will, insofar as practicable, be adjusted to meet the requirements of the aeronautical radionavigation services.

G27 In the bands 225-328.6, 335.4-399.9, and 1350-1400 MHz, the fixed and mobile services are limited to the military services.

G30 In the bands 138-144, 148-149.9, 150.05-150.8, 1427-1429, and 1429-1435 MHz, the fixed and mobile services are limited primarily to operations by the military services.

G31 In the 3300-3500 MHz, the Government radiolocation is limited to the military services, except as provided by footnote.

G32 Except for weather radars on meteorological satellites in the band 9975-10025 MHz and for Government survey operations (see footnote US108), Government radiolocation in the band 10000-10500 MHz is limited to the military services.

G34 In the band 34.4-34.5 GHz, weather radars on board meteorological satellites for cloud detection are authorized to operate on the basis of equality with military radiolocation devices. All other non-military radiolocation in the band 33.4-36.0 GHz shall be secondary to the military services.

G42 Space command, control, range and range rate systems for earth station transmission only (including installations on certain Navy ships) may be accommodated on a co-equal basis with the fixed and mobile services in the band 1761-1842 MHz. Specific frequencies required to be used at any location will be satisfied on a coordinated case-by-case basis.

G56 Government radiolocation in the bands 1215-1300, 2900-3100, 5350-5650 and 9300-9500 MHz is primarily for the military services; however, limited secondary use is permitted by other Government agencies in support of experimentation and research programs. In addition, limited secondary use is permitted for survey operations in the band 2900-3100 MHz.

G59 In the bands 902-928 MHz, 3100-3300 MHz, 3500-3700 MHz, 5250-5350 MHz, 8500-9000 MHz, 9200-9300 MHz, 13.4-14.0 GHz, 15.7-17.7 GHz and 24.05-24.25 GHz, all Government non-military radiolocation shall be secondary to military radiolocation, except in the subband 15.7-16.2 GHz airport surface detection equipment (ASDE) is permitted on a co-equal basis subject to coordination with the military departments.

G100 The bands 235-322 MHz and 335.4-399.9 MHz are also allocated on a primary basis to the mobile-satellite service, limited to military operations.

G101 In the band 2200-2290 MHz, space operations (space-to-earth) and (space-to-space), and earth exploration-satellite

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.106

(space-to-earth) and (space-to-space) services, may be accommodated on a co-equal basis with fixed, mobile and space research services.

G104 In the bands 7450-7550 and 8175-8215 MHz, it is agreed that although the military space radio communication systems, which include earth stations near the proposed meteorological-satellite installations will precede the meteorological-satellite installations, engineering adjustments to either the military or the meteorological-satellite systems or both will be made as mutually required to assure compatible operations of the systems concerned.

G106 The bands 2501-2502, 5003-5055 kHz, 10003-10005 kHz, 15005-15010 kHz, 19990-19995 kHz, 20005-20010 kHz and 25005-25010 kHz are also allocated on a secondary basis to the space research service. The space research transmissions are subject to immediate temporary or permanent shutdown in the event of interference to the reception of the standard frequency and time broadcasts.

G109 All assignments in the band 157.0375-157.1875 MHz are subject to adjustment to other frequencies in this band as long term U.S. maritime VHF planning develops, particularly that planning incident to support of the National VHF-FM Radiotelephone Safety and Distress System (See Doc. 15624/1-1.9.111/1.9.125).

G110 Government ground-based stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service may be authorized between 3500-3700 MHz where accommodation in the 2700-2900 MHz band is not technically and/or economically feasible.

G114 In the band 1350-1400 MHz, the frequency 1381.05 MHz with emissions limited to ±12 MHz is also allocated to fixed and mobile satellite services (space-to-earth) for the relay of nuclear burst data.

G115 In the band 13360-13410 kHz, the fixed service is allocated on a primary basis outside the conterminous United States. Within the conterminous United States, assignments in the fixed service are permitted, and will be protected for national defense purposes or, if they are to be used only in an emergency jeopardizing life, public safety, or important property under conditions calling for immediate communication where other means of communication do not exist.

G116 The band 7125-7155 MHz is also allocated for earth-to-space transmissions in the Space Operations Service at a limited number of sites (not to exceed two), subject to established coordination procedures.

G117 In the bands 7.25-7.75 GHz, 7.9-8.4 GHz, 17.8-21.2 GHz, 30-31 GHz, 39.5-40.5 GHz, 43.5-45.5 GHz and 50.4-51.4 GHz the Government fixed-satellite and mobile-satellite services are limited to military systems.

G118 Government fixed stations may be authorized in the band 1700-1710 MHz only if

spectrum is not available in the band 1710-1850 MHz.

G119 In the band 14714.5-15136.5 MHz, assignments in the Fixed Service which were in existence as of January 1, 1982 may continue on a primary basis until January 1, 1990.

G120 Development of airborne primary radars in the band 2310-2390 MHz with peak transmitter power in excess of 250 watts for use in the United States is not permitted.

G122 The bands 2390-2400, 2402-2417 and 4660-4685 MHz were identified for immediate reallocation, effective August 10, 1994, for exclusive non-Government use under Title VI of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993. Effective August 10, 1994, any Government operations in these bands are on a non-interference basis to authorized non-Government operations and shall not hinder the implementation of any non-Government operations.

G123 The bands 2300-2310 and 2400-2402 MHz were identified for reallocation, effective August 10, 1995, for exclusive non-Government use under Title VI of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993. Effective August 10, 1995, any Government operations in these bands are on a non-interference basis to authorized non-Government operations and shall not hinder the implementation of any non-Government operations.

G124 The band 2417-2450 MHz was identified for reallocation, effective August 10, 1995, for mixed Government and non-Government use under Title VI of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993.

[49 FR 2373, Jan. 19, 1984]

EDITORIAL NOTE 1: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 2.106, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

EDITORIAL NOTE 2: At 58 FR 27949, May 12, 1993, the following footnote US321 to the table in § 2.106 was published. Footnote US321 was not codified due to ambiguities in the amendatory instructions. For the convenience of the reader footnote US321 as published at 58 FR 27949, May 12, 1993, is set forth below.

§ 2.106 Table of Frequency Allocations.

UNITED STATES (US) FOOTNOTES

* * * * *

US321 The 535-1705 kHz band is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis for the distribution of public service information from non-government Travelers Information stations operation in the Local

§ 2.107

Government Radio Service on 10 kHz spaced channels from 540 to 1700 kHz.

* * * * *

EDITORIAL NOTE 3: At 59 FR 9417, Feb. 28, 1994, the following footnote NG147 to the table in §2.106 was published. Footnote NG147 was not codified due to ambiguities in the amendatory instructions. For the convenience of the reader footnote NG147 as published at 59 FR 9417, Feb. 28, 1994, is set forth below.

§ 2.106 Table of Frequency Allocations.

NON-GOVERNMENT (NG) FOOTNOTES

* * * * *

NG147 Stations in the broadcast auxiliary service and private radio services licensed as of July 25, 1985, or on a subsequent date following as a result of submitting an application for license on or before July 25, 1985, may continue to operate on a radiodetermination satellite service.

* * * * *

§ 2.107 Radio astronomy station notification.

(a) Pursuant to No. 1492 of Article 13 and Section F of Appendix 3 to the international *Radio Regulations* (Geneva, 1982), operators of radio astronomy stations desiring international recognition of their use of specific radio astronomy frequencies or bands of frequencies for reception, should file the following information with the Commission for inclusion in the Master International Frequency Register:

(1) The center of the frequency band observed, in kilohertz up to 28,000 kHz inclusive, in megahertz above 28,000 kHz to 10,500 MHz inclusive and in gigahertz above 10,500 MHz.

(2) The date (actual or foreseen, as appropriate) when reception of the frequency band begins.

(3) The name and location of the station, including geographical coordinates in degrees and minutes.

(4) The width of the frequency band (in kHz) observed by the station.

(5) The antenna type and dimensions, effective area and angular coverage in azimuth and elevation.

(6) The regular hours of reception (in UTC) of the observed frequency.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(7) The overall receiving system noise temperature (in kelvins) referred to the output of the receiving antenna.

(8) The class of observations to be taken. Class A observations are those in which the sensitivity of the equipment is not a primary factor. Class B observations are those of such a nature that they can be made only with advanced low-noise receivers using the best techniques.

(9) The name and mailing address of the operator.

(b) The permanent discontinuance of observations, or any change to the information above, should also be filed with the Commission.

(c) Observations being conducted on frequencies or frequency bands not allocated to the radio astronomy service should be reported as in paragraph (a) of this section for information purposes. Information in this category will not be submitted for entry in the Master International Frequency Register and protection from interference will not be afforded such operations by stations in other services.

§ 2.108 Policy regarding the use of the fixed-satellite allocations in the 3.6-3.7, 4.5-4.8, and 5.85-5.925 GHz bands.

The use of the fixed-satellite allocations in the United States in the above bands will be governed by footnote US245. Use of the fixed-satellite service allocations in these bands is for the international fixed-satellite service, that is, for international inter-continental communications. Case-by-case electromagnetic compatibility analysis is required with all users of the bands. It is anticipated that one earth station on each coast can be successfully co-ordinated. Specific locations of these earth stations depend upon service requirements and case-by-case EMC analyses that demonstrate compatible operations.

Subpart C—Emissions

§ 2.201 Emission, modulation, and transmission characteristics.

The following system of designating emission, modulation, and transmission characteristics shall be employed.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.201

(a) Emissions are designated according to their classification and their necessary bandwidth.

(b) A minimum of three symbols are used to describe the basic characteristics of radio waves. Emissions are classified and symbolized according to the following characteristics:

- (1) First symbol—type of modulation of the main character;
- (2) Second symbol—nature of signal(s) modulating the main carrier;
- (3) Third symbol—type of information to be transmitted.

NOTE: A fourth and fifth symbol are provided for additional information and are shown in Appendix 6, part A of the ITU Radio Regulations. Use of the fourth and fifth symbol is optional. Therefore, the symbols may be used as described in Appendix 6, but are not required by the Commission.

(c) First Symbol—types of modulation of the main carrier:

- (1) Emission of an unmodulated carrier N
- (2) Emission in which the main carrier is amplitude-modulated (including cases where sub-carriers are angle-modulated):
 - Double-sideband A
 - Single-sideband, full carrier H
 - Single-sideband, reduced or variable level carrier R
 - Single-sideband, suppressed carrier J
 - Independent sidebands B
 - Vestigial sideband C
- (3) Emission in which the main carrier is angle-modulated:
 - Frequency modulation F
 - Phase modulation G

NOTE: Whenever frequency modulation "F" is indicated, Phase modulation "G" is also acceptable.

- (4) Emission in which the main carrier is amplitude and angle-modulated either simultaneously or in a pre-established sequence .. D
- (5) Emission of pulses:¹
 - Sequence of unmodulated pulses P
 - A sequence of pulses:
 - Modulated in amplitude K
 - Modulated in width/duration L
 - Modulated in position/phase .. M

—In which the carrier is angle-modulated during the period of the pulse	Q
—Which is a combination of the foregoing or is produced by other means	V
(6) Cases not covered above, in which an emission consists of the main carrier modulated, either simultaneously or in a pre-established sequence, in a combination of two or more of the following modes: amplitude, angle, pulse ...	W
(7) Cases not otherwise covered ...	X
(d) Second Symbol—nature of signal(s) modulating the main carrier:	
(1) No modulating signal	0
(2) A single channel containing quantized or digital information without the use of a modulating sub-carrier, excluding time-division multiplex	1
(3) A single channel containing quantized or digital information with the use of a modulating sub-carrier, excluding time-division multiplex	2
(4) A single channel containing analogue information	3
(5) Two or more channels containing quantized or digital information	7
(6) Two or more channels containing analogue information	8
(7) Composite system with one or more channels containing quantized or digital information, together with one or more channels containing analogue information	9
(8) Cases not otherwise covered ...	X
(e) Third Symbol—type of information to be transmitted: ²	
(1) No information transmitted ...	N
(2) Telegraphy—for aural reception ..	A

¹Emissions where the main carrier is directly modulated by a signal which has been coded into quantized form (e.g. pulse code modulation) should be designated under (2) or (3).

²In this context the word "information" does not include information of a constant, unvarying nature such as is provided by standard frequency emissions, continuous wave and pulse radars, etc.

§ 2.202

- (3) Telegraphy—for automatic reception
- B (4) Facsimile
- C (5) Data transmission, telemetry, telecommand
- D (6) Telephony (including sound broadcasting)
- E (7) Television (video)
- F (8) Combination of the above
- G (9) Cases not otherwise covered ... X

(f) Type *B* emission: As an exception to the above principles, damped waves are symbolized in the Commission's rules and regulations as type *B* emission. The use of type *B* emissions is forbidden.

(g) Whenever the full designation of an emission is necessary, the symbol for that emission, as given above, shall be preceded by the necessary bandwidth of the emission as indicated in § 2.202(b)(1).

[49 FR 48697, Dec. 14, 1984]

§ 2.202 Bandwidths.

(a) *Occupied bandwidth.* The frequency bandwidth such that, below its lower and above its upper frequency limits, the mean powers radiated are each equal to 0.5 percent of the total mean power radiated by a given emission. In some cases, for example multi-channel frequency-division systems, the percentage of 0.5 percent may lead to certain difficulties in the practical application of the definitions of occupied and necessary bandwidth; in such cases a different percentage may prove useful.

(b) *Necessary bandwidth.* For a given class of emission, the minimum value of the occupied bandwidth sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required for the system employed, under specified conditions. Emissions useful for the good functioning of the receiving equipment as, for example, the emission corresponding to the carrier of reduced carrier systems, shall be included in the necessary bandwidth.

(1) The necessary bandwidth shall be expressed by three numerals and one letter. The letter occupies the position of the decimal point and represents the unit of bandwidth. The first character shall be neither zero nor K, M or G.

(2) Necessary bandwidths:

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

between 0.001 and 999 Hz shall be expressed in Hz (letter H);
between 1.00 and 999 kHz shall be expressed in kHz (letter K);
between 1.00 and 999 MHz shall be expressed in MHz (letter M);
between 1.00 and 999 GHz shall be expressed in GHz (letter G).

(3) Examples:

0.002 Hz—H002	180.4 kHz—180K
0.1 Hz—H100	180.5 kHz—181K
25.3 Hz—25H3	180.7 kHz—181K
400 Hz—400H	1.25 MHz—1M25
2.4 kHz—2K40	2 MHz—2M00
6 kHz—6K00	10 MHz—10M0
12.5 kHz—12K5	202 MHz—202M
	5.65 GHz—5G65

(c) The necessary bandwidth may be determined by one of the following methods:

(1) Use of the formulas included in the table, in paragraph (g) of this section, which also gives examples of necessary bandwidths and designation of corresponding emissions;

(2) For frequency modulated radio systems which have a substantially linear relationship between the value of input voltage to the modulator and the resulting frequency deviation of the carrier and which carry either single sideband suppressed carrier frequency division multiplex speech channels or television, computation in accordance with provisions of paragraph (f) of this section and formulas and methods indicated in the table, in paragraph (g) of this section;

(3) Computation in accordance with Recommendations of the International Radio Consultative Committee (C.C.I.R.);

(4) Measurement in cases not covered by paragraph (c) (1), (2), or (3) of this section.

(d) The value so determined should be used when the full designation of an emission is required. However, the necessary bandwidth so determined is not the only characteristic of an emission to be considered in evaluating the interference that may be caused by that emission.

(e) In the formulation of the table in paragraph (g) of this section, the following terms are employed:

B_n = Necessary bandwidth in hertz

B = Modulation rate in bauds

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.202

N = Maximum possible number of black plus white elements to be transmitted per second, in facsimile
 M = Maximum modulation frequency in hertz
 C = Sub-carrier frequency in hertz
 D = Peak frequency deviation, i.e., half the difference between the maximum and minimum values of the instantaneous frequency. The instantaneous frequency in hertz is the time rate of change in phase in radians divided by 2
 t = Pulse duration in seconds at half-amplitude
 t_r = Pulse rise time in seconds between 10% and 90% of maximum amplitude
 K = An overall numerical factor which varies according to the emission and which depends upon the allowable signal distortion.
 N_c = Number of baseband telephone channels in radio systems employing multichannel multiplexing

P = Continuity pilot sub-carrier frequency (Hz) (continuous signal utilized to verify performance of frequency-division multiplex systems).

(f) Determination of values of D and B_n for systems specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section:

(1) Determination of D in systems for multichannel telephony:

(i) The rms value of the per-channel deviation for the system shall be specified. (In the case of systems employing preemphasis or phase modulation, this value of per-channel deviation shall be specified at the characteristic baseband frequency.)

(ii) The value of D is then calculated by multiplying the rms value of the per-channel deviation by the appropriate factors, as follows:

Number of message circuits	Multiplying factors	Limits of X (P _{avg} (dBmO))
More than 3, but less than 12	4.47 × [a factor specified by the equipment manufacturer or station licensee, subject to Commission approval].	
At least 12, but less than 60	$\frac{3.76 \text{ antilog } (X+2 \log_{10} N_c)}{20}$	X: -2 to +2.6.
At least 60, but less than 240	$\frac{3.76 \text{ antilog } (X+4 \log_{10} N_c)}{20}$	X: -5.6 to -1.0.
240 or more	$\frac{3.76 \text{ antilog } (X+10 \log_{10} N_c)}{20}$	X: -19.6 to -15.0.

Where X represents the average power in a message circuit in dBmO; N_c is the number of circuits in the multiplexed message load; 3.76 corresponds to a peak load factor of 11.5 dB.

(2) The necessary bandwidth (B_n) normally is considered to be numerically equal to:

(i) $2M+2DK$, for systems having no continuity pilot subcarrier or having a continuity pilot subcarrier whose frequency is not the highest modulating the main carrier;

(ii) $2P+2DK$, for systems having a continuity pilot subcarrier whose frequency exceeds that of any other signal modulating the main carrier, unless the conditions set forth in paragraph (f)(3) of this section are met.

(3) As an exception to paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section, the necessary bandwidth (B_n) for such systems is nu-

merically equal to $2P$ or $2M+2DK$, whichever is greater, provided the following conditions are met:

(i) The modulation index of the main carrier due to the continuity pilot subcarrier does not exceed 0.25, and

(ii) In a radio system of multichannel telephony, the rms frequency deviation of the main carrier due to the continuity pilot subcarrier does not exceed 70 percent of the rms value of the per-channel deviation, or, in a radio system for television, the rms deviation of the main carrier due to the pilot does not exceed 3.55 percent of the peak deviation of the main carrier.

(g) Table of necessary bandwidths:

§ 2.202

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

Description of emission	Necessary bandwidth		Designation of emission
	Formula	Sample calculation	
I. NO MODULATING SIGNAL			
Continuous wave emission.			N0N (zero)
II. AMPLITUDE MODULATION			
1. Signal With Quantized or Digital Information			
Continuous wave telegraphy.	$B_n=BK$, $K=5$ for fading circuits, $K=3$ for non-fading circuits	25 words per minute; $B=20$, $K=5$, Bandwidth: 100 Hz	100HA1A
Telegraphy by on-off keying of a tone modulated carrier.	$B_n=BK+2M$, $K=5$ for fading circuits, $K=3$ for non-fading circuits	25 words per minute; $B=20$, $M=1000$, $K=5$, Bandwidth: 2100 Hz=2.1 kHz	2K10A2A
Selective calling signal, single-sideband full carrier.	$B_n=M$	Maximum code frequency is: 2110 Hz, $M=2110$, Bandwidth: 2110 Hz=2.11 kHz	2K11H2B
Direct-printing telegraphy using a frequency shifted modulating sub-carrier single-sideband suppressed carrier.	$B_n=2M+2DK$, $M=B+2$	$B=50$, $D=35$ Hz (70 Hz shift), $K=1.2$, Bandwidth: 134 Hz	134HJ2B
Telegraphy, single sideband reduced carrier.	$B_n=\text{central } M=B+2$	15 channels; highest central frequency is: 2805 Hz, $B=100$, $D=42.5$ Hz (85 Hz shift), $K=0.7$ Bandwidth: 2.885 Hz=2.885 kHz	2K89R7B
2. Telephony (Commercial Quality)			
Telephony double-sideband.	$B_n=2M$	$M=3000$, Bandwidth=6000 Hz=6 kHz	6K00A3E
Telephony, single-sideband, full carrier.	$B_n=2M$	$M=3000$, Bandwidth: 3000 Hz=3 kHz	3K00H3E
Telephony, single-sideband suppressed carrier.	$B_n=M$ – lowest modulation frequency	$M=3000$, lowest modulation frequency is 3000 Hz, 2700 Hz Bandwidth: 2700Hz=2.7 kHz	2K70J3E
Telephony with separate frequency modulated signal to control the level of demodulated speech signal, single-sideband, reduced carrier.	$B_n=M$	Maximum control frequency is 2990 Hz, $M=2990$, Bandwidth: 2990 Hz=2.99 kHz	2K99R3E
Telephony with privacy, single-sideband, suppressed carrier (two or more channels).	$B_n=N_c$ – lowest modulation frequency in the lowest channel	$N_c=2$, $M=3000$ lowest modulation frequency is 250 Hz, Bandwidth: 5750 Hz=5.75 kHz	5K75J8E
Telephony, independent sideband (two or more channels).	$B_n=\text{sum of } M \text{ for each sideband}$	2 channels, $M=3000$, Bandwidth: 6000 Hz=6 kHz	6K00B8E
3. Sound Broadcasting			
Sound broadcasting, double-sideband.	$B_n=2M$, M may vary between 4000 and 10000 depending on the quality desired	Speech and music, $M=4000$, Bandwidth: 8000 Hz= 8 kHz	8K00A3E
Sound broadcasting, single-sideband reduced carrier (single channel).	$B_n=M$, M may vary between 4000 and 10000 depending on the quality desired	Speech and music, $M=4000$, Bandwidth: 4000 Hz= 4 kHz	4K00R3E
Sound broadcasting, single-sideband, suppressed carrier.	$B_n=M$ – lowest modulation frequency	Speech and music, $M=4500$, lowest modulation frequency=50 Hz, Bandwidth: 4450 Hz=4.45 kHz	4K45J3E

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.202

Description of emission	Necessary bandwidth		Designation of emission
	Formula	Sample calculation	
4. Television			
Television, vision and sound.	Refer to CCIR documents for the bandwidths of the commonly used television systems	Number of lines=525; Nominal video bandwidth: 4.2 MHz, Sound carrier relative to video carrier=4.5 MHz Total vision bandwidth: 5.75 MHz; FM aural bandwidth including guardbands: 250,000 Hz Total bandwidth: 6 MHz	5M75C3F 250KF3E 6M25C3F
5. Facsimile			
Analogue facsimile by sub-carrier frequency modulation of a single-sideband emission with reduced carrier.	$B_n = C - N + 2DK$, $K=1.1$ (typically)	$N=1100$, corresponding to an index of cooperation of 352 and a cycler rotation speed of 60 rpm. Index of cooperation is the product of the drum diameter and number of lines per unit length $C=1900$, $D=400$ Hz, Bandwidth=2.890 Hz=2.89 kHz	2K89R3C
Analogue facsimile; frequency modulation of an audio frequency sub-carrier which modulates the main carrier, single-sideband suppressed carrier.	$B_n = 2M + 2DK$, $M=N/2$, $K=1.1$ (typically)	$N=1100$, $D=400$ Hz, Bandwidth: 1980 Hz=1.98 kHz	1K98J3C
6. Composite Emissions			
Double-sideband, television relay.	$B_n = 2C + 2M + 2D$	Video limited to 5 MHz, audio on 6.5 MHz frequency modulated subcarrier deviation=50 kHz; $C=6.5 \times 10^6$ Hz, $D=50 \times 10^3$ Hz, $M=15,000$, Bandwidth: 13.13×10^6 Hz=13.13 MHz	13M2A8W
Double-sideband radio relay system.	$B_n = 2M$	10 voice channels occupying baseband between 1 kHz and 164 kHz; $M=164,000$ bandwidth=328,000 Hz=328 kHz	328KA8E
Double-sideband emission of VOR with voice (VOR=VHF omnidirectional radio range).	$B_n = 2C_{max} + 2M + 2DK$, $K=1$ (typically)	The main carrier is modulated by: —a 30 Hz sub-carrier—a carrier resulting from a 9960 Hz tone frequency modulated by a 30 Hz tone—a telephone channel—a 1020 Hz keyed tone for continual Morse identification. $C_{max}=9960$, $M=30$, $D=480$ Hz, Bandwidth: 20,940 Hz=20.94 kHz	20K9A9W
Independent sidebands; several telegraph channels together with several telephone channels.	$B_n = \text{sum of } M \text{ for each sideband}$	Normally composite systems are operated in accordance with standardized channel arrangements, (e.g. CCIR Rec. 348-2) 3 telephone channels and 15 telegraphy channels require the bandwidth 12,000 Hz=12 kHz	12K0B9W

III-A. FREQUENCY MODULATION

1. Signal With Quantized or Digital Information

Telex without error-correction (single channel).	$B_n = 2M + 2DK$, $M=B+2$, $K=1.2$ (typically)	$B=100$, $D=85$ Hz (170 Hz shift), Bandwidth: 304 Hz	304HF1B
Four-frequency duplex telex.	$B_n = 2M + 2DK$, B =Modulation rate in bands of the faster channel. If the channels are synchronized: $M=B+2$, otherwise $M=2B$, $K=1.1$ (typically)	Spacing between adjacent frequencies=400 Hz; Synchronized channels; $B=100$, $M=50$, $D=600$ Hz, Bandwidth: 1420 Hz=1.42 kHz	1K42F7B

§ 2.202

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

Description of emission	Necessary bandwidth		Designation of emission
	Formula	Sample calculation	
2. Telephony (Commercial Quality)			
Commercial telephony ...	$B_n=2M+2DK$, $K=1$ (typically, but under conditions a higher value may be necessary)	For an average case of commercial telephony, $M=3,000$, Bandwidth: $16,000 \text{ Hz}=16 \text{ kHz}$	16K0F3E
3. Sound Broadcasting			
Sound broadcasting	$B_n=2M+2DK$, $K=1$ (typically)	Monaural, $D=75,000 \text{ Hz}$, $M=15,000$, Bandwidth: $18,000 \text{ Hz}=180 \text{ kHz}$	180KF3E
4. Facsimile			
Facsimile by direct frequency modulation of the carrier; black and white.	$B_n=2M+2DK$, $M=N=2$, $K=1.1$ (typically)	$N=1100 \text{ elements/sec}$; $D=400 \text{ Hz}$, Bandwidth: $1980 \text{ Hz}=1.98 \text{ kHz}$	1K98F1C
Analogue facsimile	$B_n=2M+2DK$, $M=N=2$, $K=1.1$ (typically)	$N=1100 \text{ elements/sec}$; $D=400 \text{ Hz}$, Bandwidth: $1980 \text{ Hz}=1.98 \text{ kHz}$	1K98F3C
5. Composite Emissions (See Table III-B)			
Radio-relay system, frequency division multiplex.	$B_n=2P+2DK$, $K=1$	Microwave radio relay system specifications: 60 telephone channels occupying baseband between 60 and 300 kHz; rms per-channel deviation 200 kHz; pilot at 331 kHz produces 200 kHz rms deviation of main carrier. Computation of B_n : $D=(200\times10^3\times3.76\times1.19)$, $H=0.895\times10^6$, $P=0.331\times10^6 \text{ Hz}$; Bandwidth: $2.452\times10^6 \text{ Hz}$	2M45F8E
Radio-relay system frequency division multiple.	$B_n=2M+2DK$, $K=1$	Microwave radio relay system specifications: 1200 telephone channels occupying baseband between 60 and 5564 kHz; rms per channel deviation 200 kHz; continuity pilot at 6199 kHz produces 140 kHz rms deviation of main carrier. Computation of B_n : $D=(200\times10^3\times3.76\times3.63)=2.73\times10^6$; $M=5.64\times10^6 \text{ Hz}$; $P=6.2\times10^6 \text{ Hz}$; $(2M+2DK<2P$; Bandwidth $16.59\times10^6 \text{ Hz}$	16M6F8E
Radio-relay system, frequency division multiplex.	$B_n=2P$	Microwave radio relay system specifications: Multiplex 600 telephone channels occupying baseband between 60 and 2540 kHz; continuity pilot at 8500 kHz produces 140 kHz rms deviation of main carrier. Computation of B_n : $D=(200\times10^3\times3.76\times2.565)=1.93\times10^6 \text{ Hz}$; $M=2.54\times10^6 \text{ Hz}$; $2DK\leq2P$ Bandwidth: $17\times10^6 \text{ Hz}$	17M0F8E
Unmodulated pulse emission.	$B_n=2K\div t$, K depends upon the ratio of pulse rise time. Its value usually falls between 1 and 10 and in many cases it does not need to exceed 6	Primary Radar Range resolution: 150 m , $K=1.5$ (triangular pulse where $t \leq t_r$, only components down to -27 dB from the strongest are considered) Then $t=2 \times$ range resolution+velocity of light= $2\times150\times3\times10^8=1\times10^{-6} \text{ seconds}$, Bandwidth: $3\times10^6 \text{ Hz}=3 \text{ MHz}$	3M00P0N
6. Composite Emissions			
Radio-relay system	$B_n=2K\div t$, $K=1.6$	Pulse position modulated by 36 voice channel baseband; pulse width at half amplitude= 0.4 us , Bandwidth: $8\times10^6 \text{ Hz}=8 \text{ MHz}$ (Bandwidth independent of the number of voice channels)	8M00M7E

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.302

[28 FR 12465, Nov. 22, 1963, as amended at 37 FR 8883, May 2, 1972; 37 FR 9996, May 18, 1972; 48 FR 16492, Apr. 18, 1983; 49 FR 48698, Dec. 14, 1984]

Subpart D—Call Signs and Other Forms of Identifying Radio Transmissions

AUTHORITY: Secs. 4, 5, 303, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1068, 1082; 47 U.S.C. 154, 155, 303.

§ 2.301 Station identification requirement.

Each station using radio frequencies shall identify its transmissions according to the procedures prescribed by the rules governing the class of station to which it belongs with a view to the elimination of harmful interference and the general enforcement of applicable radio treaties, conventions, regulations, arrangements, and agreements in force, and the enforcement of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, and the Commission's rules.

[34 FR 5104, Mar. 12, 1969]

§ 2.302 Call signs.

The table which follows indicates the composition and blocks of international call signs available for assignment when such call signs are required by the rules pertaining to particular classes of stations. When stations operating in two or more classes are authorized to the same licensee for the same location, the Commission may elect to assign a separate call sign to each station in a different class. (In addition to the U.S. call sign allocations listed below, call sign blocks AAA through AEZ and ALA through ALZ have been assigned to the Department of the Army; call sign block AFA through AKZ has been assigned to the Department of the Air Force; and call sign block NAA through NZZ has been assigned jointly to the Department of the Navy and the U.S. Coast Guard.

Class of station	Composition of call sign	Call sign blocks
Coast (Class I) except for coast telephone in Alaska.	3 letters	KAA through KZZ. WAA through WZZ.
Coast (Classes II and III) and maritime radio-determination.	3 letters, 3 digits	KAA200 through KZZ999. WAA200 through WZZ999.
Coast telephone in Alaska	3 letters, 2 digits. 3 letters, 3 digits (for stations assigned frequencies above 30 MHz).	KAA20 through KZZ99. WAA20 through WZZ99. WZZ200 through WZZ999.
Fixed	3 letters, 2 digits	KAA20 through KZZ99.
Marine receiver test	3 letters, 3 digits (for stations assigned frequencies above 30 MHz).	WAA20 through WZZ99.
Ship telegraph	3 letters, 3 digits (plus general geographic location when required). 4 letters ¹	WAA200 through WZZ999. KAAA through KZZZ. WAAA through WZZZ.
Ship telephone	2 letters, 4 digits, or 3 letters, 4 digits ¹	WA2000 through WZ9999, through WZZ9999.
Ship telegraph plus telephone	4 letters	KAAA through KZZZ. WAAA through WZZZ.
Ship radar	Same as ship telephone and/or telegraph call sign, or, if ship has no telephone or telegraph: 2 letters, 4 digits, or 3 letters, 4 digits.	WA2000 through WZ9999, through WZZ9999.
Ship survival craft	Call sign of the parent ship followed by 2 digits.	KAAA20 through KZZZ99. WAAA20 through WZZZ99.
Cable-repair ship marker buoy	Call sign of the parent ship followed by the letters "BT" and the identifying number of the buoy.	
Marine utility	2 letters, 4 digits	KA2000 through KZ9999.
Shipyard mobile	2 letters, 4 digits	KA2000 through KZ9999.
Aircraft telegraph	5 letters	KAAAA through KZZZZ. WAAAA through WZZZZ.
Aircraft telegraph and telephone	5 letters ²	KAAAA through KZZZZ. WAAAA through WZZZZ.
Aircraft telephone	5 letters ² (whenever a call sign is assigned).	KAAAA through KZZZZ. WAAAA through WZZZZ.

§ 2.302

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

Class of station	Composition of call sign	Call sign blocks
Aircraft survival craft	Whenever a call sign ² is assigned, call sign of the parent aircraft followed by a single digit other than 0 or 1.	
Aeronautical	3 letters, 1 digit ²	KAA2 through KZZ9. WAA2 through WZZ9.
Land mobile (base)	3 letters, 3 digits	KAA200 through KZZ999. WAA200 through WZZ999
Land mobile (mobile telegraph)	4 letters, 1 digit	KAAA2 through KZZZ9. WAAA2 through WZZZ9.
Land mobile (mobile telephone)	2 letters, 4 digits	KA2000 through KZ9999. WA2000 through WZ9999
Broadcasting (standard)	4 letters ³ (plus location of station)	KAAA through KZZZ. WAAA through WZZZ.
Broadcasting (FM)	4 letters (plus location of station)	KAAA through KZZZ. WAAA through WZZZ.
Broadcasting with suffix "FM"	6 letters ³ (plus location of station)	KAAA-FM through KZZZ-FM. WAAA-FM through WZZZ-FM.
Broadcasting (television)	4 letters (plus location of station)	KAAA through KZZZ. WAAA through WZZZ.
Broadcasting with suffix "TV"	6 letters ³ (plus location of station)	KAAA-TV through KZZZ-TV. WAAA-TV through WZZ-TV.
Television broadcast translator	1 letter—output channel number—2 letters.	K02AA through K83ZZ. W02AA through W83ZZ.
Disaster station, except U.S. Government	4 letters, 1 digit	KAAA2 through KZZZ9. WAAA2 through WZZZ9.
Experimental (letter "X" follows the digit)	2 letters, 1 digit, 3 letters	KA2XAA through KZ9XZZ. WA2XAA through WZ9XZZ.
Amateur (letter "X" may not follow digit)	1 letter, 1 digit, 1 letter ⁴	K1A through K0Z. N1A through N0Z. W1A through W0Z.
Amateur	1 letter, 1 digit, 2 letters ⁴	K1AA through K0ZZ. N1AA through N0ZZ. W1AA through W0ZZ.
Do	1 letter, 1 digit, 3 letters ⁴	K1AAA through K0ZZZ. N1AAA through N0ZZZ. W1AAA through W0ZZZ.
Do	2 letters, 1 digit, 1 letter ⁴	AA1A through A10Z. KA1A through KZ0Z. NA1A through NZ0Z. WA1A through WZ0Z.
Do	2 letters, 1 digit, 2 letters ⁴	AA1AA through A10ZZ. KA1AA through KZ0ZZ. NA1AA through NZ0ZZ. WA1AA through WZ0ZZ.
Amateur (letter "X" may not follow digit)	2 letters, 1 digit, 3 letters ⁴	AA1AAA through A10ZZZ. KA1AAA through KZ0ZZZ. NA1AAA through NZ0ZZZ. WA1AAA through WZ0ZZZ.
Standard frequency	WWV, WWVB through WWVI, WWVL, WWVS.
Personal radio	3 letters, 4 digits, or 4 letters, 4 digits.	KAAA0001 through KZZ9999, WAAA0001 through WPZ9999, KAAA0001 through KZZZ9999.
Personal radio, temporary permit	3 letters, 5 digits	KAAA0000 through KZZ99999.
Personal radio in trust territories	1 letter, 4 digits	K0001 through K9999.
Business radio temporary permit	2 letters, 7 digits	WT plus local telephone number.
Part 90 temporary permit	2 letters, 7 digits	WT plus local telephone number.
Part 90 conditional permit	2 letters, 7 digits	WT plus local telephone number.
General Mobile Radio Service, temporary permit.	2 letters, 7 digits	WT plus business or residence telephone number.

NOTE: The symbol 0 indicates the digit zero.

¹ Ships with transmitter-equipped survival craft shall be assigned four letter call signs.

² See § 2.303.

³ A 3 letter call sign now authorized for and in continuous use by a licensee of a standard broadcasting station may continue to be used by that station. The same exception applies also to frequency modulation and television broadcasting stations using 5 letter call signs consisting of 3 letters with the suffix "FM" or "TV".

⁴ Plus other identifying data as may be specified.

[34 FR 5104, Mar. 12, 1969; as amended at 54 50239, Dec. 5, 1989]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 2.302, see the List of CFR Sections Affected in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.303

§ 2.303 Other forms of identification of stations.

(a) The following table indicates forms of identification which may be used in lieu of call signs by the specified classes of stations. Such recognized means of identification may be one or more of the following: name of station, location of station, operating agency, official registration mark,

flight identification number, selective call number or signal, selective call identification number or signal, characteristic signal, characteristic of emission or other clearly distinguishing form of identification readily recognized internationally. Reference should be made to the appropriate part of the rules for complete information on identification procedures for each service.

<i>Class of station</i>	<i>Identification, other than assigned call sign</i>
Aircraft (U.S. registry) telephone	Registration number preceded by the type of the aircraft, or the radiotelephony designator of the aircraft operating agency followed by the flight identification number.
Aircraft (foreign registry) telephone	Foreign registry identification consisting of five characters. This may be preceded by the radiotelephony designator of the aircraft operating agency or it may be preceded by the type of the aircraft.
Aeronautical	Name of the city, area, or airdrome served together with such additional identification as may be required.
Aircraft survival craft	Appropriate reference to parent aircraft, e.g., the air carrier parent aircraft flight number or identification, the aircraft registration number, the name of the aircraft manufacturer, the name of the aircraft owner, or any other pertinent information.
Ship telegraph	When an official call sign is not yet assigned: Complete name of the ship and name of licensee. On 156.65 MHz: Name of ship. Digital selective call.
Ship telegraph	Digital selective call.
Public coast (radiotelephone) and Limited Coast (Radiotelephone).	The approximate geographic location in a format approved by the Commission.
Public coast (radiotelegraph)	Coast station identification number.
Fixed	Coast station identification number.
Fixed: Rural subscriber service	Geographic location. When an approved method of superimposed identification is used, QTT DE (abbreviated name of company or station).
Land mobile: Public safety, forestry conservation, highway maintenance, local government, shipyard, land transportation, and aviation services.	Assigned telephone number.
Land mobile: Industrial service	Name of station licensee (in abbreviated form if practicable), or location of station, or name of city, area, or facility served. Individual stations may be identified by additional digits following the more general identification.
Land mobile: Domestic public and rural radio	Mobile unit cochannel with its base station: Unit identifier on file in the base station records. Mobile unit not cochannel with its base station: Unit identifier on file in the base station records and the assigned call sign of either the mobile or base station. Temporary base station: Unit designator in addition to base station identification.
Land mobile: Railroad radio service	Special mobile unit designation assigned by licensee or by assigned telephone number.
Land mobile: Broadcasting (remote pickup) ...	Name of railroad, train number, caboose number, engine number, or name of fixed wayside station or such other number or name as may be specified for use of railroad employees to identify a specific fixed point or mobile unit. A railroad's abbreviated name or initial letters may be used where such are in general usage. Unit designators may be used in addition to the station identification to identify an individual unit or transmitter of a base station.
Broadcasting (Emergency Broadcast System)	Identification of associated broadcasting station.
Broadcasting (aural STL and intercity relay) ...	State and operational area identification.
Broadcasting (television auxiliary)	Call sign of the broadcasting station with which it is associated.
Broadcasting (television booster).	Call sign of the TV broadcasting station with which it is licensed as an auxiliary, or call sign of the TV broadcasting station whose signals are being relayed, or by network identification.
Disaster station	Retransmission of the call sign of the primary station.
	By radiotelephony: Name, location, or other designation of station when same as that of an associated station in some other service. Two or more separate units of a station operated at different locations are separately identified by the addition of a unit name, number, or other designation at the end of its authorized means of identification.

(b) Digital selective calls will be authorized by the Commission and will be formed by groups of numbers (0

through 9), however, the first digit must be other than 0, as follows:

§ 2.401

- (1) Coast station identification number: 4 digits.
- (2) Ship station selective call number: 5 digits.
- (3) Predetermined group of ship stations: 5 digits.
- (c) Ship stations operating under a temporary operating authority shall identify by a call sign consisting of the letter "K" followed by the vessel's Federal or State registration number, or a call sign consisting of the letters "KUS" followed by the vessel's documentation number. However, if the vessel has no registration number or documentation number, the call sign shall consist of the name of the vessel and the name of the licensee as they appear on the station application form.

[28 FR 12465, Nov. 22, 1963, as amended at 40 FR 57675, Dec. 11, 1975; 41 FR 44042, Oct. 6, 1976; 42 FR 31008, June 17, 1977; 44 FR 62284, Oct. 30, 1979]

Subpart E—Distress, Disaster, and Emergency Communications

§ 2.401 Distress messages.

Each station licensee shall give absolute priority to radiocommunications or signals relating to ships or aircraft in distress; shall cease all sending on frequencies which will interfere with hearing a radiocommunication or signal of distress and except when engaged in answering or aiding the ship or aircraft in distress, shall refrain from sending any radiocommunications or signals until there is assurance that no interference will be caused with the radiocommunications or signals relating thereto; and shall assist the ship or aircraft in distress, so far as possible, by complying with its instructions.

§ 2.402 Control of distress traffic.

The control of distress traffic is the responsibility of the mobile station in distress or of the mobile station which, by the application of the provisions of § 2.403, has sent the distress call. These stations may, however, delegate the control of the distress traffic to another station.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

§ 2.403 Retransmission of distress message.

Any station which becomes aware that a mobile station is in distress may transmit the distress message in the following cases:

- (a) When the station in distress is not itself in a position to transmit the message.
- (b) In the case of mobile stations, when the master or the person in charge of the ship, aircraft, or other vehicles carrying the station which intervenes believes that further help is necessary.
- (c) In the case of other stations, when directed to do so by the station in control of distress traffic or when it has reason to believe that a distress call which it has intercepted has not been received by any station in a position to render aid.

§ 2.404 Resumption of operation after distress.

No station having been notified to cease operation shall resume operation on frequency or frequencies which may cause interference until notified by the station issuing the original notice that the station involved will not interfere with distress traffic as it is then being routed or until the receipt of a general notice that the need for handling distress traffic no longer exists.

§ 2.405 Operation during emergency.

The licensee of any station (except amateur, standard broadcast, FM broadcast, noncommercial educational FM broadcast, or television broadcast) may, during a period of emergency in which normal communication facilities are disrupted as a result of hurricane, flood, earthquake, or similar disaster, utilize such station for emergency communication service in communicating in a manner other than that specified in the instrument of authorization: *Provided:*

- (a) That as soon as possible after the beginning of such emergency use, notice be sent to the Commission at Washington, D.C., and to the Engineer in Charge of the district in which the station is located, stating the nature of the emergency and the use to which the station is being put, and

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.801

(b) That the emergency use of the station shall be discontinued as soon as substantially normal communication facilities are again available, and

(c) That the Commission at Washington, D.C., and the Engineer in Charge shall be notified immediately when such special use of the station is terminated: *Provided further,*

(d) That in no event shall any station engage in emergency transmission on frequencies other than, or with power in excess of, that specified in the instrument of authorization or as otherwise expressly provided by the Commission, or by law: *And provided further,*

(e) That any such emergency communication undertaken under this section shall terminate upon order of the Commission.

NOTE: Part 73 of this chapter contains provisions governing emergency operation of standard, FM, noncommercial educational FM, and television broadcast stations. Part 97 of this chapter contains such provisions for amateur stations.

[28 FR 13785, Dec. 18, 1963]

§ 2.406 National defense; free service.

Any common carrier subject to the Communications Act may render to any agency of the United States Government free service in connection with the preparation for the national defense. Every such carrier rendering any such free service shall make and file, in duplicate, with the Commission, on or before the 31st day of July and on or before the 31st day of January in each year, reports covering the periods of 6 months ending on the 30th day of June and the 31st day of December, respectively, next prior to said dates. These reports shall show the names of the agencies to which free service was rendered pursuant to this rule, the general character of the communications handled for each agency, and the charges in dollars which would have accrued to the carrier for such service rendered to each agency if charges for all such communications had been collected at the published tariff rates.

§ 2.407 National defense; emergency authorization.

The Federal Communications Commission may authorize the licensee of any radio station during a period of national emergency to operate its facilities upon such frequencies, with such power and points of communication, and in such a manner beyond that specified in the station license as may be requested by the Army, Navy, or Air Force.

Subparts F-G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Prohibition Against Eavesdropping

§ 2.701 Prohibition against use of a radio device for eavesdropping.

(a) No person shall use, either directly or indirectly, a device required to be licensed by section 301 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, for the purpose of overhearing or recording the private conversations of others unless such use is authorized by all of the parties engaging in the conversation.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to operations of any law enforcement officers conducted under lawful authority.

[31 FR 3400, Mar. 4, 1966]

Subpart I—Marketing of Radio-frequency Devices

SOURCE: 35 FR 7898, May 22, 1970, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2.801 Radiofrequency device defined.

As used in this part, a radiofrequency device is any device which in its operation is capable of emitting radiofrequency energy by radiation, conduction, or other means. Radiofrequency devices include, but are not limited to:

(a) The various types of radio communication transmitting devices described throughout this chapter.

(b) The incidental, unintentional and intentional radiators defined in part 15 of this chapter.

§ 2.803

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(c) The industrial, scientific, and medical equipment described in part 18 of this chapter.

(d) Any part or component thereof which in use emits radiofrequency energy by radiation, conduction, or other means.

[35 FR 7898, May 22, 1970, as amended at 54 FR 17711, Apr. 25, 1989]

§ 2.803 Marketing of radio frequency devices prior to equipment authorization.

(a) Except as provided elsewhere in this section, no person shall sell or lease, or offer for sale or lease (including advertising for sale or lease), or import, ship, or distribute for the purpose of selling or leasing or offering for sale or lease, any radio frequency device unless:

(1) In the case of a device subject to type acceptance, certification, or notification, such device has been authorized by the Commission in accordance with the rules in this chapter and is properly identified and labelled as required by § 2.925 and other relevant sections in this chapter; or

(2) In the case of a device that is not required to have a grant of equipment authorization issued by the Commission, but which must comply with the specified technical standards prior to use, such device also complies with all applicable administrative (including verification of the equipment or authorization under a Declaration of Conformity, where required), technical, labelling and identification requirements specified in this chapter.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section do not prohibit conditional sales contracts between manufacturers and wholesalers or retailers where delivery is contingent upon compliance with the applicable equipment authorization and technical requirements, nor do they prohibit agreements between such parties to produce new products, manufactured in accordance with designated specifications.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b), (d) and (f) of this section, a radio frequency device may be advertised or displayed, e.g., at a trade show or exhibition, prior to equipment authorization or, for devices not subject to the equipment author-

ization requirements, prior to a determination of compliance with the applicable technical requirements *provided* that the advertising contains, and the display is accompanied by, a conspicuous notice worded as follows:

This device has not been authorized as required by the rules of the Federal Communications Commission. This device is not, and may not be, offered for sale or lease, or sold or leased, until authorization is obtained.

(1) If the product being displayed is a prototype of a product that has been properly authorized and the prototype, itself, is not authorized due to differences between the prototype and the authorized product, the following disclaimer notice may be used in lieu of the notice stated in paragraph (c) introductory text of this section:

Prototype. Not for sale.

(2) Except as provided elsewhere in this chapter, devices displayed under the provisions of paragraphs (c) introductory text, and (c)(1) of this section may not be activated or operated.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the offer for sale solely to business, commercial, industrial, scientific or medical users (but not an offer for sale to other parties or to end users located in a residential environment) of a radio frequency device that is in the conceptual, developmental, design or pre-production stage is permitted prior to equipment authorization or, for devices not subject to the equipment authorization requirements, prior to a determination of compliance with the applicable technical requirements *provided* that the prospective buyer is advised in writing at the time of the offer for sale that the equipment is subject to the FCC rules and that the equipment will comply with the appropriate rules before delivery to the buyer or to centers of distribution. If a product is marketed in compliance with the provisions of this paragraph, the product does not need to be labelled with the statement in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e)(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, prior

to equipment authorization or determination of compliance with the applicable technical requirements any radio frequency device may be operated, but not marketed, for the following purposes and under the following conditions:

(i) Compliance testing;

(ii) Demonstrations at a trade show provided the notice contained in paragraph (c) of this section is displayed in a conspicuous location on, or immediately adjacent to, the device;

(iii) Demonstrations at an exhibition conducted at a business, commercial, industrial, scientific, or medical location, but excluding locations in a residential environment, provided the notice contained in paragraphs (c) or (d) of this section, as appropriate, is displayed in a conspicuous location on, or immediately adjacent to, the device;

(iv) Evaluation of product performance and determination of customer acceptability, provided such operation takes place at the manufacturer's facilities during developmental, design, or pre-production states; or

(v) Evaluation of product performance and determination of customer acceptability where customer acceptability of a radio frequency device cannot be determined at the manufacturer's facilities because of size or unique capability of the device, provided the device is operated at a business, commercial, industrial, scientific, or medical user's site, but not at a residential site, during the development, design or pre-production stages. A product operated under this provision shall be labelled, in a conspicuous location, with the notice in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) For the purpose of paragraphs (e)(1)(iv) and (e)(1)(v) of this section, the term *manufacturer's facilities* includes the facilities of the party responsible for compliance with the regulations and the manufacturer's premises, as well as the facilities of other entities working under the authorization of the responsible party in connection with the development and manufacture, but not marketing, of the equipment.

(3) The provisions of paragraphs (e)(1)(i), (e)(1)(ii), (e)(1)(iii), (e)(1)(iv), and (e)(1)(v) of this section do not

eliminate any requirements for station licenses for products that normally require a license to operate, as specified elsewhere in this chapter. Manufacturers should note that station licenses are not required for some products, e.g., products operating under part 15 of this chapter and certain products operating under part 95 of this chapter.

(4) Marketing, as used in this section, includes sale or lease, or offering for sale or lease, including advertising for sale or lease, or importation, shipment, or distribution for the purpose of selling or leasing or offering for sale or lease.

(5) Products operating under the provisions of this paragraph (e) shall not be recognized to have any vested or recognizable right to continued use of any frequency. Operation is subject to the conditions that no harmful interference is caused and that any interference received must be accepted. Operation shall be required to cease upon notification by a Commission representative that the device is causing harmful interference and shall not resume until the condition causing the harmful interference is corrected.

(f) For radio frequency devices subject to verification and sold solely to business, commercial, industrial, scientific, and medical users (excluding products sold to other parties or for operation in a residential environment), parties responsible for verification of the devices shall have the option of ensuring compliance with the applicable technical specifications of this chapter at each end user's location after installation, provided that the purchase or lease agreement includes a proviso that such a determination of compliance be made and is the responsibility of the party responsible for verification of the equipment. If the purchase or lease agreement contains this proviso and the responsible party has the product measured to ensure compliance at the end user's location, the product does not need to be labelled with the statement in paragraph (c) of this section.

(g) The provisions in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section apply only to devices that are designed to comply with, and to the best of the responsible party's knowledge will, upon testing,

§ 2.807

comply with all applicable requirements in this chapter. The provisions in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section do not apply to radio frequency devices that could not be authorized or legally operated under the current rules. Such devices shall not be operated, advertised, displayed, offered for sale or lease, sold or leased, or otherwise marketed absent a license issued under part 5 of this chapter or a special temporary authorization issued by the Commission.

(h) The provisions in subpart K of this part continue to apply to imported radio frequency devices.

[62 FR 10468, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.807 Statutory exceptions.

As provided by Section 302(c) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, § 2.803 shall not be applicable to:

(a) Carriers transporting radiofrequency devices without trading in them.

(b) Radiofrequency devices manufactured solely for export.

(c) The manufacture, assembly, or installation of radiofrequency devices for its own use by a public utility engaged in providing electric service: *Provided, however,* That no such device shall be operated if it causes harmful interference to radio communications.

(d) Radiofrequency devices for use by the Government of the United States or any agency thereof: *Provided, however,* That this exception shall not be applicable to any device after it has been disposed of by such Government or agency.

[35 FR 7898, May 22, 1970, as amended at 62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.811 Transmitters operated under part 73 of this chapter.

Section 2.803(a) through (d) shall not be applicable to a transmitter operated in any of the Radio Broadcast Services regulated under part 73 of this chapter, provided the conditions set out in part 73 of this chapter for the acceptability of such transmitter for use under licensing are met.

[62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

§ 2.813 Transmitters operated in the Instructional Television Fixed Service.

Section 2.803 (a) through (d) shall not be applicable to a transmitter operated in the Instructional Television Fixed Service regulated under part 74 of this chapter, provided the conditions in § 74.952 of this chapter for the acceptability of such transmitter for licensing are met.

[62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.815 External radio frequency power amplifiers.

(a) As used in this part, an external radio frequency power amplifier is any device which, (1) when used in conjunction with a radio transmitter as a signal source is capable of amplification of that signal, and (2) is not an integral part of a radio transmitter as manufactured.

(b) After April 27, 1978, no person shall manufacture, sell or lease, offer for sale or lease (including advertising for sale or lease), or import, ship, or distribute for the purpose of selling or leasing or offering for sale or lease, any external radio frequency power amplifier or amplifier kit capable of operation on any frequency or frequencies between 24 and 35 MHz.

NOTE: For purposes of this part, the amplifier will be deemed incapable of operation between 24 and 35 MHz if:

(1) The amplifier has no more than 6 decibels of gain between 24 and 26 MHz and between 28 and 35 MHz. (This gain is determined by the ratio of the input RF driving signal (mean power measurement) to the mean RF output power of the amplifier.); and

(2) The amplifier exhibits no amplification (0 decibels of gain) between 26 and 28 MHz.

(c) No person shall manufacture, sell or lease, offer for sale or lease (including advertising for sale or lease) or import, ship or distribute for the purpose of selling or leasing or offering for sale or lease, any external radio frequency power amplifier or amplifier kit capable of operation on any frequency or frequencies below 144 MHz unless the amplifier has received a grant of type acceptance in accordance with subpart J of this part and subpart C of part 97 or other relevant parts of this chapter.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.902

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 2.901 Basis and purpose.

(a) In order to carry out its responsibilities under the Communications Act and the various treaties and international regulations, and in order to promote efficient use of the radio spectrum, the Commission has developed technical standards for radio frequency equipment and parts or components thereof. The technical standards applicable to individual types of equipment are found in that part of the rules governing the service wherein the equipment is to be operated. In addition to the technical standards provided, the rules governing the service may require that such equipment be verified by the manufacturer or importer, be authorized under a Declaration of Conformity, or receive an equipment authorization from the Commission by one of the following procedures: type acceptance, certification, registration or notification.

(b) The following sections describe the verification procedure, the procedure for a Declaration of Conformity, and the procedures to be followed in obtaining type acceptance, certification or notification from the Commission and the conditions attendant to such a grant.

[61 FR 31045, June 19, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.902 Verification.

(a) Verification is a procedure where the manufacturer makes measurements or takes the necessary steps to insure that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards. Submittal of a sample unit or representative data to the Commission demonstrating compliance is not required unless specifically requested by the Commission pursuant to § 2.957, of this part.

(b) Verification attaches to all items subsequently marketed by the manufacturer or importer which are identical as defined in § 2.908 to the sample tested and found acceptable by the manufacturer.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307)

[46 FR 23249, Apr. 24, 1981]

Subpart J—Equipment Authorization Procedures

SOURCE: 39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2.904

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

§ 2.904 Notification.

(a) Notification is an equipment authorization issued by the Commission whereby the applicant makes measurements to determine that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards and reports that such measurements have been made and demonstrate the necessary compliance. Submittal of a sample unit or representative data to the Commission demonstrating compliance is not required unless specifically requested by the Commission pursuant to § 2.936, § 2.943 or § 2.945.

(b) Notification attaches to all items subsequently marketed by the grantee which are identical, as defined in § 2.908, to the sample(s) tested and found acceptable by the grantee.

(c) Permissive changes or other variations authorized by the Commission to equipment under the notification procedure shall be made in accordance with the restrictions contained in § 2.977.

(d) For equipment which requires a grant of notification, authorization under type acceptance, type approval, or certification shall be deemed to constitute authorization of the equipment under notification.

[48 FR 3621, Jan. 26, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 3996, Feb. 1, 1984]

§ 2.905 Type acceptance.

(a) Type acceptance is an equipment authorization issued by the Commission for equipment to be used pursuant to a station authorization. Type acceptance is based on representations and test data submitted by the applicant.

(b) Type acceptance attaches to all units subsequently marketed by the grantee which are identical (See § 2.908) to the sample tested except for permissive changes or other variations authorized by the Commission pursuant to § 2.1001.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974; 39 FR 8617, Mar. 6, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 27802, Aug. 1, 1974]

§ 2.906 Declaration of Conformity.

(a) A Declaration of Conformity is a procedure where the responsible party, as defined in § 2.909, makes measurements or takes other necessary steps

to ensure that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards. Submittal of a sample unit or representative data to the Commission demonstrating compliance is not required unless specifically requested pursuant to § 2.1076.

(b) The Declaration of Conformity attaches to all items subsequently marketed by the responsible party which are identical, as defined in § 2.908, to the sample tested and found acceptable by the responsible party.

[61 FR 31045, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.907 Certification.

(a) Certification is an equipment authorization issued by the Commission for equipment designed to be operated without individual license under Parts 15 and 18 of its rules, based on representations and test data submitted by the applicant.

(b) Certification attaches to all units subsequently marketed by the grantee which are identical (see § 2.908) to the sample tested except for permissive changes or other variations authorized by the Commission pursuant to § 2.1043.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 27802, Aug. 1, 1974]

§ 2.908 Identical defined.

As used in this subpart, the term *identical* means identical within the variation that can be expected to arise as a result of quantity production techniques.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307)

[46 FR 23249, Apr. 24, 1981]

§ 2.909 Responsible party.

The following parties are responsible for the compliance of radio frequency equipment with the applicable standards:

(a) In the case of equipment which requires the issuance by the Commission of a grant of equipment authorization, the party to whom that grant of authorization is issued (the grantee). If the radio frequency equipment is modified by any party other than the grantee and that party is not working under the authorization of the grantee pursuant to § 2.929(b), the party performing

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.911**

the modification is responsible for compliance of the product with the applicable administrative and technical provisions in this chapter.

(b) In the case of equipment subject to authorization under the verification procedure, the manufacturer or, in the case of imported equipment, the importer. If subsequent to manufacture and importation, the radio frequency equipment is modified by any party not working under the authority of the responsible party, the party performing the modification becomes the new responsible party.

(c) In the case of equipment subject to authorization under the Declaration of Conformity procedure:

(1) The manufacturer or, if the equipment is assembled from individual component parts and the resulting system is subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity, the assembler.

(2) If the equipment, by itself, is subject to a Declaration of Conformity and that equipment is imported, the importer.

(3) Retailers or original equipment manufacturers may enter into an agreement with the responsible party designated in paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this section to assume the responsibilities to ensure compliance of equipment and become the new responsible party.

(4) If the radio frequency equipment is modified by any party not working under the authority of the responsible party, the party performing the modifications, if located within the U.S., or the importer, if the equipment is imported subsequent to the modifications, becomes the new responsible party.

(d) If, because of modifications performed subsequent to authorization, a new party becomes responsible for ensuring that a product complies with the technical standards and the new party does not obtain a new equipment authorization, the equipment shall be labelled, following the specifications in § 2.925(d), with the following: "This product has been modified by [insert name, address and telephone number of

the party performing the modifications]."

[54 FR 17712, Apr. 25, 1989, as amended at 61 FR 31045, June 19, 1996; 62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997; 62 FR 41880, Aug. 4, 1997]

APPLICATION PROCEDURES FOR EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATIONS**§ 2.911 Written application required.**

(a) An application for equipment authorization shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Commission.

(b) Each application shall be accompanied by all information required by this subpart and by those parts of the rules governing operation of the equipment, and by requisite test data, diagrams, etc., as specified in this subpart and in those sections of rules whereunder the equipment is to be operated.

(c) Each application including amendments thereto, and related statements of fact required by the Commission, shall be personally signed by the applicant if the applicant is an individual; by one of the partners if the applicant is a partnership; by an officer, if the applicant is a corporation; or by a member who is an officer, if the applicant is an unincorporated association: *Provided, however,* That the application may be signed by the applicant's authorized representative who shall indicate his title, such as plant manager, project engineer, etc.

(d) Technical test data shall be signed by the person who performed or supervised the tests. The person signing the test data shall attest to the accuracy of such data. The Commission may require such person to submit a statement showing that he is qualified to make or supervise the required measurements.

(e) The signatures of the applicant and the person certifying the test data shall be made personally by those persons on the original application; copies of such documents may be conformed. Signatures and certifications need not be made under oath.

§ 2.913

(f) Each application shall be accompanied by the processing fee prescribed in subpart G of part 1 of this chapter.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 27802, Aug. 1, 1974; 52 FR 5294, Feb. 20, 1987. Redesignated at 54 FR 17712, Apr. 25, 1989]

§ 2.913 Submittal of equipment authorization application or information to the Commission.

(a) Unless otherwise directed, applications with fees attached for the equipment authorization, pursuant to § 1.1103 of this chapter, must be submitted following the procedures described in § 0.401(b) of this chapter. The address for applications submitted by mail is: Federal Communications Commission, Equipment Approval Services, P. O. Box 358315, Pittsburgh, PA 15251-5315. If the applicant chooses to make use of an air courier/package delivery service, the following address must appear on the outside of the package/envelope: Federal Communications Commission, c/o Mellon Bank, Three Mellon Bank Center, 525 William Penn Way, 27th floor, Room 153-2713, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15259-0001, Attention: Wholesale Lockbox Supervisor.

(b) Any information or equipment samples requested by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of subpart J of this part shall, unless otherwise directed, be submitted to the FCC, Equipment Authorization Division, 7434 Oakland Mills Road, Columbia, Maryland 21046.

[61 FR 31045, June 19, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.915 Grant of application.

(a) The Commission will grant an application for type acceptance, certification or notification if it finds from an examination of the application and supporting data, or other matter which it may officially notice, that:

(1) The equipment is capable of complying with pertinent technical standards of the rule part(s) under which it is to be operated; and,

(2) A grant of the application would serve the public interest, convenience and necessity.

(b) Grants will be made in writing showing the effective date of the grant

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

and any special condition(s) attaching to the grant.

(c) Neither type acceptance, certification or notification shall attach to any equipment, nor shall any equipment authorization be deemed effective, until the application has been granted.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 48 FR 3621, Jan. 26, 1983; 62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.917 Dismissal of application.

(a) An application which is not in accordance with the provisions of this subpart may be dismissed.

(b) Any application, upon written request signed by the applicant or his attorney, may be dismissed prior to a determination granting or denying the authorization requested.

(c) If an applicant is requested by the Commission to file additional documents or information and fails to submit the requested material within 60 days, the application may be dismissed.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.919 Denial of application.

If the Commission is unable to make the findings specified in § 2.915(a), it will deny the application. Notification to the applicant will include a statement of the reasons for the denial.

§ 2.921 Hearing on application.

Whenever it is determined that an application for equipment authorization presents substantial factual questions relating to the qualifications of the applicant or the equipment (or the effects of the use thereof), the Commission may designate the application for hearing. A hearing on an application for an equipment authorization shall be conducted in the same manner as a hearing on a radio station application as set out in subpart B of part 1 of this chapter.

§ 2.923 Petition for reconsideration; application for review.

Persons aggrieved by virtue of an equipment authorization action may file with the Commission a petition for reconsideration or an application for review. Rules governing the filing of

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.925

petitions for reconsideration and applications for review are set forth in §§ 1.106 and 1.115, respectively, of this chapter.

§ 2.924 Marketing of electrically identical equipment having multiple trade names and models or type numbers under the same FCC Identifier.

The grantee of an equipment authorization may market devices having different model/type numbers or trade names without additional authorization from the Commission, provided that such devices are electrically identical and the equipment bears an FCC Identifier validated by a grant of equipment authorization. A device will be considered to be electrically identical if no changes are made to the device authorized by the Commission, or if the changes made to the device would be treated as class I permissive changes within the scope of §§ 2.1001(b)(1) and 2.1043(b)(1). Changes to the model number or trade name by anyone other than the grantee, or under the authorization of the grantee, shall be performed following the procedures in § 2.933.

[62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.925 Identification of equipment.

(a) Each equipment covered in an application for equipment authorization shall bear a nameplate or label listing the following:

(1) FCC Identifier consisting of the two elements in the exact order specified in § 2.926. The FCC Identifier shall be preceded by the term *FCC ID* in capital letters on a single line, and shall be of a type size large enough to be legible without the aid of magnification.

Example: FCC ID XXXI23. XXX—Grantee Code 123—Equipment Product Code

(2) Any other statements or labeling requirements imposed by the rules governing the operation of the specific class of equipment, except that such statement(s) of compliance may appear on a separate label at the option of the applicant/grantee.

(3) Equipment subject only to registration will be identified pursuant to part 68 of this chapter.

(b) Any device subject to more than one equipment authorization procedure

may be assigned a single FCC Identifier. However, a single FCC Identifier is required to be assigned to any device consisting of two or more sections assembled in a common enclosure, on a common chassis or circuit board, and with common frequency controlling circuits. Devices to which a single FCC Identifier has been assigned shall be identified pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) Separate FCC Identifiers may be assigned to a device consisting of two or more sections assembled in a common enclosure, but constructed on separate sub-units or circuit boards with independent frequency controlling circuits. The FCC Identifier assigned to any transmitter section shall be preceded by the term *TX FCC ID*, the FCC Identifier assigned to any receiver section shall be preceded by the term *RX FCC ID* and the identifier assigned to any remaining section(s) shall be preceded by the term *FCC ID*.

(2) Where telephone equipment subject to part 68 of this chapter, and a radiofrequency device subject to equipment authorization requirements are assembled in a common enclosure, the nameplate/label shall display the FCC Registration Number in the format specified in part 68 and the FCC Identifier in the format specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) Applications filed on or after May 1, 1981, and applications filed earlier requesting equipment authorization using the single system of identification pursuant to section (a)(1) will receive a review of the identification portion by the Commission's Laboratory with respect to nameplate/label design within 30 days after receipt at the Laboratory. Failure by the Laboratory to reject a nameplate design proposed in any particular application within this time period will constitute de-facto acceptance of the nameplate/label design for that particular equipment. Such de facto acceptance will be limited to the equipment covered by the particular application and will not be considered to establish a precedent for other applications. This review deadline applies only to the proposed nameplate/label design, not to the remainder of the application.

§ 2.926

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(4) For a transceiver, the receiver portion of which is subject to verification pursuant to § 15.101 of this chapter, the FCC Identifier required for the transmitter portion shall be preceded by the term *FCC ID*.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) In order to validate the grant of equipment authorization, the nameplate or label shall be permanently affixed to the equipment and shall be readily visible to the purchaser at the time of purchase.

(1) As used here, *permanently affixed* means that the required nameplate data is etched, engraved, stamped, indelibly printed, or otherwise permanently marked on a permanently attached part of the equipment enclosure. Alternatively, the required information may be permanently marked on a nameplate of metal, plastic, or other material fastened to the equipment enclosure by welding, riveting, etc., or with a permanent adhesive. Such a nameplate must be able to last the expected lifetime of the equipment in the environment in which the equipment will be operated and must not be readily detachable.

(2) As used here, *readily visible* means that the nameplate or nameplate data must be visible from the outside of the equipment enclosure. It is preferable that it be visible at all times during normal installation or use, but this is not a prerequisite for grant of equipment authorization.

(e) Where it is shown that a permanently affixed nameplate is not desirable or is not feasible, an alternative method of positively identifying the equipment may be used if approved by the Commission. The proposed alternative method of identification and the justification for its use must be included with the application for equipment authorization.

NOTE: As an example, a device intended to be implanted within the body of a test animal or person would probably require an alternate method of identification.

(f) The term *FCC ID* and the coded identification assigned by the Commission shall be in a size of type large enough to be readily legible, consistent with the dimensions of the equipment and its nameplate. However, the type

size for the FCC Identifier is not required to be larger than eight-point.

[44 FR 17177, Mar. 21, 1979, as amended at 44 FR 55574, Sept. 27, 1979; 46 FR 21013, Apr. 8, 1981; 52 FR 21687, June 9, 1987; 54 FR 1698, Jan. 17, 1989; 62 FR 10470, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.926 FCC identifier.

(a) A grant of equipment authorization issued by the Commission will list the validated FCC Identifier consisting of the grantee code assigned by the FCC pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, and the equipment product code assigned by the grantee pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section. See § 2.925.

(b) The grantee code assigned pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section is assigned permanently to applicants/grantees and is valid only for the party specified as the applicant/grantee in the code assignment(s).

(c) A grantee code will have three characters consisting of Arabic numerals, capital letters, or combination thereof. A prospective grantee or his authorized representative may submit a written request to the Commission for assignment of a grantee code at any time. However, it is preferred that grantee codes be requested prior to filing applications for equipment authorization. If a grantee code is not requested in advance, one will be assigned at the time an application is received by the FCC Laboratory and the applicant will be notified to make any necessary label revisions in order to comply fully with application procedural rules.

(1) After assignment of a grantee code each grantee will continue to use the same grantee code for subsequent equipment authorization applications.

In the event the grantee name is changed or ownership is transferred, the circumstances shall be reported to the Commission so that a new grantee code can be assigned, if appropriate. See §§ 2.934 and 2.935 for additional information.

(2) [Reserved]

(d) The equipment product code assigned by the grantee shall consist of a series of Arabic numerals, capital letters or a combination thereof, and may include the dash or hyphen (-). The

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.931**

total of Arabic numerals, capital letters and dashes or hyphens shall not exceed 14 and shall be one which has not been previously used in conjunction with:

- (1) The same grantee code, or
- (2) An application denied pursuant to § 2.919 of this chapter.

(e) No FCC Identifier may be used on equipment to be marketed unless that specific identifier has been validated by a grant of equipment authorization issued by the Commission. This shall not prohibit placement of an FCC identifier on a transceiver which includes a verified receiver subject to § 15.101, provided that the transmitter portion of such transceiver is covered by a valid grant of type acceptance or certification. The FCC Identifier is uniquely assigned to the grantee and may not be placed on the equipment without authorization by the grantee. See § 2.803 for conditions applicable to the display at trade shows of equipment which has not been granted equipment authorization where such grant is required prior to marketing. Labelling of such equipment may include model or type numbers, but shall not include a purported FCC Identifier.

[44 FR 17179, Mar. 21, 1979, as amended at 46 FR 21014, Apr. 8, 1981; 52 FR 21687, June 9, 1987; 54 FR 1698, Jan. 17, 1989; 62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

CONDITIONS ATTENDANT TO AN EQUIPMENT AUTHORIZATION**§ 2.927 Limitations on grants.**

(a) A grant of equipment authorization is valid only when the FCC Identifier is permanently affixed on the device and remains effective until revoked or withdrawn, rescinded, surrendered, or a termination date is otherwise established by the Commission.

(b) A grant of an equipment authorization signifies that the Commission has determined that the equipment has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards if no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and if the equipment is properly maintained and operated. The issuance of a grant of equipment authorization shall not be construed as a finding by the Commission with respect to matters not encompassed by

the Commission's rules, especially with respect to compliance with 18 U.S.C. 2512.

(c) No person shall, in any advertising matter, brochure, etc., use or make reference to an equipment authorization in a deceptive or misleading manner or convey the impression that such equipment authorization reflects more than a Commission determination that the device or product has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards of the Commission's rules.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 44 FR 29066, May 18, 1979; 62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.929 Nonassignability of an equipment authorization.

(a) An equipment authorization issued by the Commission may not be assigned, exchanged or in any other way transferred to a second party.

(b) The grantee of an equipment authorization may license or otherwise authorize a second party to manufacture or market the equipment covered by the grant of the equipment authorization provided:

(1) The equipment manufactured by such second party bears the identical FCC Identifier as set out in the grant of the equipment authorization.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (B)(1): Any change in the FCC Identifier desired as a result of such production or marketing agreement will require the filing of a new application for an equipment authorization as specified in § 2.933.

(2) The grantee of the equipment authorization shall continue to be responsible to the Commission for the equipment produced pursuant to such an agreement.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 54 FR 1699, Jan. 17, 1989; 62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.931 Responsibility of the grantee.

In accepting a grant of an equipment authorization, the grantee warrants that each unit of equipment marketed under such grant and bearing the identification specified in the grant will conform to the unit that was measured and that the data (design and rated operational characteristics) determined by the grantee for notification

§ 2.932**47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)**

or filed with the application for type acceptance or certification continues to be representative of the equipment being produced under such grant within the variation that can be expected due to quantity production and testing on a statistical basis.

[62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.932 Modification of equipment.

(a) A new application for an equipment authorization shall be filed whenever there is a change in the design, circuitry or construction of an equipment or device for which an equipment authorization has been issued, except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this section.

(b) Permissive changes may be made in a type accepted equipment pursuant to § 2.1001.

(c) Permissive changes may be made in a certificated equipment pursuant to § 2.1043.

(d) For changes in type approved equipment the procedure in § 2.967 shall apply.

(e) Permissive changes may be made in notified equipment pursuant to § 2.977.

(f) All requests for permissive changes submitted to the Commission must be accompanied by the anti-drug abuse certification required under § 1.2002 of this chapter.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 48 FR 3621, Jan. 26, 1983; 62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.933 Change in identification of equipment.

(a) A new application for equipment authorization shall be filed whenever there is a change in the FCC Identifier for the equipment with or without a change in design, circuitry or construction. However, a change in the model/type number or trade name performed in accordance with the provisions in § 2.924 is not considered to be a change in identification and does not require additional authorization from the Commission.

(b) An application filed pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section where no change in design, circuitry or construction is involved, need not be accompanied by a resubmission of equipment

or measurement or test data customarily required with a new application, unless specifically requested by the Commission. In lieu thereof, the applicant shall attach a statement setting out:

(1) The original identification used on the equipment prior to the change in identification.

(2) The date of the original grant of the equipment authorization.

(3) The original type approval number assigned by the Commission, if one was assigned.

(4) How the equipment bearing the modified identification differs from the original equipment.

(5) Whether the data previously filed with the Commission (or measured by the Commission in the case of type approved equipment or measured by the applicant in the case of notified equipment) continues to be representative of and applicable to the equipment bearing the changed identification.

(6) In the case of type accepted equipment, the photographs required by § 2.983(f).

(7) In the case of certified equipment, the photographs required by § 2.1033(b)(7) showing the exterior appearance of the equipment, including the operating controls available to the user and the identification label. Photographs of the construction, the component placement on the chassis, and the chassis assembly are not required to be submitted unless specifically requested by the Commission.

(c) If the change in the FCC Identifier also involves a change in design or circuitry which falls outside the purview of a permissive change described in §§ 2.977, 2.1001 or 2.1043, a complete application shall be filed pursuant to § 2.911.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 48 FR 3621, Jan. 26, 1983; 51 FR 39535, Oct. 29, 1986; 62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.934 Change in name and/or address of grantee.

Whenever there is a change in the name and/or address of the grantee of an equipment authorization, written notice of such change(s) shall be filed within 30 days after the grantee starts using the new name and/or address, in order for the Commission to update its

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.938**

records of grantee names, addresses and grantee codes. See § 2.913(b).

[54 FR 1699, Jan. 17, 1989, as amended at 62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.935 Change in control of grantee.

In the case of a transfer of control of the grantee of an equipment authorization, as in the case of sale or merger of the grantee, notice of such transfer must be received by the Commission not later than 60 days subsequent to the consummation of the agreement effecting the transfer of control. Depending on the circumstances in each case, the Commission may require new applications for equipment authorization for each device or equipment held by the predecessor in interest, production of which will be continued by the acquiring party.

§ 2.936 FCC inspection.

Upon reasonable request, each responsible party shall submit the following to the Commission or shall make the following available for inspection:

- (a) The records required by §§ 2.938, 2.955, and 2.1075.
- (b) A sample unit of the equipment covered under an authorization.
- (c) The manufacturing plant and facilities.

[62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.937 Equipment defect and/or design change.

When a complaint is filed with the Commission concerning the failure of equipment subject to this chapter to comply with pertinent requirements of the Commission's rules, and the Commission determines that the complaint is justified and arises out of an equipment fault attributable to the responsible party, the Commission may require the responsible party to investigate such complaint and report the results of such investigation to the Commission. The report shall also indicate what action if any has been taken or is proposed to be taken by the responsible party to correct the defect, both in terms of future production and with reference to articles in the possession of users, sellers and distributors.

[61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.938 Retention of records.

(a) For each equipment subject to the Commission's equipment authorization standards, the responsible party shall maintain the records listed as follows:

(1) A record of the original design drawings and specifications and all changes that have been made that may affect compliance with the standards and the requirements of § 2.931.

(2) A record of the procedures used for production inspection and testing to ensure conformance with the standards and the requirements of § 2.931.

(3) A record of the test results that demonstrate compliance with the appropriate regulations in this chapter.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this section shall also apply to a manufacturer of equipment produced under the provisions of § 2.929(b). The retention of the records by the manufacturer under these circumstances shall satisfy the grantee's responsibility under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The records listed in paragraph (a) of this section shall be retained for one year for equipment subject to authorization under the type acceptance or certification procedure, or for two years for equipment subject to authorization under any other procedure, after the manufacture of said equipment has been permanently discontinued, or until the conclusion of an investigation or a proceeding if the responsible party (or under paragraph (b) of this section the manufacturer) is officially notified that an investigation or any other administrative proceeding involving its equipment has been instituted.

(d) If radio frequency equipment is modified by any party other than the original responsible party, and that party is not working under the authorization of the original responsible party, the party performing the modifications is not required to obtain the original design drawings specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. However, the party performing the modifications must maintain records showing the changes made to the equipment along with the records required in paragraphs (a)(3) of this section. A new equipment authorization may also be

§ 2.939

required. See, for example, §§ 2.909, 2.924, 2.933, and 2.1043.

[62 FR 10471, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.939 Revocation or withdrawal of equipment authorization.

(a) The Commission may revoke any equipment authorization:

(1) For false statements or representations made either in the application or in materials or response submitted in connection therewith or in records required to be kept by § 2.938.

(2) If upon subsequent inspection or operation it is determined that the equipment does not conform to the pertinent technical requirements or to the representations made in the original application.

(3) If it is determined that changes have been made in the equipment other than those authorized by the rules or otherwise expressly authorized by the Commission.

(4) Because of conditions coming to the attention of the Commission which would warrant it in refusing to grant an original application.

(b) Revocation of an equipment authorization shall be made in the same manner as revocation of radio station licenses.

(c) The Commission may withdraw any equipment authorization in the event of changes in its technical standards. The procedure to be followed will be set forth in the order promulgating such new technical standards (after appropriate rulemaking proceedings) and will provide a suitable amortization period for equipment in hands of users and in the manufacturing process.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 51 FR 39535, Oct. 29, 1986]

§ 2.941 Availability of information relating to grants.

(a) Grants of equipment authorization, other than for receivers and equipment authorized for use under parts 15 or 18 of this chapter, will be publicly announced in a timely manner by the Commission. Information about the authorization of a device using a particular FCC Identifier may be obtained by contacting the Commission's Office of Engineering and Technology Laboratory.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(b) Information relating to equipment authorizations, such as data submitted by the applicant in connection with an authorization application, laboratory tests of the device, etc., shall be available in accordance with §§ 0.441 through 0.470 of this chapter.

[62 FR 10472, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.943 Submission of equipment for testing.

(a) The Commission may require an applicant for type acceptance, certification or notification to submit one or more sample units for measurement at the Commission's laboratory.

(b) In the event the applicant believes that shipment of the sample to the Commission's laboratory is impractical because of the size or weight of the equipment, or the power requirement, or for any other reason, the applicant may submit a written explanation why such shipment is impractical and should not be required.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 48 FR 3621, Jan. 26, 1983]

§ 2.945 Sampling tests of equipment compliance.

The Commission will, from time to time, request the responsible party to submit equipment subject to this chapter to determine the extent to which subsequent production of such equipment continues to comply with the data filed by the applicant (or on file with the responsible party for equipment subject to notification or a Declaration of Conformity). Shipping costs to the Commission's laboratory and return shall be borne by the responsible party.

[61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.946 Penalty for failure to provide test samples and data.

(a) Any responsible party, as defined in § 2.909, or any party who markets equipment subject to the provisions of this chapter, shall provide test sample(s) or data upon request by the Commission. Failure to comply with such a request with the time frames shown below may be cause for forfeiture, pursuant to § 1.80 of this chapter, or other administrative sanctions such as suspending action on any applications for

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.948**

equipment authorization submitted by such party while the matter is being resolved.

(1) When the equipment is subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity, data shall be provided within 14 days of delivery of the request and test sample(s) shall be provided within 60 days of delivery of the request.

(2) For all other devices, test sample(s) or data shall be provided within 60 days of the request.

(b) In the case of equipment involving harmful interference or safety of life or property, the Commission may specify that test samples subject to the provisions of this section be submitted within less than 60 days, but not less than 14 days. Failure to comply within the specified time period will be subject to the sanctions specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The Commission may consider extensions of time upon submission of a showing of good cause.

[54 FR 1699, Jan. 17, 1989, as amended at 61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.947 Measurement procedure.

(a) The Commission will accept data which have been measured in accordance with the following standards or measurement procedures:

(1) Those set forth in bulletins or reports prepared by the Commission's Office of Engineering and Technology. These will be issued as required, and specified in the particular part of the rules where applicable.

(2) Those acceptable to the Commission and published by national engineering societies such as the Electronic Industries Association, the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc., and the American National Standards Institute.

(3) Any measurement procedure acceptable to the Commission may be used to prepare data demonstrating compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(b) Information submitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall completely identify the specific standard or measurement procedure used.

(c) In the case of equipment requiring measurement procedures not specified in the references set forth in para-

graphs (a) (1) and (2) of this section, the applicant shall submit a detailed description of the measurement procedures actually used.

(d) A listing of the test equipment used shall be submitted.

(e) If deemed necessary, the Commission may require additional information concerning the measurement procedures employed in obtaining the data submitted for equipment authorization purposes.

[42 FR 44987, Sept. 8, 1977, as amended at 44 FR 39181, July 5, 1979; 51 FR 12616, Apr. 14, 1986]

§ 2.948 Description of measurement facilities.

(a) Each party making measurements of equipment that is subject to an equipment authorization under part 15 or part 18 of this chapter, regardless of whether the measurements are filed with the Commission or kept on file by the party responsible for compliance of equipment marketed within the U.S. or its possessions, shall compile a description of the measurement facilities employed.

(1) If the measured equipment is subject to the verification procedure, the description of the measurement facilities shall be retained by the party responsible for verification of the equipment.

(i) If the equipment is verified through measurements performed by an independent laboratory, it is acceptable for the party responsible for verification of the equipment to rely upon the description of the measurement facilities retained by or placed on file with the Commission by that laboratory. In this situation, the party responsible for verification of the equipment is not required to retain a duplicate copy of the description of the measurement facilities.

(ii) If the equipment is verified based on measurements performed at the installation site of the equipment, no specific site calibration data is required. It is acceptable to retain the description of the measurement facilities at the site at which the measurements were performed.

§ 2.948

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(2) If the equipment is to be authorized by the Commission under the certification or the notification procedure, the description of the measurement facilities shall be filed with the Commission's Laboratory in Columbia, Maryland. The data describing the measurement facilities need only be filed once but must be updated as changes are made to the measurement facilities or as otherwise described in this section. At least every three years, the organization responsible for filing the data with the Commission shall certify that the data on file is current.

(3) If the equipment is to be authorized under a Declaration of Conformity, the description of the measurement facilities shall be retained by the party performing the measurements.

(b) The description shall contain the following information:

(1) Location of the test site.
(2) Physical description of the test site accompanied by photographs of size A4 (21 cm × 29.7 cm) or 8×10 inches (20.3 cm × 25.4 cm). Smaller photographs may be used if they clearly show the details of the test site and are mounted on full size sheets of paper.

(3) A drawing showing the dimensions of the site, physical layout of all supporting structures, and all structures within 5 times the distance between the measuring antenna and the device being measured.

(4) Description of structures used to support the device being measured and the test instrumentation.

(5) List of measuring equipment used.

(6) Information concerning the calibration of the measuring equipment, i.e., the date the equipment was last calibrated and how often the equipment is calibrated.

(7) If desired, a statement as to whether the test site is available to do measurement services for the public on a fee basis.

(8) A plot of site attenuation data.

(i) For a measurement facility that will be used for testing radiated emissions from a digital device on or after May 1, 1994, or for testing intentional and other unintentional radiators authorized under part 15 of the rules on or after June 1, 1995, the site attenuation data shall be taken pursuant to the procedures contained in Sections 5.4.6

through 5.5 of the following procedure: American National Standards Institute (ANSI) C63.4-1992, entitled "Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz to 40 GHz," published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. on July 17, 1992 as document number SH15180. This incorporation by reference was approved by the Director of the Federal Register in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies of ANSI C63.4-1992 may be obtained from: IEEE Standards Department, 455 Hoes Lane, P.O. Box 1331, Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331, telephone 1-800-678-4333. Copies of ANSI C63.4-1992 may be inspected at the following locations:

(A) Federal Communications Commission, 2025 M Street, NW., Office of Engineering and Technology (room 7317), Washington, DC 20554,

(B) Federal Communications Commission Laboratory, 7435 Oakland Mills Road, Columbia, MD 21046, or

(C) Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol Street, NW., suite 700, Washington, DC.

(ii) For a measurement facility that will be used for testing radiated emissions from a digital device prior to May 1, 1994, or from intentional and other unintentional radiators authorized under part 15 prior to June 1, 1995, or from devices authorized under part 18 of the rules, the site attenuation data shall be taken pursuant to either ANSI C63.4-1992, Sections 5.4.6 through 5.5, or FCC/OET Bulletin 55.

(iii) This requirement does not apply to equipment that is not measured on an open field test site.

(9) A description of the types of equipment intended to be measured or other information regarding the types of measurements that would be performed at the test facility.

(c) The Commission will publish a list of those parties who have filed the information required by this section, provided they indicate that they wish to perform measurement services for the public on a fee basis. However, it should be noted that the Commission does not endorse or approve any facility on this list.

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.952**

(d) If the equipment is to be authorized under a Declaration of Conformity, the party performing the measurements shall be accredited for performing such measurements by an authorized accreditation body based on the International Organization for Standardization/International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) Guide 25, "General Requirements for the Competence of Calibration and Testing Laboratories." Accreditation bodies must be approved by the FCC's Office of Engineering and Technology, as indicated in § 0.241 of this chapter, to perform such accreditation based on ISO/IEC 58, "Calibration and Testing Laboratory Accreditation Systems—General Requirements for Operation and Recognition." The frequency for re-validation of the test site and the information required to be filed or retained by the testing party shall comply with the requirements established by the accrediting organization.

(1) In addition to meeting the above requirements, the accreditations of laboratories located outside of the United States or its possessions will be acceptable only under one of the following conditions:

(i) If there is a mutual recognition agreement between that country and the United States and that laboratory is covered by the agreement;

(ii) If there is an agreement between accrediting bodies that permits similar accreditation of U.S. facilities to perform testing for products marketed in that country; or

(iii) If the country already accepts the accreditation of U.S. laboratories.

(2) Organizations outside of the United States that seek to become accrediting bodies may seek agreements with approved United States accrediting bodies to mutually recognize the accreditation of laboratories. The Commission will review such agreements and will consult with the Office of the United States Trade Representative and other Executive Branch agencies before accepting them for purposes of the DoC procedure in order to ensure that the respective foreign countries accept United States accreditations and do not impose additional barriers upon United States companies. Accrediting bodies located outside of the

United States will only be permitted to accredit laboratories within their own country for DoC testing.

(3) To facilitate use of the DoC procedure, the FCC will accept a laboratory that submits documentation to OET's Equipment Authorization Division stating that it has filed an application for accreditation with an approved laboratory accreditation body and provides evidence that it meets all aspects of ISO/IEC Guide 25. Such labs will be provisionally accepted by the FCC for a period of one year (until August 19, 1997) or until the application for accreditation has been acted upon, whichever is sooner. A laboratory that is denied accreditation by an approved accreditation body will lose its provisional acceptance. However, any DoCs that were issued will remain valid.

[54 FR 17712, Apr. 25, 1989, as amended at 57 FR 24990, June 12, 1992; 58 FR 37430, July 12, 1993; 58 FR 44893, Aug. 25, 1993; 61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996; 62 FR 41880, Aug. 4, 1997]

VERIFICATION

AUTHORITY: Sections 2.951 through 2.957 are issued under secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307.

SOURCE: Sections 2.951 through 2.957 appear at 46 FR 23249, Apr. 24, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2.951 Cross reference.

The provisions of § 2.901, *et seq.*, shall apply to equipment subject to verification.

§ 2.952 Limitation on verification.

(a) Verification signifies that the manufacturer or importer has determined that the equipment has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards if no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and if the equipment is properly maintained and operated. Compliance with these standards shall not be construed to be a finding by the manufacturer or importer with respect to matters not encompassed by the Commission's rules.

(b) Verification of the equipment by the manufacturer or importer is effective until a termination date is otherwise established by the Commission.

§ 2.953

(c) No person shall, in any advertising matter, brochure, etc., use or make reference to a verification in a deceptive or misleading manner or convey the impression that such verification reflects more than a determination by the manufacturer or importer that the device or product has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards of the Commission's rules.

§ 2.953 Responsibility for compliance.

(a) In verifying compliance, the responsible party, as defined in § 2.909 warrants that each unit of equipment marketed under the verification procedure will be identical to the unit tested and found acceptable with the standards and that the records maintained by the responsible party continue to reflect the equipment being produced under such verification within the variation that can be expected due to quantity production and testing on a statistical basis.

(b) The importer of equipment subject to verification may upon receiving a written statement from the manufacturer that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards rely on the manufacturer or independent testing agency to verify compliance. The test records required by § 2.955 however should be in the English language and made available to the Commission upon a reasonable request, in accordance with § 2.956.

(c) In the case of transfer of control of equipment, as in the case of sale or merger of the grantee, the new manufacturer or importer shall bear the responsibility of continued compliance of the equipment.

(d) Verified equipment shall be reverified if any modification or change adversely affects the emanation characteristics of the modified equipment. The party designated in § 2.909 bears responsibility for continued compliance of subsequently produced equipment.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 62 FR 10472, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.954 Identification.

Devices subject only to verification shall be uniquely identified by the person responsible for marketing or importing the equipment within the Unit-

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

ed States. However, the identification shall not be of a format which could be confused with the FCC Identifier required on certified, notified or type accepted equipment. The importer or manufacturer shall maintain adequate identification records to facilitate positive identification for each verified device.

[62 FR 10472, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.955 Retention of records.

(a) For each equipment subject to verification, the responsible party, as shown in § 2.909 shall maintain the records listed as follows:

(1) A record of the original design drawings and specifications and all changes that have been made that may affect compliance with the requirements of § 2.953.

(2) A record of the procedures used for production inspection and testing (if tests were performed) to insure the conformance required by § 2.953. (Statistical production line emission testing is not required.)

(3) A record of the measurements made on an appropriate test site that demonstrates compliance with the applicable regulations in this chapter. The record shall:

(i) Indicate the actual date all testing was performed;

(ii) State the name of the test laboratory, company, or individual performing the verification testing. The Commission may request additional information regarding the test site, the test equipment or the qualifications of the company or individual performing the verification tests;

(iii) Contain a description of how the device was actually tested, identifying the measurement procedure and test equipment that was used;

(iv) Contain a description of the equipment under test (EUT) and support equipment connected to, or installed within, the EUT;

(v) Identify the EUT and support equipment by trade name and model number and, if appropriate, by FCC Identifier and serial number;

(vi) Indicate the types and lengths of connecting cables used and how they were arranged or moved during testing;

(vii) Contain at least two drawings or photographs showing the test set-up

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.975

for the highest line conducted emission and showing the test set-up for the highest radiated emission. These drawings or photographs must show enough detail to confirm other information contained in the test report. Any photographs used must be focused originals without glare or dark spots and must clearly show the test configuration used:

(viii) List all modifications, if any, made to the EUT by the testing company or individual to achieve compliance with the regulations in this chapter;

(ix) Include all of the data required to show compliance with the appropriate regulations in this chapter; and

(x) Contain, on the test report, the signature of the individual responsible for testing the product along with the name and signature of an official of the responsible party, as designated in § 2.909.

(4) For equipment subject to the provisions in part 15 of this chapter, the records shall indicate if the equipment was verified pursuant to the transition provisions contained in § 15.37 of this chapter.

(b) The records listed in paragraph (a) of this section shall be retained for two years after the manufacture of said equipment item has been permanently discontinued, or until the conclusion of an investigation or a proceeding if the manufacturer or importer is officially notified that an investigation or any other administrative proceeding involving his equipment has been instituted.

[54 FR 17713, Apr. 25, 1989, as amended at 62 FR 10472, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.956 FCC inspection and submission of equipment for testing.

(a) Each responsible party shall upon receipt of reasonable request:

(1) Submit to the Commission the records required by § 2.955.

(2) Submit one or more sample units for measurements at the Commission's Laboratory.

(i) Shipping costs to the Commission's Laboratory and return shall be borne by the responsible party.

(ii) In the event the responsible party believes that shipment of the sample to the Commission's Laboratory is im-

practical because of the size or weight of the equipment, or the power requirement, or for any other reason, the responsible party may submit a written explanation why such shipment is impractical and should not be required.

(b) Requests for the submission of the records in § 2.955 or for the submission of sample units are covered under the provisions of § 2.946.

[62 FR 10472, Mar. 7, 1997]

NOTIFICATION

SOURCE: Sections 2.971 through 2.979 appear at 48 FR 3621, Jan. 26, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2.971 Cross reference.

The general provisions of this subpart, § 2.901, *et seq.*, shall apply to applications for and grants of notification.

§ 2.973 Limitations on notification.

Notification is a grant of equipment authorization issued by the Commission that signifies that the applicant has determined that the equipment has been shown to be capable of compliance with the applicable technical standards in the Commission's rules if no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and if the equipment is properly maintained and operated. Compliance with these standards shall not be construed to be a finding by the applicant with respect to matters not encompassed by the Commission's rules.

§ 2.975 Application for notification.

(a) Subsequent to the determination by the applicant that the equipment complies with the applicable standards, the applicant, who shall retain the responsibility for ensuring that the equipment continues to comply with such standards, shall file a request for the issuance of an equipment authorization on FCC Form 731, for each FCC Identifier, with all questions answered. Where a form item is not applicable, it shall be stated. The application shall be filed in the name of the party to whom the grantee code is assigned (see § 2.926 concerning the assignment of identifier codes). The following information shall be included in the filing, either in answer to the questions on the form or as attachments thereto:

§ 2.975

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(1) Name of the applicant indicating whether the applicant is the manufacturer of the equipment, a vendor other than the manufacturer, a licensee or a prospective licensee. Where the applicant is not the manufacturer of the equipment, the name of the manufacturer shall be stated;

(2) The following technical information:

(i) Type or types of emission (if applicable);

(ii) Frequency range;

(iii) Rated frequency tolerance (if applicable);

(iv) Rated radio frequency power output, if applicable (if variable, give the range) and

(v) If the equipment is a microwave transmitter, an explanation of the type of modulation employed and of the resulting emission.

(3) A statement concerning the intended use of the device including both the type of use for which the device has been designed and the part(s) or subpart(s) of the rules governing the device;

(4) The FCC Identifier of the equipment for which notification is sought (see § 2.926) and a photograph or drawing of the equipment identification plate or label showing the information to be placed thereon in accordance with § 2.925;

(5) For devices operated under the provisions of part 15 of this chapter, photographs showing the general appearance and the controls available to the user. Photographs should be size A4 (21 cm × 29.7 cm) or 8×10 inch (20.3 cm × 25.4 cm). Smaller photographs may be submitted provided they are sharp and clear, show the necessary detail, and are mounted on A4 (21 cm × 29.7 cm) or 8.5×11 inch (21.6 cm × 27.9 cm) paper. Line sketches may be submitted in lieu of photographs provided those sketches are sufficiently detailed to allow identification of the equipment. For devices operated under the provisions of any other part and where it is specifically required under the rule section(s) under which the device is to be operated, photographs of the equipment of sufficient clarity to reveal its external appearances and size, both front and back;

(6) A signed statement attesting to the following or its equivalent:

This equipment has been tested in accordance with the requirements contained in the appropriate Commission regulations. To the best of my knowledge, these tests were performed using measurement procedures consistent with industry or Commission standards and demonstrate that the equipment complies with the appropriate standards. Each unit manufactured, imported or marketed, as defined in the Commission's regulations, will conform to the sample(s) tested within the variations that can be expected due to quantity production and testing on a statistical basis. I further certify that the necessary measurements were made by (state the name and address of the test facility even if your own facility was used).

(7) For equipment subject to the provisions of part 15 of this chapter, the application shall indicate if the equipment is being authorized pursuant to the transition provisions in § 15.37 of this chapter.

(8) Applications for the notification of receivers contained in frequency converters designed or marketed for use with scanning receivers shall include a statement describing the methods used to comply with the design requirements of § 15.121(a) of this chapter or the marketing requirements of § 15.121(b) of this chapter.

(b) The statement required in paragraph (a)(6) of this section shall be signed pursuant to § 2.911(c).

(c) Upon the satisfactory completion of the necessary testing to determine that the applicable standards are met, the submission of the material required in paragraph (a) of this section and the issuance of a grant of equipment authorization, marketing, as defined in § 2.803, is permitted.

(d) The authorization of the equipment through the notification procedure may be revoked pursuant to § 2.939.

(e) Further information may be requested prior to the issuance of a grant of notification. This information may include measurement data, photographs, circuit diagrams and descriptions, or any other material which may be deemed necessary.

(f) For a composite system that incorporates only devices subject to certification, verification and/or notification and that are contained in a single

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.981**

enclosure, a separate application, FCC Form 731, with the appropriate fee shall be submitted for each type of device within the enclosure. At the option of the applicant, a single FCC identifier may be requested for that system. Fees are based on the number of devices and types of authorizations.

(g) The records of measurement data, measurement procedures, photographs, circuit diagrams, etc. for a device subject to notification shall be retained for two years after the manufacture of said equipment has been permanently discontinued, or, if the responsible party is officially notified that an investigation or any other administrative proceeding involving the equipment has been instituted prior to the expiration of such two year period, until the conclusion of that investigation or proceeding.

[48 FR 3621, Jan. 26, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 3996, Feb. 1, 1984; 54 FR 17713, Apr. 25, 1989; 58 FR 25575, Apr. 27, 1993; 58 FR 44893, Aug. 25, 1993; 62 FR 10473, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.977 Changes in notified equipment.

(a) Under the notification procedure, the grantee warrants that each unit of equipment marketed under the identification specified in the grant of equipment authorization will conform to the unit(s) tested and found acceptable by the grantee and that data on file with the grantee, as required in § 2.938, continues to be representative of the equipment being produced under such notification within the variation that can be expected due to quantity production and testing on a statistical basis.

(b) Changes in the electrical and mechanical construction of equipment requiring an application for, and grant of, notification are permissive, providing that the changes do not cause the equipment to exceed the standards applicable to that equipment.

(c) Permissive changes to transmitters notified for operation under part 73 of this chapter include the following:

(1) The interconnection of a type accepted AM broadcast stereophonic exciter-generator with a notified AM broadcast transmitter in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and upon completion of measurements showing that the modified transmitter

meets the emission limitations applicable thereto.

(2) The interconnection of a utility load management exciter with a notified AM broadcast transmitter in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and completion of equipment performance measurements showing the transmitter meets the minimum performance requirements applicable thereto.

(3) The addition of TV broadcast subcarrier generators to a notified TV broadcast transmitter or the addition of FM broadcast subcarrier generators to a notified FM broadcast transmitter, provided the transmitter exciter is designed for subcarrier operation without mechanical or electrical alterations to the exciter or other transmitter circuits.

(4) The addition of TV broadcast stereophonic generators to a notified TV broadcast transmitter or the addition of FM broadcast stereophonic generators to a notified FM broadcast transmitter, provided the transmitter exciter is designed for stereophonic sound operation without mechanical or electrical alterations to the exciter or other transmitter circuits.

(5) The addition of subscription TV encoding equipment for which the FCC has granted advance approval under the provisions of § 2.1400 in subpart M and § 73.644(c) of part 73 of this chapter to a notified transmitter.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, broadcast licensees or permittees are permitted to modify notified transmitters pursuant to § 73.1690 of the FCC's Rules.

[48 FR 3621, Jan. 26, 1983, as amended at 49 FR 3996, Feb. 1, 1984; 49 FR 8252, Mar. 6, 1984; 49 FR 27147, July 2, 1984; 51 FR 2706, Jan. 21, 1986; 51 FR 41628, Nov. 18, 1986]

TYPE ACCEPTANCE**§ 2.981 Cross reference.**

(a) The general provisions of this subpart, § 2.901 *et seq.*, shall apply to applications for and grants of type acceptance.

(b) [Reserved]

§ 2.983 Application for type acceptance.

An application for type acceptance shall be filed on FCC Form 731 by the party whose name will be placed on the equipment and shall include the following information either in answer to the questions on the form or as attachments thereto.

(a) Name of applicant indicating whether the applicant is the manufacturer of the equipment, a vendor other than the manufacturer (include the name of manufacturer), a licensee or a prospective licensee.

(b) Identification of equipment for which type acceptance is sought.

(c) Information whether quantity (more than one) production is planned.

(d) Technical description of the equipment sufficiently complete to develop all the factors concerning compliance with the technical standards of the applicable rule part(s). The description shall include the following items:

(1) Type or types of emission.

(2) Frequency range.

(3) Range of operating power values or specific operating power levels, and description of any means provided for variation of operating power.

(4) Maximum power rating as defined in the applicable part(s) of the rules.

(5) The dc voltages applied to and dc currents into the several elements of the final radio frequency amplifying device for normal operation over the power range.

(6) Function of each electron tube or semiconductor or other active circuit device.

(7) Complete circuit diagrams.

(8) Instruction book(s). If the instruction book is not available when the application is filed, a set of draft instructions should be provided and the complete instruction book should be submitted as soon as available. The Commission may specify a date when the complete instruction book should be submitted to conform this requirement with the regulations of the service under which type acceptance is requested.

(9) Tune-up procedure over the power range, or at specific operating power levels.

(10) A description of all circuitry and devices provided for determining and stabilizing frequency.

(11) A description of any circuits or devices employed for suppression of spurious radiation, for limiting modulation, and for limiting power.

(12) For equipment employing digital modulation techniques, a detailed description of the modulation system to be used, including the response characteristics (frequency, phase and amplitude) of any filters provided, and a description of the modulating wavetrain, shall be submitted for the maximum rated conditions under which the equipment will be operated.

(e) The data required by §§ 2.985 through 2.997, inclusive, measured in accordance with the procedures set out in § 2.999.

(f) A photograph or drawing of the equipment identification plate or label showing the information to be placed thereon.

(g) Photographs (8"×10") of the equipment of sufficient clarity to reveal equipment construction and layout, including meters, if any, and labels for controls and meters and sufficient views of the internal construction to define component placement and chassis assembly. Insofar as these requirements are met by photographs or drawings contained in instruction manuals supplied with the type acceptance request, additional photographs are necessary only to complete the required showing.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) The application for type acceptance of an external radio frequency power amplifier under part 97 of this chapter need not be accompanied by the data required by paragraph (e) of this section. In lieu thereof, measurements shall be submitted to show compliance with the technical specifications in subpart D of part 97 of this chapter and such information as required by § 2.1005 of this part.

(j) An application for type acceptance of an AM broadcast stereophonic exciter-generator intended for interfacing with existing type-accepted or notified transmitters must include measurements made on a complete stereophonic transmitter. The instruction book required under paragraph (d)(8) of

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.985**

this section must include complete specifications and circuit requirements for interconnecting with existing transmitters. The instruction book must also provide a full description of the equipment and measurement procedures to monitor modulation and to verify that the combination of stereo exciter-generator and transmitter meet the emission limitations of § 73.44.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307)

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 27802, Aug. 1, 1974; 39 FR 35664, Oct. 3, 1974; 40 FR 34117, Aug. 14, 1975; 41 FR 19948, May 14, 1976; 43 FR 12687, Mar. 27, 1978; 52 FR 15725, Apr. 30, 1987; 62 FR 10473, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.985 Measurements required: RF power output.

(a) For transmitters other than single sideband, independent sideband and controlled carrier radiotelephone, power output shall be measured at the RF output terminals when the transmitter is adjusted in accordance with the tune-up procedure to give the values of current and voltage on the circuit elements specified in § 2.983(d)(5). The electrical characteristics of the radio frequency load attached to the output terminals when this test is made shall be stated.

(b) For single sideband, independent sideband, and single channel, controlled carrier radiotelephone transmitters the procedure specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be employed and, in addition, the transmitter shall be modulated during the test as follows. In all tests, the input level of the modulating signal shall be such as to develop rated peak envelope power or carrier power, as appropriate, for the transmitter.

(1) Single sideband transmitters in the A3A or A3J emission modes—by two tones at frequencies of 400 Hz and 1800 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2100 Hz (3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2400 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), applied simultaneously, the input levels of the tones so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(2) Single sideband transmitters in the A3H emission mode—by one tone at

a frequency of 1500 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1700 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1900 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), the level of which is adjusted to produce a radio frequency signal component equal in magnitude to the magnitude of the carrier in this mode.

(3) As an alternative to paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section other tones besides those specified may be used as modulating frequencies, upon a sufficient showing of need. However, any tones so chosen must not be harmonically related, the third and fifth order intermodulation products which occur must fall within the -25 dB step of the emission bandwidth limitation curve, the seventh and ninth order intermodulation product must fall within the 35 dB step of the referenced curve and the eleventh and all higher order products must fall beyond the -35 dB step of the referenced curve.

(4) Independent sideband transmitters having two channels by 1700 Hz tones applied simultaneously in both channels, the input levels of the tones so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(5) Independent sideband transmitters having more than two channels by an appropriate signal or signals applied to all channels simultaneously. The input signal or signals shall simulate the input signals specified by the manufacturer for normal operation.

(6) Single-channel controlled-carrier transmitters in the A3 emission mode—by a 2500 Hz tone.

(c) For measurements conducted pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, all calculations and methods used by the applicant for determining carrier power or peak envelope power, as appropriate, on the basis of measured power in the radio frequency load attached to the transmitter output terminals shall be shown. Under the test conditions specified, no components of the emission spectrum shall exceed the limits specified in the applicable rule parts as necessary for meeting occupied bandwidth or emission limitations.

§ 2.987 Measurements required: Modulation characteristics.

(a) *Voice modulated communication equipment.* A curve or equivalent data showing the frequency response of the audio modulating circuit over a range of 100 to 5000 Hz shall be submitted. For equipment required to have an audio low-pass filter, a curve showing the frequency response of the filter, or of all circuitry installed between the modulation limiter and the modulated stage shall be submitted.

(b) *Equipment which employs modulation limiting.* A curve or family of curves showing the percentage of modulation versus the modulation input voltage shall be supplied. The information submitted shall be sufficient to show modulation limiting capability throughout the range of modulating frequencies and input modulating signal levels employed.

(c) *Single sideband and independent sideband radiotelephone transmitters which employ a device or circuit to limit peak envelope power.* A curve showing the peak envelope power output versus the modulation input voltage shall be supplied. The modulating signals shall be the same in frequency as specified in paragraph (c) of § 2.989 for the occupied bandwidth tests.

(d) *Other types of equipment.* A curve or equivalent data which shows that the equipment will meet the modulation requirements of the rules under which the equipment is to be licensed.

§ 2.989 Measurements required: Occupied bandwidth.

The occupied bandwidth, that is the frequency bandwidth such that, below its lower and above its upper frequency limits, the mean powers radiated are each equal to 0.5 percent of the total mean power radiated by a given emission shall be measured under the following conditions as applicable:

(a) Radiotelegraph transmitters for manual operation when keyed at 16 dots per second.

(b) Other keyed transmitters—when keyed at the maximum machine speed.

(c) Radiotelephone transmitters equipped with a device to limit modulation or peak envelope power shall be modulated as follows. For single sideband and independent sideband trans-

mitters, the input level of the modulating signal shall be 10 dB greater than that necessary to produce rated peak envelope power.

(1) Other than single sideband or independent sideband transmitters—when modulated by a 2500 Hz tone at an input level 16 dB greater than that necessary to produce 50 percent modulation. The input level shall be established at the frequency of maximum response of the audio modulating circuit.

(2) Single sideband transmitters in A3A or A3J emission modes—when modulated by two tones at frequencies of 400 Hz and 1800 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2100 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2400 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), applied simultaneously. The input levels of the tones shall be so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(3) Single sideband transmitters in the A3H emission mode—when modulated by one tone at a frequency of 1500 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1700 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1900 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), the level of which is adjusted to produce a radio frequency signal component equal in magnitude to the magnitude of the carrier in this mode.

(4) As an alternative to paragraphs (c) (2) and (3) of this section, other tones besides those specified may be used as modulating frequencies, upon a sufficient showing of need. However, any tones so chosen must not be harmonically related, the third and fifth order intermodulation products which occur must fall within the -25 dB step of the emission bandwidth limitation curve, the seventh and ninth order products must fall within the -35 dB step of the referenced curve and the eleventh and all higher order products must fall beyond the -35 dB step of the reference curve.

(5) Independent sideband transmitters having two channels—when modulated by 1700 Hz tones applied simultaneously to both channels. The input levels of the tones shall be so adjusted

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.989**

that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(d) Radiotelephone transmitters without a device to limit modulation or peak envelope power shall be modulated as follows. For single sideband and independent sideband transmitters, the input level of the modulating signal should be that necessary to produce rated peak envelope power.

(1) Other than single sideband or independent sideband transmitters—when modulated by a 2500 Hz tone of sufficient level to produce at least 85 percent modulation. If 85 percent modulation is unattainable, the highest percentage modulation shall be used.

(2) Single sideband transmitters in A3A or A3J emission modes—when modulated by two tones at frequencies of 400 Hz and 1800 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2100 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 500 Hz and 2400 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), applied simultaneously. The input levels of the tones shall be so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(3) Single sideband transmitters in the A3H emission mode—when modulated by one tone at a frequency of 1500 Hz (for 3.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1700 Hz (for 3.5 kHz authorized bandwidth), or 1900 Hz (for 4.0 kHz authorized bandwidth), the level of which is adjusted to produce a radio frequency signal component equal in magnitude to the magnitude of the carrier in this mode.

(4) As an alternative to paragraphs (d) (2) and (3) of this section, other tones besides those specified may be used as modulating frequencies, upon a sufficient showing of need. However any tones so chosen must not be harmonically related, the third and fifth order intermodulation products which occur must fall within the -25 dB step of the emission bandwidth limitation curve, the seventh and ninth order products must fall within the -35 dB step of the referenced curve and the eleventh and all higher order products must fall beyond the -35 dB step of the referenced curve.

(5) Independent sideband transmitters having two channels—when modulated by 1700 Hz tones applied simultaneously to both channels. The input levels of the tones shall be so adjusted that the two principal frequency components of the radio frequency signal produced are equal in magnitude.

(e) Transmitters for use in the Radio Broadcast Services:

(1) AM broadcast transmitters for monaural operation—when amplitude modulated 85% by a 7,500 Hz input signal.

(2) AM broadcast stereophonic operation—when the transmitter operated under any stereophonic modulation condition not exceeding 100% on negative peaks and tested under the conditions specified in §73.128 in part 73 of the FCC rules for AM broadcast stations.

(3) FM broadcast transmitter not used for multiplex operation—when modulated 85 percent by a 15 kHz input signal.

(4) FM broadcast transmitters for multiplex operation under Subsidiary Communication Authorization (SCA)—when carrier is modulated 70 percent by a 15 kHz main channel input signal, and modulated an additional 15 percent simultaneously by a 67 kHz subcarrier (unmodulated).

(5) FM broadcast transmitter for stereophonic operation—when modulated by a 15 kHz input signal to the main channel, a 15 kHz input signal to the stereophonic subchannel, and the pilot subcarrier simultaneously. The input signals to the main channel and stereophonic subchannel each shall produce 38 percent modulation of the carrier. The pilot subcarrier should produce 9 percent modulation of the carrier.

(6) Television broadcast monaural transmitters—when modulated 85% by a 15 kHz input signal.

(7) Television broadcast stereophonic sound transmitters—when the transmitter is modulated with a 15 kHz input signal to the main channel and the stereophonic subchannel, any pilot subcarrier(s) and any unmodulated auxiliary subcarrier(s) which may be provided. The signals to the main channel and the stereophonic subchannel must be representative of the system

§ 2.991

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

being tested and when combined with any pilot subcarrier(s) or other auxiliary subcarriers shall result in 85% deviation of the maximum specified aural carrier deviation.

(f) Transmitters for which peak frequency deviation (D) is determined in accordance with § 2.202(f), and in which the modulating baseband comprises more than 3 independent speech channels—when modulated by a test signal determined in accordance with the following:

(1) A modulation reference level is established for the characteristic baseband frequency. (Modulation reference level is defined as the average power level of a sinusoidal test signal

delivered to the modulator input which provides the specified value of per-channel deviation.)

(2) Modulation reference level being established, the total rms deviation of the transmitter is measured when a test signal consisting of a band of random noise extending from below 20 kHz to the highest frequency in the baseband, is applied to the modulator input through any preemphasis networks used in normal service. The average power level of the test signal shall exceed the modulation reference level by the number of decibels determined using the appropriate formula in the following table:

Number of message circuits that modulate the transmitter	Number of dB by which the average power (P_{avg}) level test signal shall exceed the modulation reference level	Limits of P_{avg} (dBm0)
More than 3, but less than 12	To be specified by the equipment manufacturer subject to FCC approval.	
At least 12, but less than 60	$X+2 \log_{10} N_c$	$X: -2$ to $+2.6$
At least 60, but less than 240	$X+4 \log_{10} N_c$	$X: -5.6$ to -1.0
240 or more	$X+10 \log_{10} N_c$	$X: -19.6$ to -15.0

Where X represents the average power in a message circuit in dBm0; N_c is the number of circuits in the multiplexed message load. P_{avg} shall be selected by the transmitter manufacturer and included with the technical data submitted with the application for type acceptance. (See § 2.202(e) in this chapter.)

(g) Transmitters in which the modulating baseband comprises not more than three independent channels—when modulated by the full complement of signals for which the transmitter is rated. The level of modulation for each channel should be set to that prescribed in rule parts applicable to the services for which the transmitter is intended. If specific modulation levels are not set forth in the rules, the tests should provide the manufacturer's maximum rated condition.

(h) Transmitters employing digital modulation techniques—when modulated by an input signal such that its amplitude and symbol rate represent the maximum rated conditions under which the equipment will be operated. The signal shall be applied through any filter networks, pseudo-random generators or other devices required in normal service. Additionally, the occupied bandwidth shall be shown for operation with any devices used for modifying the spectrum when such devices are optional at the discretion of the user.

(i) Transmitters designed for other types of modulation—when modulated by an appropriate signal of sufficient

amplitude to be representative of the type of service in which used. A description of the input signal should be supplied.

(Secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307)

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 35664, Oct. 3, 1974; 47 FR 13164, Mar. 29, 1982; 48 FR 16493, Apr. 18, 1983; 49 FR 18105, Apr. 27, 1984]

§ 2.991 Measurements required: Spurious emissions at antenna terminals.

The radio frequency voltage or powers generated within the equipment and appearing on a spurious frequency shall be checked at the equipment output terminals when properly loaded with a suitable artificial antenna. Curves or equivalent data shall show the magnitude of each harmonic and other spurious emission that can be detected when the equipment is operated under the conditions specified in § 2.989 as appropriate. The magnitude of spurious emissions which are attenuated more than 20 dB below the permissible value need not be specified.

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.995

§ 2.993 Measurements required: Field strength of spurious radiation.

(a) Measurements shall be made to detect spurious emissions that may be radiated directly from the cabinet, control circuits, power leads, or intermediate circuit elements under normal conditions of installation and operation. Curves or equivalent data shall be supplied showing the magnitude of each harmonic and other spurious emission. For this test, single sideband, independent sideband, and controlled carrier transmitters shall be modulated under the conditions specified in paragraph (c) of § 2.989, as appropriate. For equipment operating on frequencies below 890 MHz, an open field test is normally required, with the measuring instrument antenna located in the far-field at all test frequencies. In the event it is either impractical or impossible to make open field measurements (e.g. a broadcast transmitter installed in a building) measurements will be accepted of the equipment as installed. Such measurements must be accompanied by a description of the site where the measurements were made showing the location of any possible source of reflections which might distort the field strength measurements. Information submitted shall include the relative radiated power of each spurious emission with reference to the rated power output of the transmitter, assuming all emissions are radiated from halfwave dipole antennas.

(b) The measurements specified in paragraph (a) of this section shall be made for the following equipment:

(1) Those in which the spurious emissions are required to be 60 dB or more below the mean power of the transmitter.

(2) All equipment operating on frequencies higher than 25 MHz.

(3) All equipment where the antenna is an integral part of, and attached directly to the transmitter.

(4) Other types of equipment as required, when deemed necessary by the Commission.

§ 2.995 Measurements required: Frequency stability.

(a) The frequency stability shall be measured with variation of ambient temperature as follows:

(1) From -30° to $+50^{\circ}$ centigrade for all equipment except that specified in paragraphs (a) (2) and (3) of this section.

(2) From -20° to $+50^{\circ}$ centigrade for equipment to be licensed for use in the Maritime Services under part 80 of this chapter, except for Class A, B, and S Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacons (EPIRBs), and equipment to be licensed for use above 952 MHz at operational fixed stations in all services, stations in the Local Television Transmission Service and Point-to-Point Microwave Radio Service under part 21 of this chapter, and equipment licensed for use aboard aircraft in the Aviation Services under part 87 of this chapter.

(3) From 0° to $+50^{\circ}$ centigrade for equipment to be licensed for use in the Radio Broadcast Services under part 73 of this chapter.

(b) Frequency measurements shall be made at the extremes of the specified temperature range and at intervals of not more than 10° centigrade through the range. A period of time sufficient to stabilize all of the components of the oscillator circuit at each temperature level shall be allowed prior to frequency measurement. The short term transient effects on the frequency of the transmitter due to keying (except for broadcast transmitters) and any heating element cycling normally occurring at each ambient temperature level also shall be shown. Only the portion or portions of the transmitter containing the frequency determining and stabilizing circuitry need be subjected to the temperature variation test.

(c) In addition to all other requirements of this section, the following information is required for equipment incorporating heater type crystal oscillators to be used in mobile stations, for which type acceptance is first requested after March 25, 1974, except for battery powered, hand carried, portable equipment having less than 3 watts mean output power.

(1) Measurement data showing variation in transmitter output frequency from a cold start and the elapsed time necessary for the frequency to stabilize within the applicable tolerance. Tests

§ 2.997

shall be made after temperature stabilization at each of the ambient temperature levels; the lower temperature limit, 0° centigrade and +30° centigrade with no primary power applied.

(2) Beginning at each temperature level specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the frequency shall be measured within one minute after application of primary power to the transmitter and at intervals of no more than one minute thereafter until ten minutes have elapsed or until sufficient measurements are obtained to indicate clearly that the frequency has stabilized within the applicable tolerance, whichever time period is greater. During each test, the ambient temperature shall not be allowed to rise more than 10° centigrade above the respective beginning ambient temperature level.

(3) The elapsed time necessary for the frequency to stabilize within the applicable tolerance from each beginning ambient temperature level as determined from the tests specified in this paragraph shall be specified in the instruction book for the transmitter furnished to the user.

(4) When it is impracticable to subject the complete transmitter to this test because of its physical dimensions or power rating, only its frequency determining and stabilizing portions need be tested.

(d) The frequency stability shall be measured with variation of primary supply voltage as follows:

(1) Vary primary supply voltage from 85 to 115 percent of the nominal value for other than hand carried battery equipment.

(2) For hand carried, battery powered equipment, reduce primary supply voltage to the battery operating end point which shall be specified by the manufacturer.

(3) The supply voltage shall be measured at the input to the cable normally provided with the equipment, or at the power supply terminals if cables are not normally provided. Effects on frequency of transmitter keying (except for broadcast transmitters) and any heating element cycling at the nominal supply voltage and at each extreme also shall be shown.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(e) When deemed necessary, the Commission may require tests of frequency stability under conditions in addition to those specifically set out in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section. (For example measurements showing the effect of proximity to large metal objects, or of various types of antennas, may be required for portable equipment.)

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 14, 1974, as amended at 51 FR 31304, Sept. 2, 1986; 56 FR 11682, Mar. 20, 1991]

§ 2.997 Frequency spectrum to be investigated.

(a) In all of the measurements set forth in §§ 2.991 and 2.993, the spectrum shall be investigated from the lowest radio frequency signal generated in the equipment, without going below 9 kHz, up to at least the frequency shown below:

(1) If the equipment operates below 10 GHz: to the tenth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency or to 40 GHz, whichever is lower.

(2) If the equipment operates at or above 10 GHz and below 30 GHz: to the fifth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency or to 100 GHz, whichever is lower.

(3) If the equipment operates at or above 30 GHz: to the fifth harmonic of the highest fundamental frequency or to 200 GHz, whichever is lower.

(b) Particular attention should be paid to harmonics and subharmonics of the carrier frequency as well as to those frequencies removed from the carrier by multiples of the oscillator frequency. Radiation at the frequencies of multiplier stages should also be checked.

(c) The amplitude of spurious emissions which are attenuated more than 20 dB below the permissible value need not be reported.

(d) Unless otherwise specified, measurements above 40 GHz shall be performed using a minimum resolution bandwidth of 1 MHz.

[61 FR 14502, Apr. 2, 1996]

§ 2.999 Measurement procedure.

The measurement procedures employed shall be in accordance with the

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1001

requirements set forth in §2.947. In addition, any specific test requirements set forth in the particular rules governing the equipment for which type acceptance is requested shall apply.

[42 FR 44987, Sept. 8, 1977]

§ 2.1001 Changes in type accepted equipment.

(a) Equipment of the same type is defined for purposes of type acceptance as being equipment which is electrically and mechanically interchangeable and in addition will have the same basic tube or semiconductor lineup, frequency multiplication, basic frequency determining and stabilizing circuitry, basic modulator circuit and maximum power rating. Variations in electrical and mechanical construction, other than the items indicated above are permitted provided the variation or change is made in compliance with the requirements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(b) Two classes of permissive changes may be made in type accepted equipment without requiring a new application for or grant of type acceptance.

(1) A Class I permissive change includes those modifications in the equipment which do not change the equipment characteristics beyond the rated limits established by the manufacturer and accepted by the Commission when type acceptance is granted, and which do not change the type of equipment as defined in paragraph (a) of this section. No filing with the Commission is required for a Class I permissive change.

(2) A Class II permissive change includes those modifications which bring the performance of the equipment outside the manufacturer's rated limits as originally filed but not below the minimum requirements of the applicable rules, and do not change the type of equipment as defined in paragraph (a) of this section. When a Class II permissive change is made by the grantee, he shall supply the Commission with complete information and results of tests of the characteristics affected by such change. The modified equipment shall not be marketed under the existing grant of type acceptance prior to acknowledgement by the Commission that the change is acceptable.

(3) When a Class II permissive change is made by other than the grantee of type acceptance, the information and data specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section shall be supplied by the person making the change. The modified equipment shall not be operated under an authorization of the Commission prior to acknowledgement by the Commission that the change is acceptable.

(c) A grantee desiring to make a change other than a permissive change as described in paragraph (b) of this section shall file an application on FCC Form 731 accompanied by the required fees. The grantee shall attach a description of the change(s) to be made and a statement indicating whether the change(s) will be made in all units (including previous production) or will be made only in those units produced after the change(s) is authorized.

(d) If the Commission authorizes the changes requested, it may require the assignment of a new FCC Identifier.

(e) Users shall not modify their own equipment except as provided by paragraphs (b) and (f) of this section.

(f) Equipment type accepted for use in the Amateur Radio Service pursuant to the requirements of part 97 of this chapter may be modified without regard to the conditions specified in paragraph (b) of this section, provided the following conditions are met:

(1) Any person performing such modifications on equipment used under part 97 of this chapter must possess a valid amateur radio operator license of the class required for the use of the equipment being modified.

(2) Modifications made pursuant to this paragraph are limited to equipment used at licensed amateur radio stations.

(3) Modifications specified or performed by equipment manufacturers or suppliers must be in accordance with the requirements set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(4) Modifications specified or performed by licensees in the Amateur Radio Service on equipment other than that at specific licensed amateur radio stations must be in accordance with the requirements set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 2.1005

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(5) The station licensee shall be responsible for insuring that modified equipment used at his station will comply with the applicable technical standards in part 97 of this chapter.

(g) The interconnection of a type accepted AM broadcast stereophonic exciter-generator with a type accepted AM broadcast transmitter in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and upon completion of measurements showing that the modified transmitter meets the emission limitation requirements of § 73.44 is defined as a Class I permissive change for compliance with this section.

(h) The interconnection of a multiplexing exciter with a type accepted AM broadcast transmitter in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions without electrical or mechanical modification of the transmitter circuits and completion of equipment performance measurements showing the transmitter meets the minimum performance requirements applicable thereto is defined as a Class I permissive change for compliance with this section.

(i) The addition of TV broadcast subcarrier generators to a type accepted TV broadcast transmitter or the addition of FM broadcast subcarrier generators to a type accepted FM broadcast transmitter, provided the transmitter exciter is designed for subcarrier operation without mechanical or electrical alterations to the exciter or other transmitter circuits.

(j) The addition of TV broadcast stereophonic generators to a type accepted TV broadcast transmitter or the addition of FM broadcast stereophonic generators to a type accepted FM broadcast transmitter, provided the transmitter exciter is designed for stereophonic sound operation without mechanical or electrical alterations to the exciter or other transmitter circuits.

(k) The addition of subscription TV encoding equipment for which the FCC has granted advance approval under the provisions of § 2.1400 in subpart M and § 73.644(c) of part 73 to a type accepted transmitter is considered a Class I permissive change described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(l) Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, broadcast licensees or permittees are permitted to modify type accepted equipment pursuant to § 73.1690 of the FCC's Rules.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 27803, Aug. 1, 1974; 41 FR 19948, May 14, 1976; 43 FR 12687, Mar. 27, 1978; 46 FR 18981, Mar. 27, 1981; 48 FR 56391, Dec. 21, 1983; 49 FR 27147, July 2, 1984; 49 FR 34014, Aug. 28, 1984; 51 FR 2707, Jan. 21, 1986; 51 FR 39535, Oct. 29, 1986; 51 FR 41628, Nov. 18, 1986]

§ 2.1005 Equipment for use in the Amateur Radio Service.

(a) The general provisions of §§ 2.981, 2.983, 2.991, 2.993, 2.997, 2.999, and 2.1001 shall apply to applications for, and grants of, type acceptance for equipment operated under the requirements of part 97 of this chapter, the Amateur Radio Service.

(b) When performing the tests specified in §§ 2.991 and 2.993 of this part, the center of the transmitted bandwidth shall be within the operating frequency band by an amount equal to 50 percent of the bandwidth utilized for the tests. In addition, said tests shall be made on at least one frequency in each of the bands within which the equipment is capable of tuning.

(c) Any supplier of an external radio frequency power amplifier kit as defined by § 97.3(a)(17) of this chapter shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) Assembly of one unit of a specific type shall be made in exact accordance with the instructions being supplied with the product being marketed. If all of the necessary components are not normally furnished with the kit, assembly shall be made using the recommended components.

(2) The measurement data required for type acceptance shall be obtained for this unit and submitted with the type acceptance application. Unless otherwise requested, it is not necessary to submit this unit with the application.

(3) A copy of the exact instructions which will be provided for assembly of the equipment shall be provided in addition to other material required by § 2.983 of this part.

(4) The identification label required by § 2.925 shall be permanently affixed

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.1033**

to the assembled unit and shall be of sufficient size so as to be easily read. The following information shall be shown on the label:

(Name of Grantee of Type Acceptance)

FCC ID: (The number assigned to the equipment by the Grantor)

This amplifier can be expected to comply with part 97 of the FCC Regulations when assembled and aligned in strict accordance with the instruction manual using components supplied with the kit or an exact equivalent thereof.

(Title and signature of responsible representative of Grantee)

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

I state that I have constructed this equipment in accordance with the instruction manual and using the parts furnished by the supplier of this kit.

(Signature)

(Date)

(Amateur call sign) (Class of license)

(Expiration date of license)

(To be signed by the person responsible for proper assembly of kit.)

(5) If requested, an unassembled unit shall be provided for assembly and test by the Commission. Shipping charges to and from the Commission's Laboratory shall be borne by the applicant for type acceptance.

(d) Type acceptance of external radio frequency power amplifiers and amplifier kits may be denied when denial serves the public interest, convenience and necessity by preventing the use of these amplifiers in services other than the Amateur Radio Service. Other uses of these amplifiers, such as in the Citizens Band Radio Service, are prohibited (§ 95.411 of this chapter). Examples of features which may result in the denial of type acceptance are contained in § 97.317 of this chapter.

(Sec. 302, 82 Stat. 290; 47 U.S.C. 302; secs. 4, 303, 307, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, 1083; 47 U.S.C. 154, 303, 307)

[43 FR 12688, Mar. 27, 1978, as amended at 46 FR 18981, Mar. 27, 1981; 62 FR 10473, Mar. 7, 1997]

CERTIFICATION**§ 2.1031 Cross reference.**

The general provisions of this subpart § 2.901 *et seq.* shall apply to applications for and grants of certification.

§ 2.1033 Application for certification.

(a) An application for certification shall be filed on FCC Form 731 with all questions answered. Items that do not apply shall be so noted.

(b) The application shall be accompanied by a technical report containing the following information:

(1) The full name and mailing address of the manufacturer of the device and the applicant for certification.

(2) FCC identifier.

(3) A copy of the installation and operating instructions to be furnished the user. A draft copy of the instructions may be submitted if the actual document is not available. The actual document shall be furnished to the FCC when it becomes available.

(4) A brief description of the circuit functions of the device along with a statement describing how the device operates. This statement should contain a description of the ground system and antenna, if any, used with the device.

(5) A block diagram showing the frequency of all oscillators in the device. The signal path and frequency shall be indicated at each block. The tuning range(s) and intermediate frequency(ies) shall be indicated at each block. A schematic diagram also is required for intentional radiators.

(6) A report of measurements of radiated and conducted emissions. This shall identify the test procedure used (e.g., indicate the FCC test procedure used or, if an alternate test procedure was used, a description of the test procedure and the reason it was necessary to use an alternate procedure), the date the measurements were made, the location where the measurements were made, and the device tested (model and serial number, if available). It shall also include a sample calculation showing how the obtained measurements were converted to the levels specified in the applicable rule sections.

§ 2.1035**47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)**

(7) A sufficient number of photographs to clearly show the exterior appearance, the construction, the component placement on the chassis, and the chassis assembly. The exterior views shall show the overall appearance, the antenna used with the device (if any), the controls available to the user, and the required identification label in sufficient detail so that the name and FCC identifier can be read. In lieu of a photograph of the label, a sample label (or facsimile thereof) may be submitted together with a sketch showing where this label will be placed on the equipment. Photographs shall be of size A4 (21 cm × 29.7 cm) or 8×10 inches (20.3 cm × 25.4 cm). Smaller photographs may be submitted provided they are sharp and clear, show the necessary detail, and are mounted on A4 (21 cm × 29.7 cm) or 8.5×11 inch (21.6 cm × 27.9 cm) paper. A sample label or facsimile together with the sketch showing the placement of this label shall be on the same size paper.

(8) If the equipment for which certification is being sought must be tested with peripheral or accessory devices connected or installed, a brief description of those peripherals or accessories. The peripheral or accessory devices shall be unmodified, commercially available equipment.

(9) For equipment subject to the provisions of part 15 of this chapter, the application shall indicate if the equipment is being authorized pursuant to the transition provisions in § 15.37 of this chapter.

(10) [Reserved]

(11) Applications for the certification of direct sequence spread spectrum transmitters under part 15 shall be accompanied by an exhibit demonstrating compliance with the processing gain provisions of § 15.247(e) of this chapter. Applications for the certification of frequency hopping transmitters under part 15 shall be accompanied by an exhibit describing compliance of the associated receiver or receivers with § 15.247(a)(1) of this chapter.

(12) Applications for the certification of scanning receivers shall include a statement describing the methods used to comply with the design requirements of § 15.121(a) of this chapter or

the marketing requirements of § 15.121(b) of this chapter.

(c) For a composite system that incorporates only devices subject to certification, verification and/or notification and that are contained in a single enclosure, a separate application, FCC Form 731, shall be submitted with the appropriate fee for each type of device within the enclosure. At the option of the applicant, a single FCC identifier may be requested for that system. Fees are based on the number of devices and types of authorizations.

[39 FR 5919, Feb. 15, 1974, as amended at 39 FR 27803, Aug. 1, 1974; 41 FR 19948, May 14, 1976; 50 FR 36067, Sept. 5, 1985; 54 FR 17713, Apr. 25, 1989; 55 FR 28762, July 13, 1990; 58 FR 25575, Apr. 27, 1993; 58 FR 44893, Aug. 25, 1993; 62 FR 10473, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.1035 [Reserved]**§ 2.1041 Measurement procedure.**

The measurement procedures are specified in the rules governing the particular device for which certification is requested.

§ 2.1043 Changes in certificated equipment.

(a) Changes to the basic frequency determining and stabilizing circuitry (including clock or data rates), frequency multiplication stages, basic modulator circuit or maximum power or field strength ratings shall not be performed without application for and authorization of a new grant of certification. Variations in electrical or mechanical construction, other than these indicated items, are permitted provided the variations either do not affect the characteristics required to be reported to the Commission or the variations are made in compliance with the other provisions of this section.

(b) Two classes of permissive changes may be made in certificated equipment without requiring a new application for and grant of certification. Neither class of change shall result in a change in identification.

(1) A Class I permissive change includes those modifications in the equipment which do not degrade the

FILING FOR APPLICATION REFERENCE

§ 2.1061 Submission of technical information for application reference.

An application for station authorization in some services requires a detailed technical description of the equipment proposed to be used. In order to simplify the preparation and processing of applications by eliminating the need for the submission of equipment specifications with each application, the Commission will accept for application reference purposes detailed technical specifications of equipment designed for use in these services. Manufacturers desiring to avail themselves of this procedure should submit all information required by the application form and the rules for the services in which the equipment is to be used. An application for a station authorization submitted subsequent to such filing may refer to the technical information so filed.

§ 2.1063 Disclaimer re technical information filed for application reference.

Receipt by the Commission of data for application purposes does not imply that the Commission has made or intends to make any finding regarding the acceptability of the equipment for licensing and such equipment will not be included on the list of equipment acceptable for licensing. Each applicant is expected to exercise appropriate care in the selection of equipment to insure that the unit selected will comply with the rules governing the service in which it is proposed to operate.

§ 2.1065 Identification and changes in equipment information filed for application reference.

(a) Each type of equipment, for which information is filed for application reference purposes, shall be identified by a type number assigned by the manufacturer of the equipment. The type number shall consist of a series of Arabic numerals or capital letters or a combination thereof, and may include punctuation marks and spaces. The

[39 FR 27803, Aug. 1, 1974, as amended at 41 FR 19948, May 14, 1976; 54 FR 1699, Jan. 17, 1989; 54 FR 17714, Apr. 25, 1989; 54 FR 32339, Aug. 7, 1989]

§ 2.1071**47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)**

total of Arabic numerals, capital letters, punctuation marks and spaces in any assigned type number shall not exceed 17. The type number shall be shown on an identification plate or label affixed in a conspicuous place to such equipment.

(b) If the assignment of a different type number is required as a result of equipment modification, a new identification plate or label bearing the new type number shall be affixed to the modified equipment.

NOTE: It is recommended that such equipment be identified with a nameplate pursuant to § 2.925, except for deletion of the FCC Identifier, which will not be assigned to nor listed for such equipment.

(Secs. 4, 303, 48 Stat., as amended, 1066, 1082, sec. 302, 82 Stat., 290 (47 U.S.C. 154, 302, 303))

[39 FR 28160, Aug. 5, 1974, as amended at 44 FR 17180, Mar. 21, 1979]

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY**§ 2.1071 Cross reference.**

The general provisions of this subpart, shall apply to equipment subject to a Declaration of Conformity.

[61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.1072 Limitation on Declaration of Conformity.

(a) The Declaration of Conformity signifies that the responsible party, as defined in § 2.909, has determined that the equipment has been shown to comply with the applicable technical standards if no unauthorized change is made in the equipment and if the equipment is properly maintained and operated. Compliance with these standards shall not be construed to be a finding by the responsible party with respect to matters not encompassed by the Commission's rules.

(b) A Declaration of Conformity by the responsible party is effective until a termination date is otherwise established by the Commission.

(c) No person shall, in any advertising matter, brochure, etc., use or make reference to a Declaration of Conformity in a deceptive or misleading manner or convey the impression that such a Declaration of Conformity reflects more than a determination by the responsible party that the device or prod-

uct has been shown to be capable of complying with the applicable technical standards of the Commission's rules.

[61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.1073 Responsibilities.

(a) The responsible party, as defined in § 2.909, must warrant that each unit of equipment marketed under a Declaration of Conformity is identical to the unit tested and found acceptable with the standards and that the records maintained by the responsible party continue to reflect the equipment being produced under the Declaration of Conformity within the variation that can be expected due to quantity production and testing on a statistical basis.

(b) The responsible party, if different from the manufacturer, may upon receiving a written statement from the manufacturer that the equipment complies with the appropriate technical standards rely on the manufacturer or independent testing agency to determine compliance. However, the test records required by § 2.1075 shall be in the English language and shall be made available to the Commission upon a reasonable request in accordance with the provisions of § 2.1076.

(c) In the case of transfer of control of the equipment, as in the case of sale or merger of the responsible party, the new responsible party shall bear the responsibility of continued compliance of the equipment.

(d) Equipment shall be retested to demonstrate continued compliance with the applicable technical standards if any modifications or changes that could adversely affect the emanation characteristics of the equipment are made by the responsible party. The responsible party bears responsibility for the continued compliance of subsequently produced equipment.

(e) If any modifications or changes are made by anyone other than the responsible party for the Declaration of Conformity, the party making the modifications or changes, if located within the U.S., becomes the new responsible party. The new responsible party must comply with all provisions

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.1075**

for the Declaration of Conformity, including having test data on file demonstrating that the product continues to comply with all of the applicable technical standards.

[61 FR 31046, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.1074 Identification.

Devices subject only to a Declaration of Conformity shall be uniquely identified by the responsible party. This identification shall not be of a format which could be confused with the FCC Identifier required on certified, notified, type accepted or type approved equipment. The responsible party shall maintain adequate identification records to facilitate positive identification for each device.

[61 FR 31047, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.1075 Retention of records.

(a) Except as shown in paragraph (b) of this section, for each product subject to a Declaration of Conformity, the responsible party, as shown in § 2.909, shall maintain the following records:

(1) A record of the original design drawings and specifications and all changes that have been made that may affect compliance with the requirements of § 2.1073.

(2) A record of the procedures used for production inspection and testing (if tests were performed) to insure the conformance required by § 2.1073. (Statistical production line emission testing is not required.)

(3) A record of the measurements made on an appropriate test site that demonstrates compliance with the applicable regulations. The record shall contain:

(i) The actual date or dates testing was performed;

(ii) The name of the test laboratory, company, or individual performing the testing. The Commission may request additional information regarding the test site, the test equipment or the qualifications of the company or individual performing the tests;

(iii) A description of how the device was actually tested, identifying the measurement procedure and test equipment that was used;

(iv) A description of the equipment under test (EUT) and support equip-

ment connected to, or installed within, the EUT;

(v) The identification of the EUT and support equipment by trade name and model number and, if appropriate, by FCC Identifier and serial number;

(vi) The types and lengths of connecting cables used and how they were arranged or moved during testing;

(vii) At least two photographs showing the test set-up for the highest line conducted emission and showing the test set-up for the highest radiated emission. These photographs must be focused originals which show enough detail to confirm other information contained in the test report;

(viii) A description of any modifications made to the EUT by the testing company or individual to achieve compliance with the regulations;

(ix) All of the data required to show compliance with the appropriate regulations;

(x) The signature of the individual responsible for testing the product along with the name and signature of an official of the responsible party, as designated in § 2.909; and

(xi) A copy of the compliance information, as described in § 2.1077, required to be provided with the equipment.

(b) If the equipment is assembled using modular components that, by themselves, are subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity and/or a grant of certification, and the assembled product is also subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity but, in accordance with the applicable regulations, does not require additional testing, the assembler shall maintain the following records in order to show the basis on which compliance with the standards was determined:

(1) A listing of all of the components used in the assembly;

(2) Copies of the compliance information, as described in § 2.1077 for all of the modular components used in the assembly;

(3) A listing of the FCC Identifier numbers for all of the components used in the assembly that are authorized under a grant of certification;

(4) A listing of equipment modifications, if any, that were made during assembly; and

§ 2.1076

(5) A copy of any instructions included with the components that were required to be followed to ensure the assembly of a compliant product, along with a statement, signed by the assembler, that these instructions were followed during assembly. This statement shall also contain the name and signature of an official of the responsible party, as designated in § 2.909.

(c) The records listed in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be retained for two years after the manufacture or assembly, as appropriate, of said equipment has been permanently discontinued, or until the conclusion of an investigation or a proceeding if the responsible party is officially notified that an investigation or any other administrative proceeding involving the equipment has been instituted. Requests for the records described in this section and for sample units also are covered under the provisions of § 2.946.

[61 FR 31047, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.1076 FCC inspection and submission of equipment for testing.

(a) Each responsible party, upon receipt of a reasonable request, shall submit to the Commission the records required by § 2.1075 or one or more sample units for measurements at the Commission's laboratory.

(b) Shipping costs to the Commission's Laboratory and return shall be borne by the responsible party. In the event the responsible party believes that shipment of the sample to the Commission's Laboratory is impractical because of the size or weight of the equipment, or the power requirement, or for any other reason, the responsible party may submit a written explanation why such shipment is impractical and should not be required.

[61 FR 31047, June 19, 1996]

§ 2.1077 Compliance information.

(a) If a product must be tested and authorized under a Declaration of Conformity, a compliance information statement shall be supplied with the product at the time of marketing or importation, containing the following information:

(1) Identification of the product, e.g., name and model number;

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(2) A statement, similar to that contained in § 15.19(a)(3) of this chapter, that the product complies with part 15 of this chapter; and

(3) The identification, by name, address and telephone number, of the responsible party, as defined in § 2.909. The responsible party for a Declaration of Conformity must be located within the United States.

(b) If a product is assembled from modular components that, by themselves, are authorized under a Declaration of Conformity and/or a grant of certification, and the assembled product is also subject to authorization under a Declaration of Conformity but, in accordance with the applicable regulations, does not require additional testing, the product shall be supplied, at the time of marketing or importation, with a compliance information statement containing the following information:

(1) Identification of the assembled product, e.g., name and model number.

(2) Identification of the modular components used in the assembly. A modular component authorized under a Declaration of Conformity shall be identified as specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. A modular component authorized under a grant of certification shall be identified by name and model number (if applicable) along with the FCC Identifier number.

(3) A statement that the product complies with part 15 of this chapter.

(4) The identification, by name, address and telephone number, of the responsible party who assembled the product from modular components, as defined in § 2.909. The responsible party for a Declaration of Conformity must be located within the United States.

(5) Copies of the compliance information statements for each modular component used in the system that is authorized under a Declaration of Conformity.

(c) The compliance information statement shall be included in the user's manual or as a separate sheet.

[61 FR 31048, June 19, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 41880, Aug. 4, 1997]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1091

RADIOFREQUENCY RADIATION EXPOSURE

§ 2.1091 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: mobile devices.

(a) Requirements of this section are a consequence of Commission responsibilities under the National Environmental Policy Act to evaluate the environmental significance of its actions. See subpart I of part 1 of this chapter, in particular § 1.1307(b).

(b) For purposes of this section, a mobile device is defined as a transmitting device designed to be used in other than fixed locations and to generally be used in such a way that a separation distance of at least 20 centimeters is normally maintained between the transmitter's radiating structure(s) and the body of the user or nearby persons. In this context, the term "fixed location" means that the device is physically secured at one location and is not able to be easily moved to another location. Transmitting devices designed to be used by consumers or workers that can be easily re-located, such as wireless devices associated with a personal computer, are considered to be mobile devices if they meet the 20 centimeter separation requirement.

(c) Mobile devices that operate in the Cellular Radiotelephone Service, the Personal Communications Services, the Satellite Communications Services, the General Wireless Communications Service, the Wireless Communications Service, the Maritime Services and the Specialized Mobile Radio Service authorized under subpart H of part 22 of this chapter, part 24 of this chapter, part 25 of this chapter, part 26 of this chapter, part 27 of this chapter, part 80 of this chapter (ship earth stations devices only) and part 90 of this chapter are subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use if they operate at frequencies of 1.5 GHz or below and their effective radiated power (ERP) is 1.5 watts or more, or if they operate at frequencies above 1.5 GHz and their ERP is 3 watts or more. Unlicensed personal communications service devices, unlicensed millimeter wave devices and unlicensed NII devices authorized under § 15.253, § 15.255, and subparts D and E of part 15

of this chapter are also subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use if their ERP is 3 watts or more or if they meet the definition of a portable device as specified in § 2.1093 (b) requiring evaluation under the provisions of that section. All other mobile and unlicensed transmitting devices are categorically excluded from routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use, except as specified in §§ 1.1307(c) and 1.1307(d) of this chapter. Applications for equipment authorization of mobile and unlicensed transmitting devices subject to routine environmental evaluation must contain a statement confirming compliance with the limits specified in paragraph (d) of this section as part of their application. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

(d) The limits to be used for evaluation are specified in § 1.1310 of this chapter. All unlicensed personal communications service (PCS) devices and unlicensed NII devices shall be subject to the limits for general population/uncontrolled exposure.

(1) For purposes of analyzing mobile transmitting devices under the occupational/controlled criteria specified in § 1.1310 of this chapter, time-averaging provisions of the guidelines may be used in conjunction with typical maximum duty factors to determine maximum likely exposure levels.

(2) Time-averaging provisions may not be used in determining typical exposure levels for devices intended for use by consumers in general population/uncontrolled environments as defined in § 1.1310 of this chapter. However, "source-based" time-averaging based on an inherent property or duty-cycle of a device is allowed. An example of this is the determination of exposure from a device that uses digital technology such as a time-division multiple-access (TDMA) scheme for transmission of a signal. In general, maximum average power levels must be used to determine compliance.

(3) If appropriate, compliance with exposure guidelines for devices in this section can be accomplished by the use

§ 2.1093**47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)**

of warning labels and by providing users with information concerning minimum separation distances from transmitting structures and proper installation of antennas.

(4) In some cases, e.g., modular or desktop transmitters, the potential conditions of use of a device may not allow easy classification of that device as either mobile or portable (also see § 2.1093). In such cases, applicants are responsible for determining minimum distances for compliance for the intended use and installation of the device based on evaluation of either specific absorption rate (SAR), field strength or power density, whichever is most appropriate.

[61 FR 41017, Aug. 7, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 4655, Jan. 31, 1997; 62 FR 9658, Mar. 3, 1997; 62 FR 47966, Sept. 12, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 47966, Sept. 12, 1997, § 2.1091 was amended by revising the heading, paragraphs (b), (c), and (d)(3), and adding paragraph (d)(4), effective Oct. 15, 1997. For the convenience of the user, the superseded text is set forth as follows:

§ 2.1091 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: mobile and unlicensed devices.

* * * * *

(b) For purposes of this section mobile devices are defined as transmitters designed to be used in other than fixed locations and to generally be used in such a way that a separation distance of at least 20 centimeters is normally maintained between radiating antennas and the body of the user or nearby persons.

(c) Mobile devices that operate in the Cellular Radiotelephone Service, the Personal Communications Services, the Satellite Communications Services, the Wireless Communications Service, the Maritime Services and the Specialized Mobile Radio Service authorized under subpart H of part 22 of this chapter, part 24 of this chapter, part 25 of this chapter, part 27 of this chapter, part 80 of this chapter (ship earth station devices only) and part 90 of this chapter ("covered" SMR devices only, as defined in the note to Table 1 of § 1.1307(b)(1) of this chapter), are subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use if their effective radiated power (ERP) is 1.5 watts or more. Unlicensed personal communications service, unlicensed millimeter wave devices and unlicensed NII devices authorized under § 15.253, § 15.255 and subparts D and E of part 15 of this chapter are also subject to routine environmental

evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use, regardless of their power used, unless they meet the definition of a portable device as specified in § 2.1093(b). All other mobile and unlicensed transmitting devices are categorically excluded from routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization, except as specified in §§ 1.1307(c) and 1.1307(d) of this chapter. Applications for equipment authorization of mobile and unlicensed transmitting devices subject to routine environmental evaluation must contain a statement confirming compliance with the limits specified in paragraph (d) of this section as part of their application. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(3) Compliance with exposure guidelines for mobile and unlicensed devices can be accomplished by the use of warning labels and by providing users with information concerning minimum separation distances from transmitting structures and proper installation of antennas.

* * * * *

§ 2.1093 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: portable devices.

(a) Requirements of this section are a consequence of Commission responsibilities under the National Environmental Policy Act to evaluate the environmental significance of its actions. See subpart I of part 1 of this chapter, in particular § 1.1307(b).

(b) For purposes of this section, a portable device is defined as a transmitting device designed to be used so that the radiating structure(s) of the device is/are within 20 centimeters of the body of the user.

(c) Portable devices that operate in the Cellular Radiotelephone Service, the Personal Communications Services, the Satellite Communications services, the General Wireless Communications Service, the Wireless Communications Service, the Maritime Services and the Specialized Mobile Radio Service authorized under subpart H of part 22 of this chapter, part 24 of this chapter, part 25 of this chapter, part 26 of this chapter, part 27 of this chapter, part 80 of this chapter (ship earth station devices only), part 90 of

this chapter, and portable unlicensed personal communication service, unlicensed NII devices and millimeter wave devices authorized under § 15.253, § 15.255 or subparts D and E of part 15 of this chapter are subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use. All other portable transmitting devices are categorically excluded from routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use, except as specified in §§ 1.1307(c) and 1.1307(d) of this chapter. Applications for equipment authorization of portable transmitting devices subject to routine environmental evaluation must contain a statement confirming compliance with the limits specified in paragraph (d) of this section as part of their application. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

(d) The limits to be used for evaluation are based generally on criteria published by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) for localized specific absorption rate ("SAR") in Section 4.2 of "IEEE Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3 kHz to 300 GHz," ANSI/IEEE C95.1-1992, Copyright 1992 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., New York, New York 10017. These criteria for SAR evaluation are similar to those recommended by the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) in "Biological Effects and Exposure Criteria for Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields," NCRP Report No. 86, Section 17.4.5. Copyright NCRP, 1986, Bethesda, Maryland 20814. SAR is a measure of the rate of energy absorption due to exposure to an RF transmitting source. SAR values have been related to threshold levels for potential biological hazards. The criteria to be used are specified in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section and shall apply for portable devices transmitting in the frequency range from 100 kHz to 6 GHz. Portable devices that transmit at frequencies above 6 GHz are to be evaluated in terms of the MPE limits specified in § 1.1310 of this chapter. Measure-

ments and calculations to demonstrate compliance with MPE field strength or power density limits for devices operating above 6 GHz should be made at a minimum distance of 5 cm from the radiating source.

(1) Limits for Occupational/Controlled exposure: 0.4 W/kg as averaged over the whole-body and spatial peak SAR not exceeding 8 W/kg as averaged over any 1 gram of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exceptions are the hands, wrists, feet and ankles where the spatial peak SAR shall not exceed 20 W/kg, as averaged over an 10 grams of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Occupational/Controlled limits apply when persons are exposed as a consequence of their employment provided these persons are fully aware of and exercise control over their exposure. Awareness of exposure can be accomplished by use of warning labels or by specific training or education through appropriate means, such as an RF safety program in a work environment.

(2) Limits for General Population/Uncontrolled exposure: 0.08 W/kg as averaged over the whole-body and spatial peak SAR not exceeding 1.6 W/kg as averaged over any 1 gram of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). Exceptions are the hands, wrists, feet and ankles where the spatial peak SAR shall not exceed 4 W/kg, as averaged over any 10 grams of tissue (defined as a tissue volume in the shape of a cube). General Population/Uncontrolled limits apply when the general public may be exposed, or when persons that are exposed as a consequence of their employment may not be fully aware of the potential for exposure or do not exercise control over their exposure. Warning labels placed on consumer devices such as cellular telephones will not be sufficient reason to allow these devices to be evaluated subject to limits for occupational/controlled exposure in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(3) Compliance with SAR limits can be demonstrated by either laboratory measurement techniques or by computational modeling. Methodologies and references for SAR evaluation are described in numerous technical publications including "IEEE Recommended

§ 2.1201

Practice for the Measurement of Potentially Hazardous Electromagnetic Fields—RF and Microwave," IEEE C95.3-1991.

(4) For purposes of analyzing portable transmitting devices under the occupational/controlled criteria, the time-averaging provisions of the MPE guidelines identified in §1.1310 of this chapter can be used in conjunction with typical maximum duty factors to determine maximum likely exposure levels.

(5) Time-averaging provisions of the MPE guidelines identified in §1.1310 of this chapter may not be used in determining typical exposure levels for portable devices intended for use by consumers, such as hand-held cellular telephones, that are considered to operate in general population/uncontrolled environments as defined above. However, "source-based" time-averaging based on an inherent property or duty-cycle of a device is allowed. An example of this would be the determination of exposure from a device that uses digital technology such as a time-division multiple-access (TDMA) scheme for transmission of a signal. In general, maximum average power levels must be used to determine compliance.

[61 FR 41017, Aug. 7, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 4655, Jan. 31, 1997; 62 FR 9658, Mar. 3, 1997; 62 FR 47967, Sept. 12, 1997]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 62 FR 47967, Sept. 12, 1997, §2.1093 was amended by revising paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) introductory text, effective Oct. 15, 1997. For the convenience of the user, the superseded text is set forth as follows:

§ 2.1093 Radiofrequency radiation exposure evaluation: portable devices.

* * * * *

(b) For purposes of this section portable devices are defined as transmitters designed to be used within 20 centimeters of the body of the user.

(c) Portable devices that operate in the Cellular Radiotelephone Service, the Personal Communications Services, the Satellite Communications Services, the Wireless Communications Service, the Maritime Services and the Specialized Mobile Radio Service authorized under subpart H of part 22 of this chapter, part 24 of this chapter, part 25 of this chapter, part 27 of this chapter, part 80 of this chapter (ship earth station devices only), part 90 of this chapter ("cov-

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

ered" SMR devices only, as defined in the note to Table 1 of section 1.1307(b)(1) of this chapter), and portable unlicensed personal communication service and millimeter wave devices authorized under §15.253, §15.255 or subpart D of part 15 of this chapter are subject to routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization or use. All other portable transmitting devices are categorically excluded from routine environmental evaluation for RF exposure prior to equipment authorization, except as specified in §§1.1307(c) and 1.1307(d) of this chapter. Applications for equipment authorization of portable transmitting devices subject to routine environmental evaluation must contain a statement confirming compliance with the limits specified in paragraph (d) of this section as part of their application. Technical information showing the basis for this statement must be submitted to the Commission upon request.

(d) The limits to be used for evaluation are based generally on criteria published by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) for localized specific absorption rate ("SAR") in Section 4.2 of "IEEE Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3 kHz to 300 GHz," ANSI/IEEE C95.1-1992, Copyright 1992 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., New York, New York 10017. These criteria for SAR evaluation are similar to those recommended by the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) in "Biological Effects and Exposure Criteria for Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields," NCRP Report No. 86, Section 17.4.5. Copyright NCRP, 1986, Bethesda, Maryland 20814. SAR is a measure of the rate of energy absorption due to exposure to an RF transmitting source. SAR values have been related to threshold levels for potential biological hazards. The criteria to be used are specified in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

* * * * *

Subpart K—Importation of Devices Capable of Causing Harmful Interference

§ 2.1201 Purpose.

(a) In order to carry out its responsibilities under the Communications Act and the various treaties and international regulations, and in order to promote efficient use of the radio spectrum, the Commission has developed technical standards for radio frequency

Federal Communications Commission

equipment. The technical standards applicable to individual types of equipment are found in that part of the rules governing the service wherein the equipment is to be operated. In addition to the technical standards, the rules governing the service may require that such equipment receive an equipment authorization from the Commission as a prerequisite for marketing and importing this equipment into the U.S.A. The marketing rules, §2.801 *et seq.*, were adopted pursuant to the authority in section 302 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. 302).

(b) The rules in this section set out the conditions under which radio frequency devices as defined in §2.801 that are capable of causing harmful interference to radio communications may be imported into the U.S.A.

(c) Nothing in this section prevents importers from shipping goods into foreign trade zones or Customs bonded warehouses, such as is the prescribed procedure under §2.1204(a)(5). Radio frequency devices capable of causing harmful interference, however, cannot be withdrawn from these areas except in accordance with the provisions of this section.

[41 FR 25904, June 23, 1976, as amended at 54 FR 17714, Apr. 25, 1989; 56 FR 26619, June 10, 1991; 57 FR 38286, Aug. 24, 1992]

§ 2.1202 Exclusions.

The provisions of this section do not apply to the importation of:

(a) Cameras, musical greeting cards, quartz watches and clocks, modules of quartz watches and clocks, hand-held calculators and electronic games, and other similar unintentional radiators which utilize low level battery power and which do not contain provisions for operation while connected to AC power lines.

(b) Unintentional radiators which are exempted from technical standards and other requirements as specified in §15.103 of this chapter.

(c) Radio frequency devices manufactured and assembled in the U.S.A. that meet applicable FCC technical standards and which have not been modified or received further assembly.

(d) Radio frequency devices previously properly imported that have

§ 2.1204 Import conditions.

been exported for repair and re-imported for use.

(e) Subassemblies, parts, or components of radio frequency devices unless they constitute an essentially completed device which requires only the addition of cabinets, knobs, speakers, or similar minor attachments before marketing or use. Form 740 information will be required to be submitted for computer circuit boards that are actually peripheral devices as defined in §15.3(r) of this chapter and all devices that, by themselves, are subject to FCC marketing rules.

[56 FR 26619, June 10, 1991]

§ 2.1203 General requirement for entry into the U.S.A.

(a) No radio frequency device may be imported into the Customs territory of the United States unless the importer or ultimate consignee, or their designated customs broker, declares that the device meets one of the conditions for entry set out in this section.

(b) A separate declaration shall be used for each line item in the entry or entry summary containing an RF device, or for each different radio frequency device within a line item when the elements of the declaration are not identical.

(c) Failure to properly declare the importation category for an entry of radio frequency devices may result in refused entry, refused withdrawal for consumption, required redelivery to the Customs port, and other administrative, civil and criminal remedies provided by law.

(d) Whoever makes a declaration pursuant to §2.1203(a) must provide, upon request made within one year of the date of entry, documentation on how an imported radio frequency device was determined to be in compliance with Commission requirements.

[56 FR 26619, June 10, 1991; 56 FR 32474, July 16, 1991]

§ 2.1204 Import conditions.

(a) Radio frequency devices may be imported only if one or more of these conditions are met:

(1) The radio frequency device has been issued an equipment authorization by the FCC.

§ 2.1205

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

(2) The radio frequency device is not required to have an equipment authorization and the device complies with FCC technical administrative regulations.

(3) The radio frequency device is being imported in limited quantities for testing and evaluation to determine compliance with the FCC Rules and Regulations or suitability for marketing. The device will not be offered for sale or marketed. The phrase *limited quantities* in this context, means 200 or fewer units. Prior to importation of more than 200 units, written approval must be obtained from the Chief, Enforcement Division, Field Operations Bureau, FCC. Distinctly different models of a product and separate generations of a particular model under development are considered to be separate devices.

(4) The radio frequency device is being imported in limited quantities for demonstration at industry trade shows and the device will not be offered for sale or marketed. The phrase *limited quantities*, in this context, means ten or fewer units. Prior to importation of more than ten units, written approval must be obtained from the Chief, Compliance Division, Compliance and Information Bureau, FCC. Distinctly different models of a product and separate generations of a particular model under development are considered to be separate devices.

(5) The radio frequency device is being imported solely for export. The device will not be marketed or offered for sale for use in the U.S.

(6) The radio frequency device is being imported for use exclusively by the U.S. Government.

(7) Three or fewer radio receivers, computers, or other unintentional radiators as defined in part 15 of this chapter, are being imported for the individual's personal use and are not intended for sale.

(8) The radio frequency device is being imported for repair and will not be offered for sale or marketed.

(b) The ultimate consignee must be able to document compliance with the selected import condition and the basis

for determining the import condition applied.

[56 FR 26619, June 10, 1991, as amended at 57 FR 38280, Aug. 24, 1992; 61 FR 8477, Mar. 5, 1996]

§ 2.1205 Filing of required declaration.

NOTE: The U.S. Customs Service is implementing a paperless entry system. Until the Customs electronic system is operational, submit the required declaration following the guidelines in paragraph (a) of this section. When the Customs system is implemented, follow the guidelines in paragraph (b) of this section.

(a) For points of entry where electronic filing with Customs has not been implemented, use FCC Form 740 to provide the needed information and declarations.

(1) Mail the original of FCC Form 740 to: FCC, Washington, DC 20554, Attention: Imports, on or before the date the Customs entry papers are filed.

(2) Attach a copy of FCC Form 740 to the Customs entry papers.

(b)(1) For points of entry where electronic filing with Customs is available, submit the following information to Customs when filing the entry documentation and the entry summary documentation electronically. Follow procedures established by Customs for electronic filing.

(i) The terms under which the device is being imported, as indicated by citing the import condition number specified in § 2.1204(a).

(ii) The FCC identifier as specified in § 2.925, if the device has been granted an equipment authorization;

(iii) The quantity of devices being imported, regardless of what unit is specified in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States; and

(iv) A commercial product description which is to include the trade name, a model/type number (or model/type name) and other descriptive information about the device being imported.

(2) For importers unable to participate in the electronic filing process with Customs for good cause, declarations are to be made in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

[56 FR 26619, June 10, 1991]

Federal Communications Commission

§ 2.1400

§ 2.1207 Examination of imported equipment.

In order to determine compliance with its regulations, Commission representatives may examine or test any radio frequency device that is imported. If such radio frequency device has already entered the U.S., the ultimate consignee or subsequent owners of that device must, upon request, made within one year of the date of entry, make that device available for examination or testing by the Commission.

[56 FR 26620, June 10, 1991]

Subpart L—Registration of Telephone Terminal Equipment

REGISTRATION PROCEDURE

§ 2.1300 Cross reference.

The general provisions of this part, §§ 2.911, 2.923, 2.929, 2.935, 2.936, and 2.946 shall apply to applications for and grants of registration for telephone terminal equipment pursuant to part 68 of this chapter.

[62 FR 10473, Mar. 7, 1997]

§ 2.1302 Application for registration under part 68.

An original application for registration and one copy shall be filed on FCC Form 730 by the party who will be responsible for the conformance of the equipment with the standards specified in part 68 of this chapter and shall include the information specified by the form and in § 68.200 of this chapter.

(Secs. 201–205, 208, 215, 218, 313, 314, 403, 410, 602, 48 Stat., as amended 1070–1072, 1073, 1076, 1077, 1087, 1094, 1099, 1102; 47 U.S.C. 201–205, 208, 215, 218, 313, 314, 403, 410, 602)

[41 FR 8048, Feb. 24, 1976, as amended at 61 FR 42386, Aug. 15, 1996]

Subpart M—Advance Approval of Subscription TV Transmission Systems

ADVANCE APPROVAL PROCEDURE

§ 2.1400 Application for advance approval under part 73.

(a) An original application for advance approval of a subscription TV

(STV) system and one copy thereof must be filed by the party who will be responsible for the conformance of the system with the subscription TV standards specified in part 73 of the Rules. The application must include information to show that the system conforms to the requirements of § 73.644(b).

(b) Advance approval may be applied for and granted in accordance with and subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(1) A separate request for each different technical system must be made by the applicant in writing.

(2) The applicant must certify that the application was prepared by or under the direction of the applicant and that the facts set forth are true and correct to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief.

(3) The applicant must identify the technical system by a name or type number and define the system in terms of its technical characteristics; a functional block diagram must be included. In addition, a complete description of the encoded aural and visual baseband and transmitted signals and of the encoding equipment used by the applicant must be supplied. These descriptions must include equipment circuit diagrams and photographs, and diagrams or oscilloscopes of both baseband and transmitted aural and visual signal waveforms and of the signal basebands and occupied bandwidths. If aural subcarriers are to be used for transmitting aural portion of the subscription program, for decoder control, or for other purposes, a full description and specifications of the multiplex subcarrier signals and all modulation levels must be included.

(4) Preliminary test data must be submitted to show system capability with regard to compliance with the criteria set forth in § 73.644(b).

(5) The applicant must identify the specific requirements of §§ 73.682, 73.687 and 73.699 (Figures 6 and 7) from which the transmitted signal will normally deviate.

(6) The applicant must specify the method to be used in determining and maintaining the operating power of the transmitter if the procedures given in § 73.663 cannot be used due to suppression of the synchronizing pulses or for

§ 2.1501

other reasons. If the operating power of the station must be reduced to accommodate the encoded aural or video signal, the operating power limitations must be specified.

(7) The applicant must supply any additional information and test data requested by the FCC, to show to its satisfaction that the criteria given in § 73.644(b) are met.

(8) The information submitted by the applicant may be subject to check by field tests conducted without expense to the FCC or, if deemed necessary, at the laboratory or in the field by FCC personnel. This may include the actual submission of equipment for system testing under the provisions of § 2.945 of part 2 of the Rules.

(9) No technical system will be deemed approved unless and until the FCC has notified the applicant in writing of the approval. Such notification of approval will be by letter to the applicant.

(10) Approval by the FCC is limited to a determination that the particular technical system (the scheme for encoding and decoding the subscription TV signal) is capable of meeting the criteria given in § 73.644(b).

(11) The FCC will maintain a listing of approved technical systems.

(c) Multichannel sound may be transmitted for stereophonic or bilingual service with encoded subscription programs provided the technical operating specifications for this service are included in the application for advance system approval.

(d) Subscriber decoder devices must comply with any applicable provisions of subpart H, part 15 of the FCC Rules for TV interface devices.

(e) No modifications may be made by either the applicant or the user of a system having advance FCC approval that would change any of the operating conditions as submitted in the application for advance approval. Should system modifications be necessary, a new application must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of this section.

[48 FR 56391, Dec. 21, 1983]

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

Subpart N—FCC Procedure for Testing Class A, B and S Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs)

SOURCE: 56 FR 11683, Mar. 20, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 2.1501 Introduction.

The procedure described herein sets forth uniform methods for testing Class A, B and S Emergency Position Indicating Radiobeacons (EPIRBs) for compliance with the applicable portions of the FCC Rules and Regulations. Other methods and test results may be used provided they are fully documented and deemed by the Commission to yield results equivalent to the procedures set forth in this section.

§ 2.1503 Test environment.

(a) *Measurement sites.* Radiated emission tests for peak effective radiated power (PERP), spurious emissions and power in the test mode are to be performed on an open field test site as shown in Figure 1. The site is to be located on level ground with an obstruction-free, 60 m by 52 m, elliptical area. The site is to be equipped with an antenna mast capable of adjustment from 1 to 4 m. The center of a metal ground plane at least one wavelength in diameter at 121.5 MHz (2.47 m) is to be located 30 m from the receiving antenna. The ground plane is to have provisions for mounting removable quarter-wave verticle elements to produce a monopole antenna at both 121.5 and 243 MHz with the VSWR of less than 1.5.

NOTE: It is desirable that the level of radiated ambient EME at the test site be at least 6 dB below the FCC limits applicable to the EPIRB. It is, of course, not always possible to meet this condition. If the ambient field strength at some frequencies within the specified measurement ranges is too high, it is recommended that one or more of the following corrective steps be employed:

(1) Perform measurements in critical frequency bands during hours when broadcast and other radio stations are off-the-air and ambients from industrial equipment are lower.

(2) Insofar as is possible, orient the axis of an open area test site to discriminate against strong ambient signals.

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.1509**

(3) Vary the bandwidth of the measuring instrument to separate ambient EME from emissions from the EPIRB.

(b) *Temperature*. Except as otherwise noted, the ambient temperature during testing is to be within the range of 4 to 35 °C (40 to 95 °F).

§ 2.1505 Test instrumentation and equipment.

(a) *Receiver (field intensity meter)*. A calibrated field intensity meter (FIM) with a frequency range of 30 to 1000 MHz is required for measuring radiated emission levels. This instrument should be capable of making peak measurements with a bandwidth of 100 kHz.

(b) *Spectrum analyzer*. Spectral measurements are to be made with a spectrum analyzer with a minimum resolution bandwidth no greater than 10 Hz. The video filter, if used, should have a bandwidth wide enough so as to not affect peak readings. A linear video output is desirable for performing measurements of modulation characteristics.

(c) *Storage oscilloscope*. Measurements of modulation characteristics are to be made using a calibrated storage oscilloscope. This instrument is to be DC coupled and capable of manually triggered single sweeps.

(d) *Frequency counter*. A frequency counter with an accuracy of at least 5 parts per million is required for measuring the carrier frequency.

(e) *Signal generator*. A calibrated signal generator with an output of at least 75 mW at 121.5 and 243 MHz is required for generating a reference signal for site calibration.

(f) *Antenna*. Radiated emissions are to be measured with calibrated, tuned, half-wave dipole antennas covering the frequency range of 30 to 1000 MHz.

(g) *Temperature chamber*. Tests which call for subjecting the EPIRB to temperature levels other than the ambient temperature are to be performed in a temperature test chamber which can be adjusted to stable temperatures from -20 to +55 °C. This chamber is to be of sufficient size to accommodate the EPIRB under test.

(h) *Vibration table*. A vibration table capable of vibrating the EPIRB with a sinusoidal motion is required. The

table must be capable of varying the frequency of vibration either linearly or logarithmically over a range of 4 to 33 Hz with maximum peak amplitudes of up to 2.5 mm.

(i) *Salt fog chamber*. A chamber capable of producing salt fog at a temperature of 35 °C for 48 hours is required. This chamber is to be of sufficient size to accommodate the EPIRB under test.

(j) *Drop test facility*. A facility which will permit dropping an EPIRB from a height of 20 m into water is required. The water must be deep enough so that the EPIRB will not touch bottom when dropped.

ENVIRONMENTAL AND OPERATIONAL TEST PROCEDURES**§ 2.1507 Test frequencies.**

Testing of an EPIRB for compliance outside a shielded room on a distress frequency is prohibited, since this may interfere with emergency communications. Therefore, all compliance testing outside a shielded room should be conducted on one of the pairs of alternate frequencies specified below:

121.600/243.200 MHz
121.650/243.300 MHz
121.700/243.400 MHz
121.750/243.500 MHz
121.800/243.600 MHz
121.850/243.700 MHz
121.900/243.800 MHz

The above frequencies are to be used for limited testing of EPIRBs for compliance with FCC Rules, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The testing shall not cause harmful interference to authorized communications on these frequencies.

(b) The testing shall be coordinated with the nearest FCC district office. For simplicity, 121.5 MHz and 243 MHz will be used throughout this test procedure to indicate the alternate test frequency.

§ 2.1509 Environmental and duration tests.

The environmental and operational tests in § 2.1509 (a) through (e) are to be conducted on a single test unit in the order given below. This sequence of tests also includes the electrical tests in §§ 2.1511, 2.1513 and 2.1515 of this part. The test unit is not to be adjusted, nor

§ 2.1509

is the battery to be replaced during these tests, and a log of battery on-time should be maintained. The above tests are to be performed on the same test unit. The tests in § 2.1509 (f) through (i) may be run in any sequence or may be performed on separate test units.

(a) *Vibration test.*

Step (1) Secure the EPIRB to the vibration table. The EPIRB is not to be operated and should not activate while being vibrated.

Step (2) Subject the EPIRB to sinusoidal motion parallel to one of the three major orthogonal axes under the following conditions:

A. Frequency (Hz)	Peak amplitude (mm)
4-10	2.5
10-15	0.8
15-25	0.4
25-33	0.2

B. The frequency is to be changed either linearly or logarithmically with time between 4 Hz and 33 Hz such that a complete cycle (4 Hz to 33 Hz to 4 Hz) takes approximately 5 minutes.

C. The EPIRB is to be vibrated for at least 30 minutes or six complete cycles.

Step (3) Remount the EPIRB, if necessary, and repeat step 2 for each of the other two major orthogonal axes.

Step (4) Upon completion of the test, perform an exterior mechanical inspection and verify operation by turning the unit on and observing the RF power indicator on the unit or monitoring the transmission with a receiver. Record test results.

(b) *Thermal shock tests.* These tests are to be performed on EPIRBs which are required or intended to float.

(1) *Low temperature thermal shock test.*

Step (1) Place the EPIRB in a temperature chamber for at least 3 hours at -20 °C or colder. The EPIRB is not to be operated while being cooled.

Step (2) Immediately place the EPIRB in water that has been maintained at +10 °C or warmer.

Step (3) After 15 minutes, perform an exterior mechanical inspection and verify operation by turning the unit on and observing the RF power indicator on the unit or monitoring the transmission with a receiver. Record test results.

(2) *High temperature thermal shock test.*

Step (1) Place the EPIRB in a temperature chamber for at least 3 hours at +55 degrees C or warmer. The EPIRB is not to be operated while being heated.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

Step (2) Immediately float the EPIRB in water that is maintained at +25 degrees C or colder.

Step (3) After 15 minutes, perform an exterior mechanical inspection and verify operation by turning the unit on and observing the RF power indicator on the unit or monitoring the transmission with a receiver. Record test results.

(c) *Salt fog test.*

Step (1) Place the EPIRB in a salt fog chamber for a period of at least 2 hours at a temperature of 35 °C (+2 °C) before exposing it to salt fog. The EPIRB is to be turned off during this test.

Step (2) With the chamber temperature maintained at 35 °C, introduce salt fog at the saturation point for 48 hours. The salt fog is to be prepared from a 5% (+1%) salt (sodium chloride) solution. For detailed guidance on the preparation of the solution and the apparatus for generating salt fog, refer to MIL-STD-810D (19 July 1983), method 509.2.

Step (3) Upon completion of the salt fog exposure, the EPIRB is to be air dried at room temperature for 12 hours and operation verified by turning the unit on and observing the RF power indicator on the unit or monitoring the transmission with a receiver. Record observations.

(d) *Drop test.* This test is to be performed on EPIRB which are required or intended to float.

Step (1) Turn the EPIRB on, log the time and drop it three times into water from a height of 20 meters. The water is to be deep enough so that the EPIRB does not touch bottom when dropped. Each drop should be initiated from a different orientation as follows: antenna vertical up; antenna vertical down; antenna horizontal.

Step (2) Upon completion of the drop test, an exterior mechanical inspection is to be performed and operation verified by observing the RF power indicator on the unit or monitoring the transmission with a receiver. Record observations. Turn the test unit off and log the total on-time.

(e) *Forty-eight hour operational test.* This test includes the battery life test and all the electrical tests given in §§ 2.1511, 2.1513 and 2.1515 of this part, at various temperatures. The tests are to be performed on the same EPIRB in the sequence specified herein. Be sure to record the on-time of the unit during each test. No more than 8 hours of total on-time is permitted before commencing step 4. When operating the EPIRB in the environmental chamber, a non-radiating load may be substituted for the antenna provided it is

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.1511**

electrically equivalent to the standard antenna and does not reduce the battery current drain.

Step (1) Perform the radiated emissions test in §2.1511 of this part.

Step (2) Perform the modulation characteristic tests in §2.1513 of this part.

Step (3) Perform the spectral tests in §2.1515 of this part.

Step (4) With the EPIRB off, place unit in an environmental chamber at a temperature of -20 °C for at least 2 hours.

Step (5) With the EPIRB in the chamber, repeat the carrier frequency test in §2.1515(d) of this part. (Leave the EPIRB turned on.)

Step (6) Near the end of 48 hours of total on-time for the EPIRB, repeat the carrier frequency test in §2.1515(d) of this part.

Step (7) At the end of 48 hours of total on-time, remove EPIRB from the chamber and immediately repeat the PERP test for the fundamental emissions in §2.1511(c) of this part. The unit should be maintained at -20 °C to the extent possible for this test.

(f) *Float free and activation test.* This test is required only for Class A EPIRBs.

Step (1) The EPIRB is to be installed in the automatic release mechanism and the assembly is to be mounted on a fixture simulating a deck or bulkhead as per manufacturer's installation instructions.

Step (2) Submerge the fixture in water in its normal mounted orientation. The EPIRB must float free before reaching a depth of 4 meters and should automatically activate. Activation is to be verified by observing the RF power indicator on the unit or monitoring the transmission with a receiver.

If the EPIRB is equipped with an automatically deployable antenna, the antenna must properly deploy during each immersion. Record observations.

(g) *Stability and buoyancy test.* This test is to be performed on EPIRBs which are required or intended to float. This test is to be conducted in fresh water.

Step (1) With the antenna deployed in its normal operating position, submerge the EPIRB in a horizontal position just below the surface of the water.

Step (2) Release the EPIRB and observe the amount of time required for it to come to an upright position. It must reach its upright position within one second from each position.

The EPIRB must have a reserve buoyancy of at least 5% of its gross weight. It must also float upright in calm water with the base of the antenna a

minimum of 5 cm above the water. Record the time required for the test unit to right itself.

(h) *Temperature/frequency test.* The frequency stability shall be measured over an ambient temperature from -20° to +55 °C at intervals of not more than 10 °C. A period of time sufficient to stabilize all of the components of the oscillator circuit at each temperature level shall be allowed prior to frequency measurement.

Step (1) Place the EPIRB in the environmental test chamber.

Step (2) Adjust the temperature in the chamber to +20 °C and allow sufficient time for the oscillator to stabilize at that temperature.

Step (3) Measure the carrier frequency in accordance with the procedure in §2.1515(d) of this part. Record the carrier frequency in Hertz. The carrier frequency at +20 °C is the reference for determining the frequency tolerance.

Step (4) Increase the temperature in the chamber to +55 °C and allow sufficient time for the oscillator to stabilize at that temperature. Measure the carrier frequency using the procedure in §2.1515(d) of this part.

Step (5) Reduce the temperature in the chamber in 10 °C maximum increments until -20 °C is reached. At each new temperature, allow sufficient time for the oscillator to stabilize at that temperature. Measure the temperature and frequency in each case and plot the frequency vs temperature from -20° to +55 °C.

(i) *Leakage and immersion test.*

Step (1) Completely submerge the EPIRB in water for 48 hours. The EPIRB is to be turned off during this test.

Step (2) Remove the EPIRB from the water and wipe dry.

Step (3) Verify operation by briefly turning the EPIRB on and observing the RF power indicator on the unit or monitoring the transmission with a receiver.

Step (4) Open the EPIRB for examination. There is to be no water inside the unit. Record observations.

§ 2.1511 Measurements of radiated emissions.

The Commission's Rules require that the peak effective radiated power (PERP) of a Class A, B or S EPIRB not be less than 75 mW under certain specified conditions. The PERP of an EPIRB transmitter is determined by comparing its level to a reference PERP generated by a standard quarter-wave monopole antenna located on a one

§ 2.1511

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

wavelength minimum diameter metal ground plane. The Rules also require that all spurious and harmonic emissions be attenuated by a specified amount with respect to the reference PERP. In addition, there is a limit on the PERP of radiated emissions with the switch in the test mode. These measurements are to be made in accordance with the following procedure.

(a) General set-up instructions.

Measurements of radiated electromagnetic emissions (EME) are to be performed on the 30 meter open field test site described in § 2.1503(a) of this part and on one of the pair of frequencies listed in § 2.1507 of this part. A receiver, tuned dipole antennas and a calibrated signal generator as described in § 2.1505 of this part are required. The EPIRB should be powered by its own internal battery with its standard antenna attached and deployed.

(b) Set-up for radiated EME tests.

Step (1) Place a 121.5 MHz quarter-wave vertical antenna element at the center of the ground plane and connect the output of the calibrated signal generator to the antenna.

Step (2) Mount the tuned dipole antenna on the antenna mast, tune the elements to 121.5 MHz and connect the antenna to the receiver.

Step (3) After an appropriate warm up, turn the receiver to the frequency of the test unit, set the detector to peak mode and the bandwidth to 100 kHz.

(NOTE: It is sometimes helpful to monitor the receiver audio output with a speaker. The EPIRB signal may be identified by its distinctive modulation.)

(c) Radiated EME tests.

Fundamental emissions-peak effective radiated power

Step (1) Turn on the signal generator and adjust the output to 75 mW at 121.5 MHz.

Step (2) Vary the antenna height from one to four meters in both vertical and horizontal polarization. Record the highest receiver reading in dBm as the reference level.

Step (3) Disconnect the signal generator and replace the quarter-wave vertical element on the ground plane with the EPIRB under test. The EPIRB is to be positioned directly on the surface of and in the center of the metal ground plane.

Step (4) Activate the EPIRB.

Step (5) Vary the receive antenna height from one to four meters in both vertical and horizontal polarization. Record the highest receiver reading in dBm and the instrument

settings, antenna height and direction for maximum radiation, antenna polarization and conversion factors, if any, associated with that reading.

Step (6) Repeat Step 5 with the EPIRB switch in the test position. Return the switch to the normal operation position.

Step (7) Rotate the EPIRB 30 degrees and repeat Steps 5 and 6. Repeat this step for all successive 30 degrees segments of a full, 360 degree rotation of the EPIRB.

Step (8) Repeat § 2.1511(b) and Steps 1 through 7 for 243 MHz.

Step (9) Compute the peak effective radiated power for the maximum level of each measured emission using the following formula:

$$\text{PERP} = 75 \times \log_{10}^{-1} \left[\frac{\text{dBm}_{\text{meas}} - \text{dBm}_{\text{ref}}}{10} \right]$$

where:

dBm_{meas} is the measured receiver reading in dBm, and

dBm_{ref} is the reference receiver reading found in step 2 of § 2.1511(c).

Step (10) Record the PERP in mW. The FCC limit for minimum power in the normal operation mode (i.e., with the EPIRB switch in the normal operating position) is 75 mW. The FCC limit for maximum power in the test mode is 0.0001 mW.

Spurious emissions

Step (11) Reset the signal generator to operate at 121.5 MHz.

Step (12) For each spurious and harmonic emission to be measured, retune the receive antenna to the appropriate frequency and repeat Steps 5 and 7.

Step (13) Determine the FCC limit on power for spurious emissions on the frequency of each measured emission as follows:

The rules require that spurious emissions be attenuated at least 30 decibels below the transmit power level. Therefore, the maximum received power limit for a spurious emission can be calculated from the formula: $\text{dBm}_{\text{spur}} = \text{dBm}_{\text{meas}} + \text{AF}_{121.5} - \text{AF}_{\text{spur freq}} - 30$

where:

dBm_{meas} = measured receiver reading (Section 2.1511(c), step 5).

$\text{AF}_{121.5}$ = tuned dipole antenna factor at 121.5 MHz.

$\text{AF}_{\text{spur freq}}$ = tuned dipole antenna factor at spurious freq.

Step (14) Record in dB below the fundamental emissions the level of all spurious and harmonic emissions within 10 dB of the FCC limits.

Federal Communications Commission

§2.1513 Measurements of modulation characteristics.

(a) *Set-up.* Test of modulation characteristics are to be performed in an RF shielded room.

Step (1) Place the EPIRB directly on a metal ground plane, such as the shielded room floor.

Step (2) Place a suitable receiving antenna at a convenient distance from the EPIRB and connect it to the input of the spectrum analyzer or receiver to observe the radiated signal from the EPIRB.

Step (3) Set the spectrum analyzer or receiver controls as follows:

I.F. bandwidth: 300 kHz minimum
Video filter: OFF or as wide as possible
Amplitude scale: Linear
Frequency: 121.5 MHz
Scan width: 0 Hz

Step (4) Connect the detected output of the spectrum analyzer or receiver to the input of the storage oscilloscope.

Step (5) Set the oscilloscope controls as necessary to allow the demodulated waveform to be viewed. The input signal is to be DC coupled.

(b) Measurement of Audio Frequencies.

Step (1) Activate the EPIRB.

Step (2) Trigger the oscilloscope and store at least one complete cycle of the audio waveform.

Step (3) Measure the period (T) of the waveform. The period is the time difference between the half voltage points at the beginning and end of one complete cycle of the waveform. See Figure 2.

Step (4) Calculate the frequency (F), where:

$$F=1/T.$$

Step (5) Repeat Steps 2 through 4 until the highest and lowest audio frequencies are found.

NOTE: The lowest and highest frequencies may occur several cycles before or after the transition from low to high frequency.)

Step (6) Determine the audio frequency range (F_{range}), where:

$$F_{\text{range}}=F_{\text{high}}-F_{\text{low}}$$

Step (7) Record instrument settings and the lowest and highest audio frequencies. Record the audio frequency range in Hertz.

Step (8) Repeat Steps 1-7, above, for 243 MHz.

(c) Modulation factor.

Step (1) Activate the EPIRB.

Step (2) Trigger the oscilloscope and store at least one complete cycle of the audio waveform. The input signal is to be DC coupled or erroneous results will be obtained.

§ 2.1515

Step (3) Measure the maximum voltage (V_{\max}), and the minimum voltage (V_{\min}) for the cycle. The modulation factor (M) is calculated from the following formula:

$$M = \frac{V_{\max} - V_{\min}}{V_{\max} + V_{\min}}$$

See Figure 2.

Step (4) Repeat Steps 2 and 3 until the lowest modulation factor is found.

Step (5) Record instrument settings and the lowest modulation factor, expressed as a ratio between 0 and 1.

Step (6) Repeat the above measurements for 243 MHz.

(d) Modulation duty cycle.

Step (1) Activate the EPIRB.

Step (2) Trigger the oscilloscope and store at least one complete cycle of the audio waveform.

Step (3) Measure the period (T) of the waveform. The period is the time difference between the half voltage points at the beginning and end of one cycle of the waveform. See Figure 2.

Step (4) Measure the pulse width (t_p) of the waveform. The pulse width is the time difference between the half voltage points on the rising and falling portions of the waveform. See Figure 2.

Step (5) Calculate the duty cycle (D) as follows:

$$D = \frac{t_p}{T}$$

Step (6) Repeat Steps 2 through 5 a sufficient number of times to determine the highest and lowest duty cycles.

Step (7) Record instrument settings and the highest and lowest duty cycles in percent.

Step (8) Repeat Steps 1-7 for 243 MHz.

(e) Sweep repetition rate.

Step (1) Connect a speaker to the detected output of the spectrum analyzer or receiver so the audio frequencies are audible. Alternatively, an FM radio tuned to 108 MHz placed in the vicinity of the EPIRB may be used.

Step (2) Activate the EPIRB.

Step (3) Time the number of audio sweeps (N) for a one minute interval.

Step (4) Calculate the audio sweep rate (R) using $R=N/60$.

Step (5) Record instrument settings and the sweep repetition rate in Hertz.

§ 2.1515 Spectral measurements.

(a) *Set-up.* Spectral measurements are to be performed in a shielded room.

§ 2.1515

Step (1) Place the EPIRB directly on a metal ground plane, such as the shielded room floor. The EPIRB should be powered by its own internal battery with its standard antenna attached and deployed.

Step (2) Place a suitable receiving antenna at a convenient distance from the EPIRB and connect it to the input of the spectrum analyzer to observe the radiated signal from the EPIRB. A signal generator and frequency counter capable of operating at 121.5 and 243 MHz are also required for these tests.

(b) Occupied bandwidth test.

Step (1) Activate the EPIRB and observe the fundamental frequency on a spectrum analyzer. Adjust location of receiving antenna and spectrum analyzer controls to obtain a suitable signal level (i.e., a level which will not overload the spectrum analyzer, but is far enough above the noise floor to allow determination of whether or not the sidebands are attenuated by at least the amount required in the rules).

Step (2) Set spectrum analyzer controls as follows:

I.F. bandwidth: 10 kHz
Video filter: OFF or as wide as possible
Scan time: 100 ms./div.
Amplitude scale: 10 dB/div.
Scan width: 20 Hz/div.
Center frequency: 121.5 MHz

Step (3) Record the signal level in dbm.

Step (4) Calculate the mean power reference level by adding $10 \log_{10} (D)$, where D is the modulation duty cycle determined in section 2.1513(d) of this part, to the recorded signal level.

Step (5) Set spectrum analyzer controls as follows:

I.F. bandwidth: 100 Hz
Video filter: OFF or as wide as possible
Scan time: 10 sec./div.
Amplitude scale: 10 dB/div.
Scan width: 20 kHz/div.

Step (6) Check the modulation sidebands for compliance with the required attenuation below the mean power reference level specified in § 80.211 of the rules.

Step (7) Record how the test was performed, instrument settings and the occupied bandwidth in kHz and the 3 dB bandwidth of the carrier in Hz. (See § 2.1517 of this part).

Step (8) Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for the signal at 243 MHz.

(c) Signal enhancement test.

The setup specified in § 2.1515(a) is to be used in this method of measuring signal enhancement. Other methods may be used if shown to give results equivalent to or more accurate than this method.

47 CFR Ch. I (10-1-97 Edition)

Step (1) Activate the EPIRB and locate the carrier frequency at 121.5 MHz on the spectrum analyzer. Adjust location of receiving antenna and spectrum analyzer controls to obtain a suitable signal level (i.e., a level which will not overload the analyzer, but is far enough above the noise floor to allow sidebands at least 40 dB below the carrier to be viewed).

Step (2) Set the spectrum analyzer controls as follows:

I.F. bandwidth: 10 kHz
Video filter: OFF or as wide as possible
Scan time: 100 ms./div.
Amplitude scale: 5 dB/div.
Scan width: 10 kHz/div.
Center frequency: 121.5 MHz

Step (3) Record the amplitude in dBm.

Step (4) Calculate the total power output by adding $10 \log(D)$, where D is the modulation duty cycle determined in § 2.1513(d) of this part, to the recorded signal level.

Step (5) Set the spectrum analyzer controls as follows:

I.F. bandwidth: 60 Hz or less
Video filter: OFF or as wide as possible
Scan time: 10 sec./div.
Amplitude scale: 5 dB/div.
Scan width: 20 Hz/div.
Center frequency: 121.5 MHz

Step (6) Measure and record the carrier power dBm as displayed on the spectrum analyzer.

Step (7) Calculate the ratio of carrier power to total power from Steps 4 and 6 using the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{carrier power}}{\text{total power}} = \log_{10}^{-1} \left[\frac{dB_C - dB_T}{10} \right] \quad dB_C = \text{carrier power in step 6} \\ dB_T = \text{total power in step 4}$$

dB_C = carrier power in step 6
 dB_T = total power in step 4

Step (8) Record instrument settings, sample calculation and the percent of power within ± 30 Hz at 121.5 MHz or ± 60 Hz at 243 MHz of the carrier frequency.

Step (9) Repeat the above measurement Steps 1 through 8 for 243 MHz. For the higher frequency, the I.F. bandwidth in step 5 must be 120 Hz or less.

(d) Carrier frequency test.

The setup specified in § 2.1515(a) is to be used in measuring the carrier frequency.

Step (1) Activate the EPIRB and locate the 121.5 MHz signal on the spectrum analyzer. Adjust location of receiving antenna and spectrum analyzer controls to obtain a suitable signal level.

Step (2) Set the spectrum analyzer controls as follows:

I.F. bandwidth: 100 Hz
Video filter: OFF or as wide as possible
Scan time: 10 sec./div.

Federal Communications Commission**§ 2.1517**

Amplitude scale: 10 dB/div.

Scan width: 20 Hz/div.

Center frequency: 121.5 MHz

Step (3) Combine the output of the signal generator with the EPIRB signal at the input to the spectrum analyzer.

Step (4) Adjust amplitude and frequency of signal generator output to determine center of carrier frequency component.

Step (5) Measure signal generator frequency with frequency counter with accuracy of 5 PPM or better and record as carrier frequency.

Step (6) If applicable, change the type of modulation of the EPIRB and record the shift in carrier frequency as observed on the spectrum analyzer display.

Step (7) Repeat the above measurement Steps 1 through 6 for 243 MHz.

[56 FR 11683, Mar. 20, 1991; 60 FR 47302, Sept. 12, 1995]

**DATA RECORDING/REPORTING
REQUIREMENTS**

§ 2.1517 Data recording/reporting requirements.

The test report for an EPIRB shall contain the following information:

(a) Specific identification, including the FCC ID, model and serial numbers, of the EPIRB under test.

(b) The name and location of the test sites used for the measurements.

(c) A description of the instrumentation and equipment, including antennas, used to perform the tests. For purchased equipment, the type, manufacturer and model number are generally sufficient as a description.

(d) The test results and associated comparative information.

(e) A description of any modifications made to the EUT or other system components during the testing.

(f) A description and justification of all deviations from the procedures described herein.

(g) The name and qualifications of the person responsible for the tests.

(h) The date the tests were performed.

(i) A statement signed by the individual responsible for the test that the EPIRB as tested complies or does not comply with the applicable FCC rules.

(j) A statement signed by the individual responsible, either directly or indirectly, for production or marketing of the device tested that the unit tested is representative of the equipment that all be marketed.

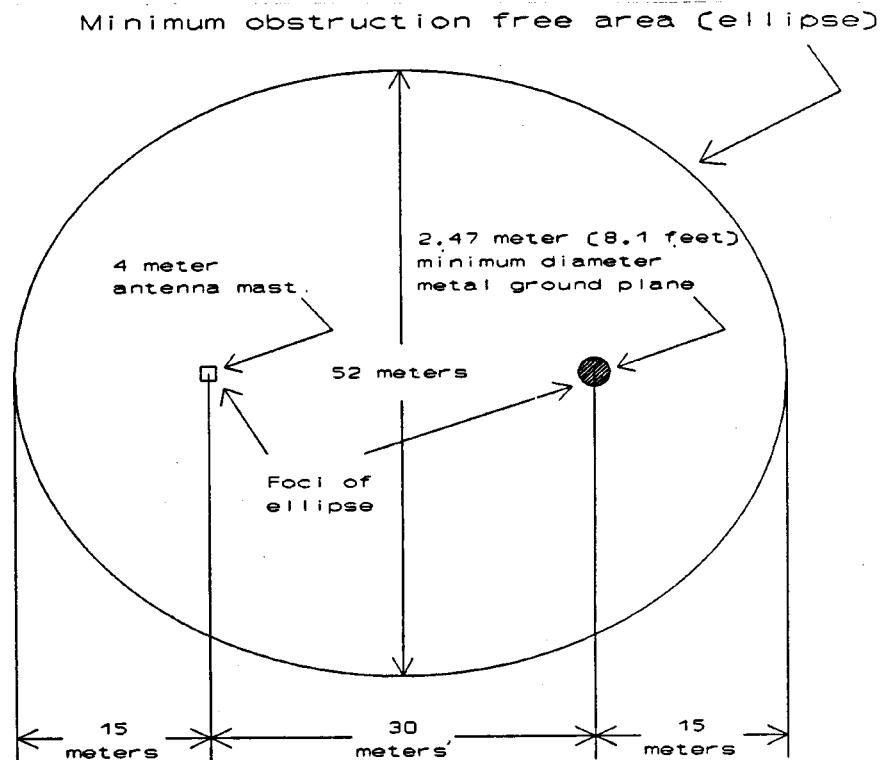
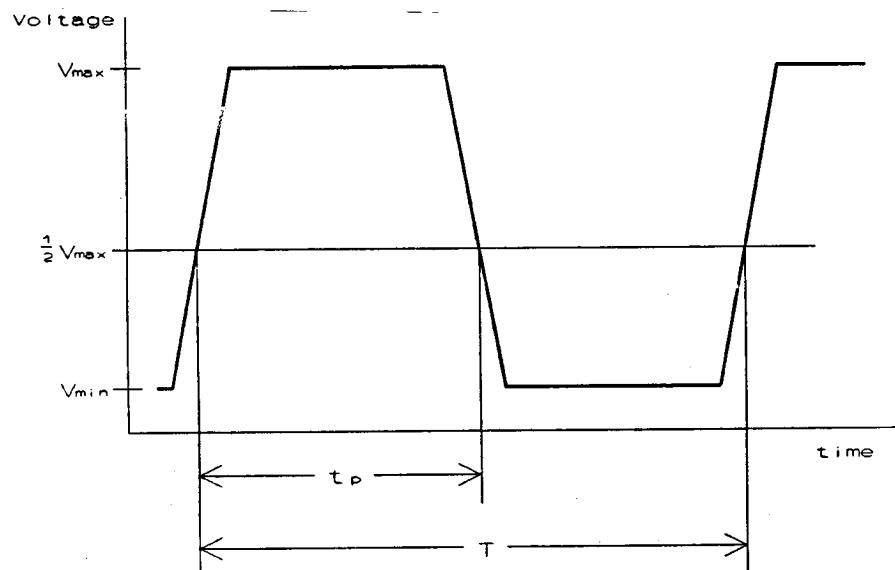


Figure 1 - Measurement Site



Frequency: $f = \frac{1}{T}$

Duty cycle: $D = \frac{t_p}{T}$

Modulation factor: $M = \frac{V_{\max} - V_{\min}}{V_{\max} + V_{\min}}$

Figure 2 - Typical Audio Waveform

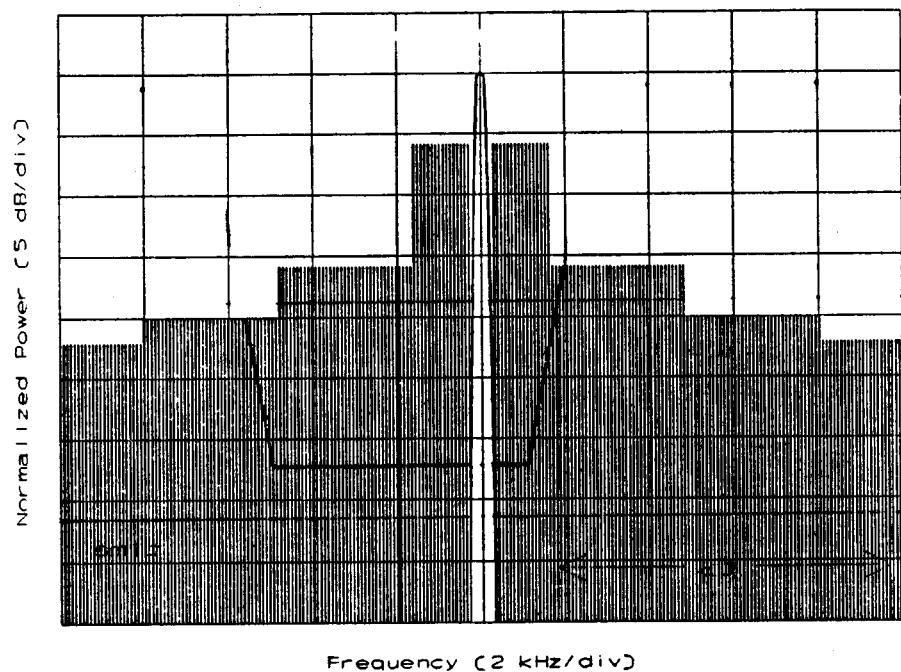
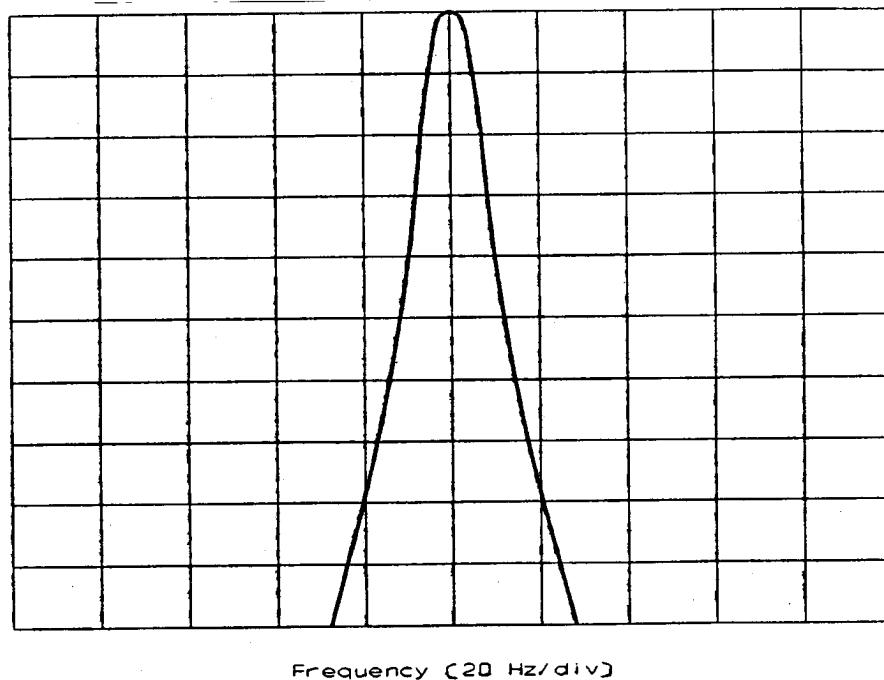


Figure 3 - Example of ideal EPIRB Spectrum

**Figure 4 - Example of EPIRB Carrier Component**

PART 3—AUTHORIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF ACCOUNTING AUTHORITIES IN MARITIME AND MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIO SERVICES

GENERAL

Sec.

- 3.1 Scope, basis, purpose.
- 3.2 Terms and definitions.

ELIGIBILITY

- 3.10 Basic qualifications.
- 3.11 Location of settlement operation.

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

- 3.20 Application form.
- 3.21 Order of consideration.
- 3.22 Number of accounting authority identification codes per applicant.
- 3.23 Legal applicant.
- 3.24 Evidence of financial responsibility.
- 3.25 Number of copies.
- 3.26 Where application is to be mailed.
- 3.27 Amended application.

- 3.28 Denial of privilege.
- 3.29 Notifications.

SETTLEMENT OPERATIONS

- 3.40 Operational requirements.
- 3.41 Amount of time allowed before initial settlements.
- 3.42 Location of processing facility.
- 3.43 Applicable rules and regulations.
- 3.44 Time to achieve settlements.
- 3.45 Amount of charges.
- 3.46 Use of gold francs.
- 3.47 Use of SDRs.
- 3.48 Cooperation with the Commission.
- 3.49 Agreement to be audited.
- 3.50 Retention of settlement records.
- 3.51 Cessation of operations.
- 3.52 Complaint/inquiry resolution procedures.
- 3.53 FCC notification of refusal to provide telecommunications service to U.S. registered vessel(s).
- 3.54 Notification of change in address.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

- 3.60 Reports.